**A**

**a1**, prop.art. See *ā*1.

**a2**, prop.art. See *‘a*1.

**a-3**, **-a-**, morph. Form occurring in the first and third person singular possessives, neutralising the distinction between alien-able and inalienable possession marked by *ā*1 and *ō*1; used in informal situations where it would be inappropriate to state the nature of the relationship between possessor and possessed. (cf. *taku*, *aku*2, *tana*, *ana*3.)

**-a-4**, morph. Pluralising element arising from lengthening of the stem vowel *a* in the nouns *tāngata*, men, *tuā‘ine*, sisters, *vā‘ine*, women.

**-a5**, morph. Marks the verb as passive. Stylistically, this suffix and its variants emphasise the verbal action, hence their frequent use in imperative sentences. (cf.   
*-nga*3, *-ngia*, *-ia*4, *-kia*4, *-kina*4, *-mia*, *-na*4, *-ria*2, *-tia*4.)

**‘a1**, **a2**, **ā2**, prop.art. Used before names of people (and the interrogative proper noun *‘Ai?* Who?), places, months, ships (here alternating with the common article *te*), and before any noun which is personified or treated as proper (e.g. *Kua ‘aere mai ‘a Pāpā?* has father come?); also before personal pronouns, but only when these follow the prepositions *i*, *ki*, or are used disjunctively (e.g. *‘A ‘ai? ‘A koe?* Who? You?) but see *‘aia*, he, she. *‘A* occurs when the noun phrase is not preceded by a preposition; *a* and *ā* after the prepo-sitions *i* and *ki* (and usually written together with them as one word, see *ia*3, *iā*1, *kia*3, *kiā*); the selection of *a* or *ā* depends on the syllable structure of the following word: *ā* occurs before nouns and pronouns consisting of one syllable or two short syllables, *a* elsewhere. *Tei te a‘a ‘a Pōtiki?* what is Pōtiki doing?; *kua tāmataora ‘a Ngāti Makea i te manu‘iri*. the Makea clan entertained the visitors; *kua ‘aere ‘a mea ki te tautai?* has what’s his name gone fishing?; *ka ‘apai ‘a Tūpapa i te rē*. Tūpapa will win; *‘e ‘enua reva meitaki ‘a Mangaia*. Mangaia has a good climate; *ko Teko‘u tērā maunga, tērā ‘a ‘Ikurangi*. that mountain is Teko‘u, that one is ‘Ikurangi; *kua tere atu ‘a Māui* (or *te Māui*) *ki Mangaia*. the Māui (ship’s name) has sailed for Mangaia; *‘e marama mānea ‘a Mē*. May is a fine month.

**‘a-2**, morph. As in *‘aupe* (droop) is perhaps a variant of *‘ā-*8, q.v.

**ā1**, **a1**, prep. **1.** Marks alienable, active or controlling possession. *Te tuatua ā te ariki*, the words of the chief; *te puaka ā tērā va‘ine*, the pig belonging to that woman; *ā Tere tamariki*, Tere’s children; *kāre ā te va‘ine ‘uipā‘anga i tēia rā*. there was no women’s meeting today; *‘okota‘i ‘ua ā māua mokopuna*. we have only one grandchild; *kāre ā Kino mā ika i napō*. Kino and the rest didn’t get any fish last night. **2.** Marks the subject (actor) in a relative clause. *Ko te ika ā te tangata ka ‘inangaro, ‘e mōrava. mōrava* is the (kind of) fish that people like; *ko te tika ā rātou i ‘akaoti, kua ‘akamana‘ia*. the agreement which they concluded has been ratified; *ko te pātikara tēia ā Tuna i ‘apai mai ei*. this is the bicycle that Tuna brought along. **3.** Along, over the surface of (before locative nouns and a few common nouns indicating position). *E vāere koe ā te pae i te patu*. you weed along beside the wall; *kua oti i te pēni ā roto, ko ā va‘o te toe*. it has been painted on the inside, there is still the outside to do; *kua patua ā te pae i te mataara ki te toka*. stone walls were built along the side of the road; *ko ā te ‘ope tei ‘ati*. it has broken off at the end; *kua kapi ā mua i te ‘are i te repo*. there was dirt all over the front of the house; *ko ā ‘ea tēia ngā‘i?* where is this place? **4.** At, on (referring to future time). *Kā tae mai ‘aia ā tēia rā*. he will be arriving today; *Ā te Ru‘irua e oti ei*. it will be finished on Tuesday; *E ‘aere mai koe ā teia nei*. come along now; *Ā tēia marama ki mua*, next month. **5.** Like, resembling, in the manner of (often used without a following article). *Ā tō Puna rāi tērā ‘oro‘enua*. that horse is quite like Puna’s; *ā te reta V te tū*, shaped like a letter V; *kua tū ā nēneva ‘aia*. he has been a fool or he has become like a fool; *kā tū ā ‘ētene koe mē no‘o koe ki rotopū i tē reira ‘enua tangata*. you will get into heathen ways if you live among the people of that country; *kua ako ā tamariki ‘aia ia māua*. he told us off as though we were children; *kua ‘apaina ā tangata mate‘ia ‘aia ki va‘o*. he was carried off like a dead man.

**ā2**, prop.art. A conditioned variant of*‘a*1, proper article, q.v.

**ā-3**, morph. Meaning uncertain, but see *āranga(ranga)*, *ārangatū*, *ākere(kere)*.

**-ā4**, morph. Meaning uncertain, but see *‘ave‘aveā*, *ngarungaruā*, *(kō)‘iri‘iriā*, *maromaroā*, *moemoeā*, *(‘aka)pā‘aruā*, *tuputupuā*, *(‘aka)vaiā*.

**‘ā1**, v.i. Four, fourth, be four. *‘É rua ē te rua, kā ‘ā*. two and two make four; *ko te ‘ā tēia i tōna mata‘iti ki te ‘āpi‘i*. this is her fourth year at school; *kā ‘ā ōku mata‘iti*. I‘m four years old now; *‘okota‘i nō roto i te ‘ā*, one out of four; *kua tu‘a taki ‘ā ‘aia i te ‘ānani*. she gave out the oranges four at a time. [Pn. \*faa1.]

**‘ā2**, v.i. Hoarse. *Kua ‘ā tōna reo*. he has lost his voice; *kāre ‘aia ‘e meitaki i te tuatua i te ‘ā‘anga tōna reo*. he won’t be able to talk properly while his voice is hoarse./he was unable to speak when his voice became hoarse. [Pn. \*faa2.]

**‘ā3**, n. Leaf-stalk, including the main spine of the leaf (esp. of taro, banana, coconut), the fibrous material around the base of the coconut or banana leaf, bast. *‘Auraka e ‘ati‘ati i te ‘ā o tēnā pū kape!* don’t break the stalks off the giant taro!; *ta‘una tēnā putunga ‘ā nū!* set fire to that pile of coconut midribs!; *ko te ‘ā marō o te meika tā‘au e ‘ore‘ore*. it is the dry fibre around the banana tree that you should strip off; *tēia te ‘ā ‘ūtū ‘ei ma‘ani i te urupae i tō moenga*. here is some plantain bast to make the border of your mat. [Pn. \*fa‘a1.]

**‘ā4**, n. The letter A. *E tātā i te reta ‘Ā*. write the letter A.

**‘ā5**, interj. Often expresses satisfaction, including sudden comprehension and gloating. *‘Ā! nā‘au i ‘apai mai!* ah! you’ve brought it!; *‘Ā! kua mou kōrua iāku!* aha! I’ve caught the pair of you!; *‘Ā! kua kino koe!*, aha! now you‘re for it!

**‘ā6**, bound root. Crack, split open. (See *‘ākapi(kapi)*, *‘āpiki*, *(‘aka)(nga‘a)nga‘ā*, *kō‘ā(‘ā)*, *tā(nga‘a)nga‘ā*.)

**‘ā-7**, morph. Attenuative or diminutive in meaning, rather, somewhat, -ish. *‘E pēni ‘āmuramura tē kā tano*. a reddish paint would be suitable; *kia ‘āmarū mai te matangi*, when the wind eases off a little. Often used with the direction particles *ake*, *mai*, to form comparatives: *kua ‘āngari mai tōna maki i tēia rā*. he is a bit better today; *‘e ‘āmāmā ake te ‘oko i tēia punu ū*. this tin of milk is a little cheaper; *kua ‘āma‘ata mai te tangata i te pure i tēia pōpongi*. there are a few more people at church this morning. (See *‘āangiangi*, *‘āngari*, *‘ā‘īkoke*, *‘ākerekere*, *‘ākō‘ina‘ina*, *‘ākōtu‘utu‘u*, *‘āmāmā*, *‘ā(ma)ma‘ata*, *‘āmā‘atama‘ata*, *‘āmamao*, *‘āmaru(maru)*, *‘āmarū*, *‘āpakapaka*, *‘āpiri(piri)*, *‘ārenga-(renga)*, *‘āre‘ure‘u*, *‘āroeroe*, *‘āteatea*, *‘āto‘u(to‘u)*, *‘āupe(upe)*.)

**‘ā-8**, morph. Often causative in meaning, cf. *inu* to drink, *‘āinu* to give sbdy a drink. (See *‘aka‘āvai*, *‘ā‘ei*, *‘āinu(inu)*, *‘āmama-(mama)*, *‘āmiri(miri)*, *‘ānape*, *‘āoro(oro)*, *‘āpapa(papa)*, *‘ārī*, *‘ātui(tui)*, *‘āupe(upe)*.)

**a‘a**, v.i., n. What? *I a‘a ana kōtou?* what were you doing?; *‘e a‘a tō‘ou teima‘a?* what is your weight?; *‘e a‘a rā tō‘ou manako?* what do you think then?; *‘e a‘a ‘oki tā‘au ka ‘inangaro?* what else would you like?; *‘e a‘a koe?* what is the matter with you?; *ko ia te a‘a ka tāpapapapa‘ia ai?* who does he reckon he is to keep people waiting?; *ko Tere tōna ingoa. Ko Tere a‘a?* his name is Tere. Tere who? **‘E a‘a...ei?**, **‘e a‘a te mea...ei?**, **nō te a‘a...ei?** what for?, why? *‘E a‘a koe i auē ei?* what did you scream for?; *‘e a‘a te mea i kāpiki ei koe iāia?* why did you call him?; *kāre au i kite ē ‘e a‘a ‘aia i ‘aere mai ei i napō*. I don’t know why he came last night; *nō te a‘a tēnā rākau ka ‘apai mai ei koe?* what are you going to bring that stick for? **‘E a‘a ia...!** what a...! *‘E a‘a ia rā kino!* what a filthy day!; *‘e a‘a ia te māniania!* what a (dreadful) noise! **‘E a‘a ia ‘e koe!** go on! you don’t say so! **‘E a‘a nei**, I‘m not sure (reply to question). **‘E a‘a ‘oki**, certainly, yes indeed (emphatic affirmative reply). *Ka ‘aere koe ki te teata ākōnei? ‘E a‘a ‘oki*. are you going to the cinema later on? Yes, certainly. **‘E a‘a rā!** I don’t know! (impatient reply to an *‘e a‘a* question). *‘E a‘a ‘aia i auē ei? ‘E a‘a rā!* what is she crying for? how should I know! **‘E a‘a te a‘a!**, a provocative or scornful response. *Ka taia koe e au! ‘E a‘a te a‘a!* I‘ll give you a thrashing! Oh yeah! **‘E a‘a mai, ‘e a‘a mai**, anything at all, whatever there is. **‘Ei a‘a...(ei)?** what...for? for what (future) purpose? *‘Ei a‘a koe kia kite?* what do you want to know for?; *‘ei a‘a tēnā pi‘a?* what are you going to do with that box? **Nō te a‘a**, but yes (affirmative reply to a negative question). *Kāre koe ‘e ‘inangaro iāku? Nō te a‘a!* don’t you love me? Yes, I do! [Pn. \*hafa.]

**‘ā‘ā1**, (*-‘ia*). Grope, feel. *E tāmata i te ‘ā‘ā i te vai mē tē verā ra*. try and feel if the water is still hot; *‘e vera tōna rae i tōku ‘ā‘ā‘anga*. his forehead feels hot to me; *kua ‘ā‘ā‘ia tō rāua au pūtē pereue e te ‘akavā*. their pockets were searched by the police; *kua ‘ā‘ā te matapō i tōna ara ki te tokotoko*. the blind man groped his way along with a cane. [Pn. \*fao-fao.]

**‘ā‘ā2**, n. Moray eel. *‘E ‘ā‘ā ma‘ata tei roto i tēia ‘anga*. there is a big moray eel in this trap. **‘Ā‘ā mangā**, see *‘ā‘āmangā*. **‘Ā‘ā rua**, see *‘ā‘ārua*. **Tara ‘ā‘ā**, to probe for moray eels (poking into crevices with a baited hook on the end of stick). *Kāre au i tara ‘ā‘ā ana nō te anu*. I didn’t go probing for moray eels, it was (too) cold. *‘Ā‘ā* are described by their colour or markings as *kerekere*, *kōpatapata*, *muramura*, *teatea*. (See also *māmaru*, *pata*1, *takiari*, *teatea*, *tū‘ua*, *va‘aroa*.)

**‘a‘ae**, (*‘a*, *-‘ia*, *‘aea*). Rip, tear (cloth, paper). *Kua ‘a‘ae ‘aia i tōku pona*. she tore my dress; *kāre e rauka i ā ia i te ‘a‘ae i te kie nō te petetue*. he cannot rip the canvas as it is too thick; *ko te kapi mua tei ‘a‘ae‘ia*. the first page has been torn out. [*‘ae*1 rR.]

**‘ā‘āenga**, nom. Shreds, pieces torn off. *‘Auraka ‘e tiritiri i te ‘ā‘āenga kāka‘u ki runga i te ta‘ua*. don’t throw the scraps of cloth on to the floor. [*‘āenga* rR.]

**‘ā‘āere**, v.i. Stray, wander around, go for a stroll. *Kua ‘akautunga‘ia ‘aia nō te ‘ā‘āere o tōna ‘oro‘enua nā te purūmu o te kātoatoa*. he was fined when his horse strayed on to the public highway; *tē ‘ā‘āere ‘uā ra rāua nā te pae tai*. they were just strolling along by the sea; *manu ‘ā‘āere*. stray animals. [*‘aere* rR.]

**‘a‘angi**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *‘āngia*). Waft, blow, drift, eddy (of air, wind, rain). *Kua ‘a‘angi mai te matangi nā roto i te māramarama ē kua mate te mōrī*. a gust of wind came in through the window and the lamp went out; *kua ‘a‘angi mai te reva ‘aunga kino*. foul-smelling air wafted up; *‘akatū‘era-‘era‘ia te māramarama kia ‘a‘angia te ‘are e te matangi*. open up the windows so that the house can have an airing. [*‘angi* rR.]

**‘āangiangi**, v.i. Rather thin. *‘E ‘āangiangi ake tēia kāka‘u i tēnā*. this material is a little thinner than that one. [*‘ā-*7, *angi* RR.]

**‘a‘angu**, n. A large marine animal which surfaces and exhales noisily at night; probably a medium-sized whale. *‘E na‘o ‘a‘angu tei āru mai nā muri i te pa‘ī*. a school of *‘a‘angu* followed the ship.

**‘a‘ai1**, n. Yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus alba-cores*). *Kua mou te ‘a‘ai mua ki runga i te matau ē kāre i roa kua ora*. the first tuna was caught on the hook, but it soon got away; *tē ‘ī ‘a‘aī ra rātou i ea mai ei te mangō ma‘ata*. they were fishing for tuna when a big shark surfaced. **Tauranga ‘a‘ai**, a tuna fishing ground. [Tah. ‘a‘ahi.]

**‘a‘ai2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Lift (a prohibition or restriction). *Kua ‘a‘ai‘ia te tapu*. the prohibition has been lifted; *kāre e tika i te mata‘iapo i te ‘a‘ai vave i te rā‘ui o te ‘enua*. the chief won’t agree to an early lifting of the restriction on that piece of land.

**‘a‘aki**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*, *‘ākina*, *‘ākia*). Pick, pluck (fruit, flowers), pull (trigger). *Kāre e taea e au i te ‘a‘aki i te vī*. I can’t reach to pick the mangoes; *‘e kuru ‘a‘aki ‘ōu*, a freshly picked breadfruit; *‘e a‘a i ‘ākina‘ia ai te rēmene rikiriki?* why have the small lemons been picked?; *kua ‘a‘aki ‘aia i te ‘āmara ē kua ‘aruru*. he pulled the trigger and (the gun) went off. [*‘aki* rR.]

**‘ā‘āki**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*, *‘ākia*). **1.** Disclose (information), confess (sin, crime). *‘Auraka rava koe kia ‘ā‘āki i tēia tuatua ki tēta‘i tangata*. on no account are you to reveal this news to anyone; *kua ‘ā‘āki‘ia tā rātou au tuatua kātoatoa ki te ‘akavā*. everything they had said was disclosed to the police; *kua ‘ā‘āki ‘aia i tāna ‘ara ki te Atua*. he confessed his sins to God; *kua ‘akakore te pū i tāna ‘ara i tōna ‘ā‘āki-‘anga*. the employer over-looked his offence when he owned up. **2.** Tell sbdy something. (Mang. dial., cf. Rar. *‘akakite*).

**‘a‘akina**, pass. *‘a‘aki*, q.v.

**‘ā‘ākina**, pass. *‘ā‘āki*, q.v.

**‘ā‘āmangā**, n. A large predatory barracuda-like fish. *Kua ‘anga‘anga ma-‘ata ‘aia i mate ei te ‘ā‘āmangā*. he had a tough struggle before the *‘ā‘āmangā* died. [*‘ā‘ā*2, *mangā*.]

**‘a‘ani**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Copulate, have inter-course with. *Tē ‘a‘ani ‘uā ra taua ngā ‘onū ra i runga i te kiriātai*. the two turtles were copulating on the surface of the sea; *kua ‘a‘ani ‘aia iāia*. he had intercourse with her.

**‘a‘ano**, v.i. Broad, wide; breadth, width (esp. of things which have little thickness, e.g. mats, clothing materials). *Kāre ‘e ‘a‘ano roa ana tēnā tauera*. that towel isn’t wide enough; *‘e a‘a te ‘a‘ano o tēnā moenga?* how wide is that mat?; *‘e ‘opa kāka‘u ‘a‘ano ake tēia*. this roll of material is wider; *kua ma‘ani ‘a‘ano ‘aia iā mua i tōna tau pare ē ko ā muri kua ‘akaoaoa ‘aia*. she made the brim of her hat wider in the front and made it narrow at the back. (See *tā‘a‘ano*.)

**‘a‘anu**, v.i. Mope, sit huddled up and looking pinched and miserable. *‘E a‘a te tumu i ‘a‘anu ‘ua ai koe i kona?* what are you moping there for?

**‘a‘ao**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*). **1.** Put something in a container, to pack. *Kua oti te meika i te ‘a‘ao*. the bananas are all packed; *E ‘a‘ao i te mereki ē te kapu ki te pi‘a ‘okota‘i*. pack the cups and saucers in the one box; *E ‘a‘ao i te moni ki roto i tō pūtē piripou*. put the money in your trousers pocket. **‘Are ‘a‘ao ‘ua rākau**, fruit-packing shed. **Pi‘a ‘a‘ao ‘ānani**, orange-box. **2.** Wear, put (clothes) on. *Kua ‘a‘ao ‘aia i tōna tāmaka (pona, pare, piripou)*. he put on his shoes (shirt, hat, trousers); *kua ‘uri tōna pona i te ‘a‘ao‘anga*. she put her dress on back-to-front. [*‘ao*2 rR.]

**‘a‘aona**, pass. *‘a‘ao*, q.v.

**‘a‘aorima**, **‘ao‘aorima**, n. Glove(s), mitten(s). *‘Ei ‘ao‘aorima kiri tā‘au ‘e ‘oko*. you should buy a pair of leather gloves. [*‘ao*2 rR and RR, *rima*1.]

**‘a‘ari**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Pull up (root crops) for harvest. *Kua ‘a‘ari ‘aia i tāna one kūmara ē kua tari kua ‘oko*. he pulled up his patch of sweet potatoes, carted them off and sold them; *kāre i ‘a‘ari‘ia ake tāna one kūmara, pēnei kāre i kiko*. he hasn’t lifted his sweet potatoes yet, maybe they are not mature; *kua kī ‘ē rua nga‘uru pūtē i tō rātou ‘a‘ari‘anga i tāna one māniota*. they filled twenty sacks when they harvested his patch of arrowroot.

**‘ā‘ārua**, n. Manta ray, giant devilfish. *Kia matakite, kā mou tō tāua tūtau ki runga i te ‘ā‘ārua*. be careful, we‘ll catch the anchor on the manta; *‘e punua ‘ā‘ārua tērā ake*. here comes a young manta. [Pn. \*faafaa-lua.]

**‘a‘ati**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*, *‘ātia*). **1.** v.t. Break (bend and snap) something, crease (paper), bend (one’s legs), break (a law or rule), disobey (an order). *Kāre ‘e rauka iā koe i te ‘a‘ati i tēnā rākau*. you won’t be able to break that stick; *E ‘a‘ati i te pēpa kia tika mē ‘atu‘atu koe*. get the creases straight when you fold the paper up; *kua ‘a‘ati ‘aia i tōna vaevae*. he bent his knees (or he broke his legs); *kua ‘a‘ati koe i te ture, nō reira tē ‘akautunga‘ia nei koe ‘ē rima paunu*. you have broken the law and are therefore fined five pounds; *‘e tangata ‘a‘ati koe i te ‘akaue‘anga*. you are always disobeying instructions. **2.** v.i. Break (of waves). *Kia ‘a‘ati te rua o te ngaru, kā ‘oe ei tāua nā roto i te avaava ki uta*. let the second wave break and then we‘ll paddle in through the reef; *kua tomo te vaka i te ‘a‘ati‘anga te ngaru*. the canoe sank when the wave broke. [*‘ati* rR.]

**‘a‘atu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *‘ātua*), v.i. Fold up, fold over, double over. *Kua ‘a‘atu ‘aia i te kie ē kua tuku ki runga i te torōka*. he folded up the tarpaulin and stowed it on the truck; *kua ‘a‘atu‘ia te moenga kia kore e kī i te repo*. the mat was folded up so that it wouldn’t get full of dirt; *kua ‘a‘ati ‘aia i tāna mātipi*. he folded up his knife; *mātipi ‘a‘atu*, pocket-knife, pen-knife; *E ‘a‘atu meitaki i tō karā pona mē oti te rī i te tāpeka*. turn your shirt collar down prop-erly when you knot the tie; *kua ‘a‘atu mai te ngaru ki roto i te poti ē kua tomo*. the wave curled over into the boat and it sank. [*-‘atu*3 rR.]

**‘a‘au**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Swirl, eddy (of wind and rain); a draught. *Kua ‘a‘au te ua ki roto i te ‘are i te nga‘ā‘anga te ngūtupa*. the wind blew into the house when the door opened; *neke roa mai ki te ngā‘i ruru, kia kore koe e ‘a‘au‘ia mai e te ua*. come further under cover, so the rain won’t blow in on you; *‘auraka e no‘o ki kona, ‘e ‘a‘au tēnā iā koe*. don’t sit there, you are in a draught.

**ā‘au**, poss. cplx (prep. + pers.pron.). Belonging to you (sg.), of alienable possessions; performed by you (sg.), of actions; when used before nouns marks the noun as plural (usu. indefinite paucal) except after *kāre* and *‘okota‘i*. *Ko ā‘au puaka tēnā?* are those your pigs?; *tēnā puaka ā‘au*, that pig of yours; *ēnā puaka ā‘au*, those pigs of yours; *kāre ā‘au puaka?* haven’t you got a pig?; *ko te pātikara tērā ā‘au i ‘apai mai ei*. that is the bicycle which you brought. [*ā*1, *‘au*6.]

**‘āauīka**, v.i., n. Bluish, bluer, bluish-(ness). *‘E pēni ‘āauīka tā‘au i kona?* have you got a bluish-coloured paint there?   
[*‘ā-*8, *auīka*.]

**‘ae1**, rt. \*Rip, tear. (See *‘a‘ae*, *‘ā‘aenga*, *‘ae‘ae*1, *‘aenga*, *‘āenga*, *tā(nga‘a)nga‘ae*; cf. *‘ae*2.) [Pn. \*sae1.]

**‘ae2**,v.i., n. Savagely angry, infuriated (state), esp. of animals. *Kua ‘ae te puakatoro i tōku kanga‘anga i tāna punua*. the cow turned savage when I played with her calf; *‘e puakāoa ‘ae kino tēnā mē tātī‘ae‘ae‘ia*. that dog gets really vicious if it is teased; *i te ‘ae‘anga te rango meri, kua arumaki‘ia mātou ē kua paopaoa*. when the bees got angry, they chased and stung us. (See *‘ae‘ae*2*, (tā)tī‘ae(‘ae),* cf. *‘ae*1.) [Pn. \*sae2.]

**‘āe1**, **‘ē4**, interj., v.i. Yes, say yes. *‘Āe, kua tika rava iāku*. yes, I quite agree; *mē kamo atu au i taku mata, ‘e ‘āe koe*. when I wink my eye, you say yes; *kua riri au kiāia i tōna ‘āe‘anga*. I was annoyed at him for saying yes. [Ep. \*ae.]

**‘āe2**, interj. Hi! (a call, or preface to a remark to gain attention). *‘Āe, kua rongo koe i te nūti?* I say, have you heard the news?

**ā‘ea**, cplx (prep. + loc.n.), sometimes spelled as two words, *ā* *‘ea*, in **1.** and **2.** below. **1.** When (with future reference). *Ā‘ea te pa‘ī e tae mai ei?* when will the ship get in? **2.** Where?, at what place?; *ko ā‘ea tēia ngā‘i?* whereabouts would this be? **Ko te...ā‘ea, ka...ā‘ea**, lest, in case. *‘Akarapurapu mai, ko te ‘aere ā‘ea te torōka!* hurry up in case the truck goes!; *E ārai i te tangata i te ‘aere nā konei, kā topa ā‘ea ki raro i tērā rua*. stop people coming this way in case they fall down that pit there. [*ā*1 4, *‘ea*.]

**‘ae‘ae1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘a‘ae*. Rip, tear. *Kua ‘ae‘ae ‘aia i te pēpa*. she tore the letter up; *kua ‘ae‘ae te puakaoa i te kīkau*. the dog ripped the coconut-leaf basket to shreds; *taria mai te au rau‘ara i ‘ae‘aea*. bring over the pandanus leaves that have been (prepared for basket-making by being) torn into strips. [*‘ae*1 RR.]

**‘ae‘ae2**, v.i., fq. *‘ae*2. Savage; infuriated (state).

**‘āenga**, nom. A shred, strip or piece (of cloth or paper). *Kua ‘ōrei ‘aia i tōna rima ki te ‘āenga kāka‘u*. he wiped his hands with a piece of rag; *‘e tuatua tei runga i teia ‘āenga pēpa*. there is a message on this bit (of paper). [*‘ae*1, *-nga*2.]

**‘ā‘ei**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Put a loop around something, lasso, trap with net or snare. *Kua ‘ā‘ei te ika ki runga ki te kupenga*. the fish were entangled in the net; *‘e taura ‘ā‘ei tēnā i te puakatoro*. that rope is to lasso the bull with; *‘Ā‘eia ki runga i tō kakī*. put it (loop it) around your neck. **2.** n. Shingles. *‘E ‘ā‘ei tōna maki*. he’s got shingles. [*‘ā-*8, *‘ei*1.]

**‘aere**, (*-ia*). **1.** Go, walk, proceed, progress. *‘Aere atu!* go away, go on!; *‘aere mai!* come here!; *kāre ‘e tangata i kite i tōna ‘aere‘anga ki va‘o*. nobody saw him going out; *‘aere ‘āngaia te puaka!* go feed the pigs!; *‘aere tikina ‘aia!* go fetch him!; *kua ro‘iro‘i ‘aia i te ‘aere*. he is tired of walking; *‘e motu ‘aere‘ia tēia e te tangata i te au rā ‘ōrotē*. people often visit this island on holidays; *ka ‘aere‘ia tēia ‘are ‘ura e te tangata mē reka tā kōtou ‘akatangi*. this dance-hall will be well-attended if you play well; *te ‘aere mārie nei te pītiniti*. business is slow; *kua ‘aere kē te pō‘aki pupu‘i mei te tāpa‘o*. the bullet went wide of the target; *ka ‘aere ki te ora rua e kake mai ei te marama*. it will be two o‘clock before the moon rises. **2.** adv. (usu. after verbs), here and there, around and about, while going along. *Kua kimi ‘aere ‘aia iāku*. he searched around for me; *ka ‘aere au ka ori ‘aere*. I‘m going for a stroll around; *‘auraka e titiri tītā ki raro ‘aere i te pū rākau*. don’t go throwing rubbish around under the trees; *kua auē ‘aere ‘aia ki te kāinga*. she went home crying; *kua mou ‘aere rātou i tō rātou putāngi‘u*. they went around holding their noses; *‘e au to‘uto‘u ‘aere tei runga i tōna moenga*. there were stains here and there on her mat. **‘Aere ka...**, to start to, to be going to. *Kua kerekere te rangi, ka ‘aere pa‘a kā ua*. the sky is black, maybe it is going to rain; *ka ‘aere ‘aia ka auē*. she is going to cry; *ka ‘aere ka muramura*. it is starting to go red. **‘Aere ki mua**, go ahead, make (good) progress. *Ka ‘aere te ‘anga‘anga ki mua mē tā‘okota‘i kōtou*. the work will go ahead well if you cooperate; *‘e māpū manako pakari kia ‘aere ki mua*, a young man bent on getting on. **‘Aere rā**, goodbye (said to the person leaving). *‘Aere rā, kia manuia koe*. goodbye and good luck. **‘E mea ‘aere ‘ua**, something done without cause or authority. *Kāre i te mea ‘akaue, ‘e mea ‘aere ‘ua nāna*. he wasn’t ordered to, he just went and did it. **ī ‘aere ‘ua atu**, and so on, and more (indefinitely). *Mei te rua ‘īni ē ‘aere ‘ua atu*, from two inches upwards. (See *‘ā‘āere*, *‘aere‘aere*, *‘aerenga*, *tā‘aere*.) [Pn. \*sa‘ele.]

**‘aerenga**, nom. Journey, walk, process. *Kua pē‘ea tō‘ou ‘aerenga?* how did your journey go?; *‘e a‘a tō‘ou ‘aerenga?* why have you come?; *ko tōna ‘aerenga tēia ki te ‘ura*. this is his trip to the dance; *kua tāmata ‘aia i tēta‘i ‘aerenga manako ‘ōu*. he tried a new line of thought. [*‘aere*, *‑nga*2.]

**‘aere‘aere**, (*-‘ia*). **1.** fq. *‘aere.* Go, walk, proceed. *Kua ‘aere‘aere tēta‘i pāpāki tangata ki te kāinga*. some of the people have walked off home; *nō tāna ‘aere‘aere putuputu, nō reira i kore ei ‘e meitaki vave tōna maki*. he is always on the go, that is why he isn’t getting better quickly; *i ‘aere‘aere‘ia ana tēnā ngā‘i e te tamariki i nana‘i*. the children were walking over that place yesterday. **2.** fq. *‘ā‘āere*, stray, wander. *Tē ‘ā‘āerē ra tō puaka*. your pigs are roaming loose. [*‘aere* RR.]

**‘āeto**, n. Eagle. *Kia ‘aka‘ōu‘ia kōtou mei te ‘āetō ra*. let yourselves be renewed like the eagle; *kua ‘oki te ‘āeto ki tōna tauranga*. the eagle returned to its perch. [Gk aetós.]

**anga1**, v.i. (Turn and) face. *I reira, kua anga mai ‘aia kia mātou ma te kinokino i tōna mata*. then he turned and faced us with an evil look; *kāre e rauka iāia i te anga ki muri, nō te mea, tē ‘ākara ‘ua maīra te ‘akavā*. he couldn’t look back, because the policeman was still there watching him; *‘Ākara mai ‘aia, tē anga ‘ua atūra au kiāia*. he looked towards me, and there I was, facing him; *tē anga ‘uā ra taua pa‘ī ki te ava i pū‘ia mai ei*. the ship was facing the harbour when it was shot at. **Anga i te tua**, to turn the back. *Kua anga mai ‘aia i tōna tua kiāku*. he turned his back to me. (See *angaanga*1, *tāanga-(anga),* *tānga*.) [Pn. \*haā2.]

**anga2**, v.i. Wear off, subside (of anger, tiredness, sleepiness). *E tiaki koe kia anga tōna riri ka tuatuāi koe kiāia*. wait until his anger wears off before you say anything to him; *kua anga te ro‘i*. the tiredness has worn off; *kāre i anga tāna moe, nō te mea, kāre ‘aia i moe vave*. he was still sleepy (when he got up), because he didn’t get to bed (or get to sleep) early.

**anga3**, (*-‘ia*). Measure something in arm-lengths, to measure something by extending it over a fixed measure (not measure with a ruler, cf. *vāito*). *E anga mai koe ‘ē rima mārō taura nāku*. measure me out five fathoms of rope; *kāre i tae te iva iāti i tō‘ou anga‘anga*. you didn’t measure out the full nine yards; *anga‘ia tēnā ‘opa kāka‘u kia kitea te roa*. measure the length of that roll of material. (See *angārima*.) [Pn. \*haā1.]

**anga4**, n. **1.** Shell (of bivalve, e.g. clam (*pā‘ua*), cockle (*ka‘i)*, mussel (*kuku*), not cowry (*pōre‘o*) or whorled shell of gastropod (*pūpū*)), shell (of coconut or egg). *‘E ‘akari anga petetue tēnā, kā tano ‘ei ma‘ani peru*. that coconut has a thick shell, it will do to make combs with; *‘e anga pā‘ua mānea tēnā*. that’s a nice clamshell. **2.** Curved fragment, esp. piece of a broken bottle. *Kā motu tō vaevae i te anga mō‘ina mē ‘aere koe nā kona*. you‘ll cut your feet on the broken bottles if you go that way. **3.** An empty (container). *Taria mai tēnā anga mō‘inā pia*. bring those empty beer-bottles; *tē tari anga pi‘ā ra rātou ki te au ngā‘i tanu‘anga*. they are taking empty boxes to the plantations. (See *angaanga*3.)

**-anga5**, morph. Nominalising suffix, indi-cating the occasion or time of the action of the base.

**‘anga1**, (*-‘ia*). Create, invent, fashion, building. *Kā ‘anga tātou i te tangata kia ‘āite ki tō tātou tū*. let us create man in our own image; *nā tōna metua i ‘anga i te rātio mua ki teianei ao*. his father invented the world’s first radio; *kāre i te tuatua tika, ‘e mea ‘anga ‘ua nāna*. it wasn’t a true-life story, he made it up himself; *kua ‘anga ‘aia i tēnā tiki*. he made (conceived and built) that statue; *kua ‘anga‘ia tē reira ‘are ‘ei ngā‘i ‘akapū‘anga nō te tangata i te tuātau ‘uri‘ia*. that house was built so people would have somewhere to shelter in the hurricane season. [Pn. \*saā1.]

**‘anga2**, n. A type of fish-trap (woven from roots of the coconut, or from *kiekie* liana). *‘E kiekie ma‘ani ‘anga tēnā,* those *kiekie* are to make fish-traps; *tē raranga ‘angā ra rāua*. they are weaving a fish-trap; *E tuku i te ‘anga ki te pae i tērā kāoa*. set the trap beside that coral rock. [Pn. \*faā5.]

**‘anga3**, see *-‘anga*4, 1.

**-‘anga4**, nominalising and noun-forming suffix. **1.** Used syntactically in sentence nominalisation, where it is added to verbs or verb phrases to convert them into gerundial constructions. In this use *‘anga* is often written as a separate word (not, however, in this dictionary, where it is suffixed to the preceding word). If a possessive construction is used in the nominalisation, it normally appears in the *ō*-form. From an underlying sentence *kua ‘aka‘oro ‘a Tere i te torōka* (Tere drove the truck) the following nominalisations are possible: (a) *te ‘aka‘oro‘anga ‘a Tere i te torōka*, Tere driving the truck; (b) *tō Tere ‘aka‘oro‘anga i te torōka*, or *te ‘aka‘oro‘anga o Tere i te torōka*, Tere’s driving the truck. **2.** Used morphologic-ally to form derived nouns from verb stems (or, very rarely, from noun stems), e.g. *no‘o‘anga*, a chair, from *no‘o* to sit. In this case, the possessive construction may take either the *ō*- or *ā*-form, e.g. *ko tōna no‘o‘anga meitaki tēia*, this is his best (or favourite) chair; *ko tāna no‘o‘anga meitaki tēia*, this is his best chair (the best one he makes). (cf. *-anga*5, *-nga*2,   
*-manga*2, *-ranga*3, *-ringa*.)

**‘āngā**, Only in the phrase *kai ‘āngā*, to eat forbidden food (e.g., formerly, to eat food reserved for chiefs). *Kāre rava e ora vave tō‘ou maki mē kai ‘āngā koe*. you certainly won’t get better quickly if you have food that you have been told not to eat.

**angaanga1**, v.i., fq. *anga*1, turn and face, q.v. *Kua angaanga pouroa mai rātou ē kua ‘ākara matariki kiāku*. they all turned around and stared at me; *nō tei angaanga ‘aere ‘aia, nō reira au i tārotokakā ai iāia*. he kept turning and looking round, that’s why I suspected him. [*anga*1 RR.]

**angaanga2**, v.i., fq. *anga*2, wear off, subside. *Kua angaanga tō rātou riri*. their anger gradually subsided; *kua angaanga tā rāua moe*. they have had their sleep out now. [*anga*2 RR.]

**angaanga3**, n., fq. *anga*4. **1.** Shell, curved fragment, empty (container). *‘E pi‘a angaanga mō‘ina tēnā*. that’s a crate of empty (or broken) bottles. **2.** Coconut shell used as water container. [*anga*4 RR.]

**‘anga‘anga**, **1.** v.i. Work, function. *Ka ‘anga‘anga māua ē ‘opu ‘ua atu te rā*. we are going to work until the sun goes down; *kua ‘anga‘anga pakari ‘aia*. he worked hard; *‘ī rima mata‘iti i tōku ‘anga‘anga‘anga nāna*. five years I’ve been working for him; *nā‘au i ‘akataka-viriviri i te a‘o i ‘anga‘anga ma‘ata roa ai te taratara‘anga*. you got the line so tangled it was an awful job undoing it; *tē ‘anga‘angā na te matīni (ora, ove)?* is the engine (clock, bell) working?; *kua mate tīnainai roa kareka te ‘akaea tē ‘anga‘anga ‘uā ra.* he is in a deep coma, but his breathing is still functioning; *tē ‘anga-‘anga nei te rāini*. the line is engaged. **2.** v.t. Work at something, earn (money). *Kua ‘anga‘anga ‘aia i te ‘are*. he worked on the house; *kāre i ‘anga‘anga‘ia te purūmu i tēia ra nō te ua*. there has been no work done on the road today because of the rain; *ka ‘anga‘anga au i tēta‘i moni*. I‘m going to earn some money. **3.** n. Work, employment, deed, event. *I kimi ‘anga-‘anga ana au nāku*. I was seeking work then; *‘e a‘a tā‘au ‘anga‘anga i roto i konei?* what are you doing (or working at) in here?; *‘e pūtō taura te ‘anga‘anga tē ka āru mai*. the next event will be a tug-of-war; *‘e ‘anga‘anga mātau nāku*, a habit of mine. [*‘anga*1 RR.]

**‘āngai**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*). **1.** Feed sbdy with *(ki)* something, feed something to *(ki)* sbdy; the word is used for anything one can be said to *kai*, including liquor and medicine. *Tē ‘āngaī ra te puaka i tāna au punupunua*. the sow is feeding her young; *kumete ‘āngai puaka*, trough for feeding pigs. *Kia oti te moa i te ‘āngai*, when the fowls have been fed; *kua ‘āngaia rātou i tō rātou tae‘anga ki taua ‘oire*. they were fed when they arrived at the village; *tē ‘āngai nei au i aku taeake*. I‘m giving a meal to a few of my friends; *kua ta‘ero ‘a Puna, nā Ti‘a i ‘āngai ki te kava*. Puna is drunk, it was Ti‘a who fed him the liquor; *kua ruaki ‘aia i tōku ‘āngai‘anga ki te vairākau*. he vomited when I gave him the medicine to drink. **2.** Adopt (children). *Kua ‘āngai au iāia*. I have adopted him; *mē ka ‘āngai tamariki kōrua, ‘e rave mei roto i tō kōrua kōpū tangata*. if you two are going to adopt children, take them from within your own (extended) family (unit). **Metua ‘āngai**, foster-parent. **Tamaiti ‘āngai**, foster-child. **3.** Pollinate. *Nā‘au e ‘āngai i te vānira, nāku te mōtini*. you pollinate the vanilla plants, I‘ll do the pumpkins. [Np. \*faaāi.]

**‘āngaingai**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*). fq. *‘āngai*. Feed, adopt, pollinate. *Kua ‘āngaingai‘ia te tamaiti maki ki te tiōpu ‘ē rima rā*. the sick boy was fed with soup for five days; *kā mate te matīni mē ‘āngaingai pakari koe i te keke*. the engine will pack up if you keep feeding the saw so fast. [*‘āngai* Rr.]

**angamea**, n. Red snapper (*Lutjanus bohar*). *‘E angamea tēia i mou ki runga i taku a‘o*. I’ve got an *angamea* on my line; *i ‘ī angamea ana māua*. we were angling for *angamea*.

**angā‘onu**, n. Span. (Manihiki and Northern Group dial. = Rar. *angārima*).

**‘āngari**, v.i. Improve a little. *Kua ‘āngari mai tōna maki i teia rā*. he is a little better today.

**angārima**, n. The span between thumb and little finger, used as a measure of length. *E vāito koe ‘ē toru angārima ka tīpū ei*. measure out three spans and then cut it. [*anga*3, *rima*1.]

**‘ange**, n. A shrub with fragrant leaves on the *makatea* of Mangaia and Miti‘āro (*Geniostoma sykesii*) and in Rarotonga (*G. rarotongensis*), formerly used for perfume and in garlands. [Ck. \*saē.]

**‘āngera**, n. Angel. *‘E urupū ‘āngera tāna i kite ki roto i tāna ‘ōrama*. he saw in his vision a host of angels. [Lat. angelus.]

**angi**, a rare variant of *angiangi* q.v. [Pn. \*aīi2.]

**‘angi**, rt. \*Waft, eddy. (See *‘a‘angi*, *(‘aka)‘angi‘angi*.) [Pn. \*aīi1.]

**‘āngia**, pass. *‘a‘angi*, waft, blow, q.v. [*‘angi* rR, *-a*5, *(‘a‘angia* > *‘angia)*.]

**‘āngiā**, n. An empty feeling in the stomach. *‘E ‘āngiā kava tōna*. his stomach feels hollow and empty after a drinking bout.

**angiangi**, v.i., n. Thin(ness), (esp. of materials, not physique). *Kua angiangi roa tēnā rākau iā koe i te a‘u*. you have planed that piece of wood down too thin; *kua tūpā angiangi ‘aia i tōna vaka, kia maranga ‘ua iāia i te apai ki roto i te tai*. he hollowed out (with an adze) his canoe very thin, so it would be easy for him to carry it into the sea; *e kimi mai koe ‘ei i‘o angiangi ake*. look for a thinner pane of glass; *kua pātiti ‘aia i tēta‘i kiri ‘ōu i te angiangi‘anga ā raro i tōna tāmaka*. he nailed on new soles when his shoes wore thin; *nō te angiangi i te kāka‘u, nō reira au i kore ei e ‘oko*. the material was too flimsy, that is why I didn’t buy it; *‘e puka angiangi*, a thin book; *kua ‘akamata tōna rauru i te angiangi*. his hair is starting to get thin. [*angi* RR.]

**‘angi‘angi**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*), fq., dim. *‘a‘angi*, blow, q.v. *Kua ‘angi‘angi mai te matangi ē kāre i roa kua motu*. the wind came in light puffs, but soon dropped; *i te ‘angi‘angi‘anga te matangi, kua ‘uti i tō rātou kie ē kua ‘akatere ki uta*. when the wind started to blow, they hoisted sail and made for the shore; *‘akauta‘ia te kāka‘u pāpāmarō ki runga kia ‘angi‘angi‘ia e te matangi*. hang out the half-dry clothes so the wind can blow them out. [*‘angi* RR.]

**‘āngiāta**, n. Dawn. (Ait. dial., cf. Rar. *māiāta*, *‘ākirāta*).

**‘āngota**, n. **1.** A large basket made of coconut leaves. *‘Aona ki te ‘āngota*. put them in the basket. **2.** A method of fishing. [Pn. \*faaōta.]

**ai1**, (*-tia*). Copulate (esp. of people). *Kua ‘akaoti ngā puakaoa i te ai*. the two dogs finished copulating; *kua aitia ‘aia e te māpū*. she has been ravished by the young men. [Pn. \*‘ai1.]

**ai2**, loc.part. A variant of *ei*, used after words ending in *-a*; traditionally written as *‘i* and suffixed to the preceding word (but not in this dictionary); e.g. *tuatua‘i* for *tuatua ai*. [Pn. \*ai.]

**a‘i1**, n. **1.** Fire. *Ka pakapaka tō rima, mē kanga koe i te a‘i*. you‘ll burn your hand if you play with the fire. **Kōmutu a‘i**, a fire-brand. *‘Ōmai te kōmutu a‘i kia ‘akakā au i taku ‘ava‘ava*. give me a brand so I can light my cigarette. **Mārama a‘i**, firelight. **Toka a‘i**, flint-stone. **2.** A light. *E tāmate i te a‘i kā moe ei*. put the light (or fire) out before you go to sleep. **A‘i pata**, a flashlight. **A‘i uira**, electric light (or fire). **Au a‘i**, smoke (see *aua‘i*.) **Tuatua a‘i**, a flashed message. (See *(tā)aua‘i*.) [Pn. \*afi.]

**a‘i2**, n. **1.** The sandalwood tree (*Santalum insulare*) which grows on Miti‘aro. *‘E a‘i te rākau i tēnā pi‘a kāka‘u*. that clothes chest is made of sandalwood; *kua ‘oko mō‘ina manongi a‘i ‘aia*. she bought a bottle of sandalwood scent. **2.** A kind of reed with roots scented of sandalwood, also called *mauku a‘i*. *Kua tāmā ‘aia i te akā a‘i ‘ei tākakara i te manongi*. she washed the roots of the *a‘i* to perfume the coconut-oil with. [Pn. \*asi.]

ILL.

**A‘i,** sandalwood (*Santalum insulare*)

**‘ai1**, (*-‘ia*). **1.** Encircle (esp. with net or rope), surround. *Kā ‘ai tātou i tēia na‘o kanae ki te kupenga*. let’s catch this shoal of mullet with a net; *kāre e pini tērā toka i te ‘ai, nō te poto i te kupenga*. the net won’t go right around that rock, it is too short; *kua ‘ai‘ia taua ‘oro‘enuā ra ē kua mou*. the horse was surrounded and caught. **2.** (Perform) cat’s-cradle and similar string-games. *‘Ōmai te a‘o, kia ‘ai atu au kiā koe i tēia ‘ai*. give me the string and I‘ll do you this (kind of) cat’s-cradle. [Pn. \*fai5.]

**‘ai2**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*). Be dedicated or consecrated (of monument, church, or public build-ing). *Ā tēia marama ki mua e ‘ai ei tēia ‘are pure*. this church is going to be con-secrated next month; *kua oti te toka ‘akama‘ara‘anga o te va‘eau i te ‘ai?* has the war memorial been dedicated?; *kāre i ‘ai‘ia ake tō mātou ngā‘i tārekareka*. our sports ground hasn’t been dedicated yet. [? Pn. \*fai2.]

**‘ai3**, prop.n. Who?, what (name)? Used to ask the name (*ingoa*) of people, animals, places, ships, months (not days or years, cf. *a‘a*). A separate word in this diction-ary but sometimes written as one word with a preceding preposition or proper article (e.g. *ko‘ai*, *‘a‘ai*, *nā‘ai*, *nō‘ai*). *Ko ‘ai koe?* who are you?; *tei iā ‘ai te rē?* who won?; *nō ‘ai tēia pare?* who does this hat belongs to?; *ko ‘ai ia kōtou tei tuatua ana?* which of you was speaking?; *ko kōtou ko‘ai mā i ‘aere mai ei?* who did you come with?; *ko ‘ai tō‘ou ingoa?* what is your name?; *ko ‘ai tō‘ou ‘ōire?* which is your village?; *ko ‘ai te ingoa o tēia ‘oro‘enua?* what is the name of this horse?; *ko ‘ai te marama i ‘uri‘ia ai i tērā ake mata‘iti?* which month was the hurricane in last year? [Pn. \*hai.]

**‘ai4**, n. Ace. *Kua pā ‘aia i te ‘uri ki te ‘ai karapu*. he led the ace of clubs as trumps; *‘e peā ‘ai tōku*. I’ve got a pair of aces; *kua keiā ‘ai ‘aia mei raro i te putunga*. he palmed an ace from the bottom of the pack. [Eng. high.]

**‘ai5**, n. Used only as a collective noun before kinship terms. *Tōku ‘ai metua*, my ancestors (i.e. my parents, their brothers and sisters, and the ancestors of these). **‘Ai taeake**, kin of the same generation (brothers, sisters and cousins). **‘Ai taokete**, spouses of one’s *‘ai taeake*, in-laws. **‘Ai teina**, younger brothers (of a man), younger sisters (of a woman). **‘Ai tungāne**, brothers (of a woman). **‘Ai tuakana**, elder brothers (of a man), elder sisters (of a woman). **‘Ai tua‘ine**, sisters (of a man). **‘Ai tupuna**, ances-tors (counting back from one’s grand-parents and their *‘ai taeake*). *Ko te vaka tēia o tō mātou ‘ai tupuna i tere mai ei mei ‘Avaiki*. this is the canoe in which our ancestors sailed here from Hawaiki. **‘Ai ‘unōnga**, sons and daughters in-law.

**āi**, adv.part. Usually written as one word with the following location particle *na* or *nei*, see *āina*, *āinei*.

**‘aia**, cplx (prop.art. + pron.). He, she. *‘E a‘a ‘aia i ‘aere mai ei?* why did he/she come?; *kāre ‘aia i konei*. he/she is not here. (cf. *iāia*, *kiāia*.) [*‘a*1, *ia*1.]

**a‘ia‘i**, n. Afternoon (esp. late afternoon) and evening; the period between when the sun has noticeably declined and when it is nearly dark. *Kua a‘ia‘i, tē ‘okī ra te manu ki tō rātou tauranga*. it’s evening now, the birds are returning to their roosting places; *‘e a‘ia‘i mānea ē te marino*, a lovely, calm evening; *ka ‘aere a‘ia‘i ‘ua tāua ki te moana*. Let’s put out to sea while it is still evening (while it is still light); *i te a‘ia‘i‘anga ake rāua i tae mai ei*. it was the following evening before they arrived. **A‘ia‘i māre‘ure‘u**, **a‘ia‘i pōpōiri**, dusk, (evening) twilight. **A‘ia‘i roa**, late evening. [Pn. \*afiafi.]

**‘ai‘ai**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** fq. *‘ai*1. Encircle, sur-round. **2.** Keep watch on, spy on, stalk (game). *Kua ‘ai‘ai‘ia ‘aia e te ‘akavā, nō te mea kua manako‘ia ē nāna i keiā i te moni*. he was watched by the police because he was thought to have stolen the money; *kua tono‘ia rāua ‘ei ‘ai‘ai i te au mea tā te ‘enemi kā rave*. they were sent to spy out the enemy’s intentions; *kua kitea rāua i te ‘ai‘ai‘anga i te moa taetae-vao i roto i tōku ‘āua*. they were seen stalking wildfowl in my field. [*‘ai*1 RR.]

**‘ā‘īkoke**, v.i., n. Rather slim (state). [*‘ā-*7, *‘īkoke*.]

**āina**, cplx (adv.part. + loc.part.). Interroga-tive and dubitative in force; the *-na* involves the addressee directly in the question; often used to reinforce *kāre* in negative questions. *Mē kāre āina i te tika?* wasn’t it really true then? (e.g. what you said, or what I’ve heard about you); *mē kāre āina taua tuatua i tā‘iku‘iku‘ia ana?* but wasn’t that point (of yours) raised?; *‘e mea tau āina kia tuatua vi‘ivi‘i ‘aia ki mua i te mata o te kātoatoa?* but I ask you, was it really right for him to use bad language like that in front of everybody? [*āi*, *-na*2.]

**āinei**, cplx (adv.part. + loc.part.). Interrog-ative and dubitative in force, the same as *āina* except that the question involves the speaker here and now, rather than the addressee there or then. *Mē kāre āinei i te tika?* isn’t it really true then? (e.g. what I’ve been saying). [*āi*, *nei*.]

**‘āinu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-mia*). Give (*i*) sbdy *(ki*) something to drink. *Kua ‘āinu ‘aia iāku ki te kava*. he gave me some liquor to drink; *mē oti ‘aia i te ‘āinu ki te kapu ū, ‘e tuku kia totoro ‘aere*. when you’ve given him his cup of milk to drink, let him go and crawl about. [*‘ā-*8, *inu*1.]

**‘āinuinu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-mia*), fq. *‘āinu*. give sbdy a drink. *Kua ‘āinuinua te au ‘oro-‘enua ki te vai i te oti‘anga i te ‘akapā‘ī*. the horses were watered after they had been washed down. [*‘ā-*8, *inu*1 RR.]

**‘āinuinumia**, pass. *‘āinuinu*. [*‘ā-*8, *inu*1 RR, *-mia*.]

**‘āinumia**, pass. *‘āinu*. [*‘ā-*8, *inu*1*, -mia*.]

**‘Airani**, n. In *Kūki ‘Airani*, Cook Islands. *Te ‘iti tangata Māori i te Kūki ‘Airani*, the Maori people in the Cook Islands. [Eng. island.]

**‘āiri**, n. A deer (only in Bible, where spelled *aili*). (cf. *ria*.) [Heb. ayyâl.]

**‘āita1**, v.t. Twist (lips or mouth) into a grimace. *Kua ‘āita ‘aere ‘aia i tōna va‘a* (or *ngutu*). he twisted his mouth (or lips) around in a grimace.

**‘āita2**, interj. No (N.G.Pt. dial.). [Tah. ‘aita.]

**‘āita3**. Spread apart (of legs). *‘Āita‘ia tō‘ou vaevae*. open your legs.

‘**āitāina**, or *‘āitāina veravera*, n. Iodine. *Kua ‘apai ‘āitāina ‘aia ma te kāka‘u tāpeka*. she took iodine and bandages. *‘Āitāina muramura*, mercurochrome. [Eng. iodine.]

**‘āitaita**, v.t., fq. *‘āita*1. Grimace. [*‘āita*1 Rr.]

**‘āitamu**, v.t. (Perform) an item at a concert or show, item. *Tē ‘āitamu maīra rātou*. they were performing some items; *kua rākei‘ia te aronga ‘āitamu ki te pāreu kiri‘au ē te ‘ei*. the performers in the item were dressed in grass skirts and garlands; *i ‘āpi‘i ‘āitamu ana mātou*. we’ve been practising our items. [Eng. item.]

**‘āite**, **‘ārite** (older form). **1.** v.i. Equal, identical, alike, comparable. *Kāre i ‘āite te ‘ua o te rākau i tēia mata‘iti ki tō tērā ake mata‘iti*. this year’s fruit crop didn’t come up to last year’s; *kāre ‘e ‘āite tōku tangi iā koe*. I can’t say (nothing can equal) how sorry I am for you; *kua ‘āite koe kiā Mara*. you fared the same as Mara did; *kua ‘āite tika ai tō‘ou tū ki tō‘ou metua va‘ine*. you are just like your mother; *mē kai ‘āngā koe ka ‘āite tō‘ou maki ki tō Tuakana*. if you eat what you have been told not to, you‘ll get ill the same as Tuakana; *mē tautai putuputu koe ka ‘āite koe kiā Tere*. if you do a lot of fishing, you‘ll get to be like Tere; *kua ‘akau-tunga‘ia ‘aia kia ‘āite ki te kino tāna i rave*. he was given a punishment to match his crime. **2.** v.t. Measure (a dimension). *E ‘āite i te ātea o te kaingākai*. measure the width of the table. **Kāre ‘e ‘āite!** did you ever (see or hear the like)!, fancy! *Kāre ‘e ‘āite koe i te ‘akatika i tēnā tuatua!* fancy your agreeing to that statement!; *kāre ‘e ‘āite iā koe!* you really are the limit! (See *‘āite‘anga*, *‘ā(r)ite(r)ite*.)

**‘āite‘anga**, nom. Meaning, equivalent sense. *‘E a‘a te ‘āite‘anga o tēia kupu?* what is the meaning of this word?; *kua ‘akamārama ‘aia i te ‘āite‘anga o te ‘īrava*. he explained the meaning of the verse; *‘e ‘āite‘anga tuatua ‘ua*, just an expression. [*‘āite*, *-‘anga*4.]

**‘āiteite**, **‘āriterite** (older form), fq. *‘ā(r)ite*. Equal, identical. *Mē ‘āiteite tā tāua tuatua, kāre tāua e ‘akautunga‘ia*. if our two stories are the same, we shan’t get punished; *ko ngā toā moa ‘uru ‘āiteite ‘ua tērā*. those two cockerels are the only ones with identical plumage; *kua ‘aere ‘āiteite ‘ua ngā pupu i te ‘āpataime mua*. the two teams were equally matched in the first half; *kua ‘āiteite tōna roa ki tōku*. he is the same height as me; *kua ‘akaoti te ‘uipā‘anga i te ‘āiteite‘anga te manako o te kātoatoa*. the meeting broke up when everybody was agreed. [*‘āite* Rr.]

**‘āiti**, n. **1.** Ice. *Tēia te potonga ‘āiti ‘ei ‘akaanu i tō vai ‘ānani*. here is a lump of ice to cool your orange juice. **2.** Ice-cream (also *‘āiti kirīmi* and *‘āiti toka*). *Kā kai koe i te ‘āiti?* would you like an ice? **Pi‘a ‘āiti**, refrigerator. [Eng. ice.]

**aitia**, pass. *ai*1, q.v. [*ai*1, *-tia*4.].

**‘aitoa**, **‘eitoa**, interj. Serve (sbdy) right! *‘Aitoa!* serve you (him, me) right!; *‘aitoa kia motu tōna rima, kāre ‘aia i ‘akarongo mai*. serves him right he cut his hand, he wouldn’t listen. [Tah. ‘aitoa.]

**‘Aiviti**, prop.n., (Bib. *Aiphiti*). Egypt. [Gk Aigyptos.]

**aka**, **1.** n. Root. *Kā ngote te rākau i te mā‘ū nā roto i tō rātou aka*. plants will suck up moisture through their roots; *‘e rākau aka pakari te toa*. ironwood trees have strong roots; *tē reru akā ‘orā ra ‘aia ‘ei ‘orā ika*. he is pounding up Tephrosia roots for fish poison. **Aka ‘enua**, n., a native of a place. *Kāre ‘aia i te manu‘iri, ‘e aka ‘enua tika ai*. he isn’t a foreigner, he was born and bred here. **Aka metua**, main root, taproot. *E tīpū i te aka metua kia poto, kā tanu ei i te ‘uri ‘ānani*. cut the main root off short before you plant the young orange trees. **2.** n. Branch of the family, line of descent. *Nō tē‘ea aka tōna tupu‘anga?* which branch is he descended from? **3.** (*-‘ia*) but v.i. Take root. *Kua aka te rākau*. the plant has rooted; *kia aka‘ia te tuatua ā te Atua ki roto i tō ngākau*. may the Lord’s word be rooted in your heart. [Pn. \*aka1.]

**‘aka1**, rt. \*Low. (See *(tā)‘aka‘aka*, *(tā)‘akamā*.) [Pn. \*saka2.]

**‘aka-2**, morph. N.B. Many words contain-ing the prefix *‘aka-* can be used in more than one of the following ways. Words beginning with *‘aka-*, which is an ex-tremely productive affix, are entered in alphabetical position in the body of the dictionary. (cf. *‘a-*8 which is nearly synonymous with *‘aka* in sense 3 below, and *tā-*7.) **1.** Causative or ergative, to cause or make something happen. Used typically to convert intransitive into transi-tive sentences. The subject of the intransi-tive sentence becomes the object of the transitive sentence, thus allowing the agent (the performer of the action) to be introduced as the subject of the *‘aka-* sentence. Compare *kua kī te pi‘a*. the box is full: *kua ‘akakī ‘aia i te pi‘a*. he filled the box; *kua ma‘ora te kie*. the sail unfurled: *kua ‘akama‘ora rāua i te kie*. they unfurled the sail; *ora*, to go free: *‘akaora*, to set free; *‘oki*, to go back: *‘aka‘oki*, to send back; *‘ope*, to be at an end: *‘aka‘ope*, to bring to an end. **2.** Used to convert the subject of an under-lying transitive sentence into a secondary agent or instrument (marked by the prep. *ki*), thus allowing a primary agent to be intro-duced as the subject of the *‘aka-* sentence. *Kua kakati te puakaoa i te tamaiti*. the dog bit the child; *kua ‘akakakati te va‘ine i te puakaoa ki te tamaiti*. the woman made the dog bite the child; *kua ‘ongi au i te tiare*. I sniffed the flower; *kua ‘aka‘ongi te va‘ine i te tiare kiāku*, the woman got me to sniff the flower. **3.** Used before a few noun stems. *Atua*, God; *‘akaatua*, to deify, make a god of; *‘enemi*, enemy; *‘aka-‘enemi*, to alienate, make an enemy of. **4.** Inchoative: to become, to start to happen. Used before intransitive verbs which denote states or conditions, it indicates the coming about of that state or condition; before verbs which denote actions, it indicates the commencing or performing of that action. *Kua anu te vai*, the water was cold; *kua ‘akaanu te vai*. the water went cold; *kua para te vī*. the mangoes are ripe; *kua ‘akapara te vī*. the mangoes have begun to ripen; *renga*, to be yellow; *‘akarenga*, to turn yellow; *maki*, to be ill; *‘akamaki*, to become ill; *koki*, to be lame, to limp; *‘akakoki*, to go lame, to start to limp; *viviki*, to be quick; *‘aka-viviki*, to make haste. **5.** Approximative: rather, somewhat, -ish, approaching a given state. *‘E pēni matie*, a green paint; *‘e pēni ‘akamatie*, a greenish paint. **6.** Simulative, to make sbdy out to be, to call sbdy something; to pretend to be. *Kua ‘akava-‘ine ‘aia iā Tere*. he called Tere effeminate (made Tere out to be like a woman); *kua ‘akamaki ‘aia iāia*. he made out to be ill. **7.** Used to express collateral relation-ships. *Tua‘ine*, (a man’s) sister; *ka ‘akatua‘ine au iāia*. she is my cousin (I make her like a sister). [Pn. \*faka.]

**ākā**, n. A great big one, plenty, lots (usually with a following noun). *E ‘apai mai koe ‘ei ākā toka*. you bring a great big stone; *‘okota‘i ākā katakata puaka kerekere*, a huge, great, black pig; *‘e ākā taime tō tāua*. we have plenty of time; *‘ākā ‘anga‘anga tika ai*, a truly mammoth task, an awful lot of work; *‘e ākā ‘ua tēnā*. that’s ample.

**‘aka‘ā**, caus. *‘ā*2. Lose voice, become hoarse. *‘Eia‘a koe ‘e ‘aka‘ā i tō‘ou reo*. don’t you lose your voice.

**‘akaa‘a**, caus. *a‘a*. What connection or blood relationship? *Ka ‘akaa‘a koe i ā Tere?* what is your connection with Tere?; *ka ‘akametua au iāia.* I make him/her my parent (uncle/aunt).

**‘aka‘āangiangi**, caus. *‘āangiangi*. Make thinner. *‘E ‘aka‘āangiangi ake koe i tēnā tua*. make that side (near you) thinner.

**‘aka‘a‘ano**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), caus. *‘a‘ano*. Make something wide, to widen. *Ka ‘aka‘a‘ano au i te urupae i tōna moenga*. I‘m going to put a wide border on her mat; *E ‘aka‘a‘ano i tēta‘i mānga i te ruru i tōku pona*. make the belt on my dress a bit wider; *kāre e rauka i te ‘aka‘a‘ano i tō‘ou tākai pare, kāre ‘e rava te kāka‘u*. it isn’t possible to make your hat-band any wider, there isn’t enough material; *kāre koe e ‘aka‘a‘ano atu?* Aren’t you broadening it out?

**‘aka‘a‘anu**, incho., caus. *‘a‘anu*. **1.** Mope, look miserable or forlorn. *Kua ‘aka‘a‘anu ‘aere ‘aia i te ngaro‘anga tāna tāne*. she moped around after she lost her husband. **2.** Make miserable. *‘Eia‘a kōrua ‘e ‘aka‘a‘anu ia rātou*. don’t you (two) make them miserable.

**‘aka‘a‘ao**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), caus. *‘a‘ao*. Dress sbdy in *(ki)* something. *Kua ‘aka‘a‘ao ‘aia i te tamaiti ki te kāka‘u*. she dressed the child in his clothes; *kua oti iāku i te ‘aka‘a‘ao iāia ki te kāka‘u mā, mē i pē‘ea i repo ei*. I dressed him in clean clothes, I don’t know how they got dirty; *kua ‘aka‘a‘aoa ‘aia ki te kāka‘u veruveru i tōna ‘akatūtū‘anga i te teata*. he was dressed in rags when he appeared in the film.

**‘aka‘a‘aona**, pass. *‘aka‘a‘ao*, q.v.

**‘aka‘ae**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), caus. *‘ae*2. Make (an animal) angry or savage, to infuriate. *Ka kātia kōrua e te puakaoa mē ‘aka‘ae kōrua*. the dog will bite you if you make it angry; *vai‘o‘ia atu! ‘Eia‘a ‘e ‘aka‘ae atu!* Leave (it) alone! Do not infuriate (it)!

**‘aka‘ae‘ae**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka‘ae*. Make angry, provoke. *Mē ‘aka‘ae‘ae koe i te puakatoro ka arumakina koe*. if you keep provoking the bull, it‘ll chase you.

**‘aka‘aere**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), caus. *‘aere*. **1.** Make sbdy walk, make something go, run (a machine), drive (a car), manage (an organ-isation or business), direct or supervise (work), conduct (singing), chair (a meeting), set out (one’s ideas), put for-ward (a proposal). *Kua ‘aka‘aere ‘aia i te pēpe*. she walked the baby; *e ‘aka‘aere mārie koe i te mōtokā mē tae ki te ‘ana*. drive the car slowly when you get to the bridge; *kua ‘aka‘aere ‘aia i te toa*, he managed the shop; *‘ī rua mata‘iti ē tere atu tōku ‘aka‘aere‘anga i tēia karapu*. two years and more I’ve been running this club; *nāna e ‘aka‘aere i te ‘anga‘anga*. he will organise the work; *E nā mua koe i te ‘aka‘aere i tō‘ou manako*. you give your views first; *nā‘ai e ‘aka‘aere i te ‘uipā-‘anga āpōpō?* who will run the meeting tomorrow?; *kua ‘aka‘aere‘ia te manako mua ē kāre rava ‘e tangata i pāto‘i*. the first motion was put and not a single person opposed it. **(Tangata) ‘aka-‘aere**, n. person in charge, leader, manager, foreman, chairman. *Tei‘ea tō kōtou ‘aka‘aere i tēianei?* Where’s your leader now?

**‘aka‘aere‘aere**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka‘aere*. Make sbdy walk, make something go. *E ‘aka-‘aere‘aere koe iāia kia māro‘iro‘i vave tōna vaevae*. keep him walking so that his legs get their strength quickly; *‘aka‘aere-‘aerea tō kōtou manako, kua poto te taime*. state your views, time is short; *kua ‘aka‘aere‘aere ‘ua‘ia mai mātou ki te kāinga nei*. we were made to walk home.

**‘akaanga1**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *anga*1. Turn something or sbdy around to face towards (*ki*) a given direction. *Kua ‘akaanga ‘aia i te pa‘ī ki te tonga*. he turned the ship towards the south; *kāre te poti i anga mai ana i tōna ‘akaanga‘anga nō tei ‘ati te ‘oe*. the boat wouldn’t come about when he tried to turn her because the rudder was broken; *‘akaanga‘ia mai tō‘ou ‘oro‘enua, tē ‘akamata nei te tā‘emo‘emo*. turn your horse round, the race is starting now; *‘akaanga mai! Te reira tika ai!* turn around and face (me)! That’s better!

**‘akaanga2**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *anga*2. Relieve (tiredness), calm (anger), revitalise. *Tē ‘akaanga nei au i tōku ro‘i*. I‘m taking a rest now; *kua ‘akaanga au i tōna riri*. I’ve pacified him; *e ‘aere e moe, kia ‘aka-anga‘ia tō‘ou ro‘iro‘i*. go and sleep to relieve your tiredness (i.e. revitalise your-self).

**‘akaangaanga1**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *‘akaanga*1. Turn something or sbdy around. *E ‘akaangaanga i te tamariki ki runga i te mataara i mua ake kā tae mai ei te kāvana*. turn the children to face the road before the Commissioner arrives.

**‘akaangaanga2**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *‘akaanga*2. Get rid of tiredness or anger.

**‘aka‘anga‘anga**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *‘anga‘anga*. Make sbdy or something work, set to work, operate (a machine), use for a purpose. *E ‘aka‘anga‘anga pakari koe ia rāua*. make them work hard; *‘eia‘a koe e ‘aka‘anga-‘anga ‘ua ia mātou!* *Ka ‘akapē‘ea rātou?* don’t overwork us! What about them?; *kua ‘aka‘anga‘anga rāua i te pāmu*. they used (operated) the pump; *kua ‘aka-‘anga‘anga ‘aia i tōna kite*. he made use of his knowledge; *kāre e rauka ‘aka‘ou ia rātou i te ‘aka‘anga‘anga i tō rātou au rima*. they were not able to use their hands again; *kua ‘aka‘anga‘anga‘ia te parūnu ‘ei tiaki i te ‘ōire ma‘ata*. balloons were employed to defend large cities.

**‘aka‘āngai**, (*-a, -‘ia*), caus. *‘āngai*. **1.** Pollinate. *E ‘aka‘āngai meitaki koe i te vānira, ‘inē*. please pollinate the vanilla carefully. **2.** Feed something to *(ki)* sbdy, to feed sbdy.

**‘akaangiangi**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** v.t., caus. *angiangi*. Make something thin, thin down, apply thinly. *Nā‘au i ‘akaangiangi roa, te ‘openga ē, puta mai!* You have thinned (it) down too much, it might be holed (easily); *ka nga‘ā ‘ua te kumete mē ‘akaangiangi koe i te pao‘anga*. the wooden bowl will just break if you hollow it out too thin. **2.** v.i., approx. *angiangi*. Quite thin. *Kua ma‘ani ‘akaangiangi ‘aia i te pēni i te pēni‘anga mua*. he used the paint quite thinly for the first coat.

**‘aka‘angi‘angi**, incho. *‘angi‘angi*. Start to blow (of a breeze). *Kua anuanu nō tei ‘aka‘angi‘angi mai te matangi*. it was cool because the breeze was stirring.

**‘akaa‘ia‘i**, incho. *a‘ia‘i*. Draw towards evening, start to get dark. *E no‘o kia ‘akaa‘ia‘i ka ‘aere ei*. wait till it gets dark before you go; *kia ‘akaa‘ia‘i mai, ka ‘aere ei tātou.* when it gets towards evening, we‘ll go; *kua topa mai te ‘au i te ‘akaa‘ia‘i‘anga*. dew fell as evening drew in.

**‘aka‘āinu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-mia*). Give sbdy something to drink, to water (a horse). *Kua ruaki ‘aia i tōku ‘aka‘āinu‘anga ki te vai rākau*. he was sick when I made him drink the medicine; *kua ‘aka‘āinu‘ia rātou ki te nū*. they were given coconuts to drink; *kua ‘aka‘āinu koe i te ‘oro‘enua ki te vai?* have you watered the horse? [*‘aka-*2, *‘ā-*9, *inu*1.]

**‘aka‘āinuinu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-mia*), fq. *‘aka-‘āinu*, q.v. *Ko tōku aro‘a tēia kia rātou, nō reira ka ‘aka‘āinuinu au ia rātou ki te rāmu*. here is my present to them and I‘m giving them some rum to drink.

**‘aka‘āinumia**, pass. *‘aka‘āinu*, q.v.

**‘aka‘āinuinumia**, pass. *‘aka‘āinuinu*, q.v.

**‘aka‘āita**, (*-‘ia*). Twist (the lips or mouth) into a grimace. [*‘aka-*2, *‘āita*.]

**‘aka‘āitaita**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka‘āita*, q.v.

**‘aka‘āite**, **‘aka‘ārite**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Make or treat as equal, the same, or alike; to match, compare, or imitate. *Kua ‘aka‘āite‘ia tāna utunga ki tā te aronga keikeiā*. he was given the same punishment as thieves receive; *kua ‘aka‘āite ‘aia i tāna ‘ākono-‘anga ia mātou mei te tū tika ai o te metua ki te tamariki*. he looked after us as a father would his children; *kua tarotaro ‘aere ‘aia ma te ‘aka‘āite ‘aere i tōna kāpiki‘anga i te tere manu‘iri*. he recited a chant, with appropriate gestures, as he called a ceremonial welcome to the visit-ing party; *kua ‘aka‘āite ‘aia i te auē ā te riona kia mātou*. he imitated to us the roaring of a lion; *kāre e rauka iāku i te ‘aka‘āite i te tū meitaki o tē reira tangata kia māua*. I can’t find words to express that man’s kindness.

**‘aka‘āite‘anga**, nom., caus. *‘āite‘anga*. Explanation, interpretation. *‘Ea‘a tā‘au ‘aka‘āite‘anga i tāna moemoeā?* What’s your interpretation of his dream?

**‘aka‘āiteite**, **‘aka‘āriterite**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka‘āite*. Make equal, compare, match. *E ‘aka‘āiteite i te teima‘a o teia ngā ko‘u*. make these two parcels the same weight; *E ‘aka‘āiteite meitaki kōrua kia ‘āiteite pou roa rātou*. you (two) make them exactly the same; *kua ‘aka‘āiteite‘ia te kai i te tu‘a‘anga*. the food was shared out equally; *‘e mānea te ‘aka‘āiteite‘anga o te aronga ‘aitamu i tō rātou kāka‘u*. the concert party have matched their costumes beautifully; *e ‘aere ‘aka‘āiteite kōtou*, walk in line (or in step, or in formation); *inā, kia ‘aka‘āiteite i te roa?* well, shall we make them the same height?; *kua ‘aka-‘āiteite tuatua rātou*. they all arranged to tell the same story.

**‘aka‘aitoa**. **1.** v.i. Play the hero (derog.), act tough, throw one’s weight about, bully. *Kua ‘aka‘aitoa ‘aia i te tamaki ē te ‘openga kua mate ‘aia*. he tried to be a hero in the war and in the end he got killed; *kua ‘aka‘aitoa ‘aia iāia, nō te ma‘ata rā i tōna kōpapa kua mataku au*. he began to bully, and I was frightened because he was so big; *‘e tamaiti ‘aka-‘aitoa tika ai koe ki tō‘ou tuakana*. you are always trying to boss your older brother around. **2.** v.t. Say, serves (sbdy) right! *Kua ‘aka‘aitoa te va‘ine i tāna tāne nō tei ū tō rāua mōtokā iāia.* the wife said, "Serves you right!" to her husband, because he damaged their car. [*‘aka-*2, *kaitoa*.]

**akaaka**, v.i. **1.** Have many small roots. *Nō te akaaka i taua rākaū ra, nō reira i roa ai i te kiriti*. the tree has a lot of roots, that’s why it takes so long to dig up. **2.** Fibrous, stringy (of arrowroot). *Kua akaaka teia māniota, kāre e meitaki i te kai*. this arrowroot is stringy, it won’t be nice to eat. **3.** n. Small roots or tubers, esp. the small side tubers of *taro*. *Taria te akaakā taro ‘ei ma‘ani tīromi*. carry away the small taro tubers to make *tīromi* with. [*aka* RR.]

**‘aka‘aka**, v.i. **1.** Low. *Kua tīpū ‘aia i te pā rākau kia ‘aka‘aka*. he cut the hedge down low; *kā rere te ‘oro‘enua nā runga mē ma‘ani ‘aka‘aka koe i te ‘āua*. the horse will jump over if you make the fence low; *nāringa koe i tope i te kao o te kuru i te ‘aka‘aka‘anga*. if only you had chopped off the top of the breadfruit tree while it was still low. **‘īmene ‘aka-‘aka**, low-pitched singing. **2.** Humble, modest. *Nō tōna tū ‘aka‘aka, nō reira kua rekareka rātou iāia*. because of his modest ways, that’s why they liked him; *kāre tēnā i te ngā‘i nō te aronga ‘aka‘aka*. that place is not for the humble people. [*‘aka* RR.]

**akaakakuru**, **akaakākuru**, **akākākuru**, n. A long, slender snake-eel, inedible, white with black spots. *Mē tae ki te au a‘ia‘i marino, ka ‘aere mai te akākākuru ki te pae one*. when the calm evenings come around, the *akākākuru* come in towards the beach; *mei te pākiri akaakākuru rāi te kiri o tēnā tāmaka*. the leather on those shoes is just like the skin of the *akaakākuru*. [*aka* RR, *kuru*1.]

**‘aka‘ākenakena**, incho. and approx. *‘ākenakena*. Become stunted (of the growth of plants and trees). *Kua pariri te one, nō reira i ‘aka‘ākenakena ai te tupu o tēia rākau*. the soil is exhausted, that’s why the growth of these trees is getting stunted. [*‘aka-*2, *‘ākenakena*.]

**‘aka‘āma‘ata**, caus. *‘āma‘ata*. Amplify, increase, turn up (of sound volume). *‘Aka‘āma‘ata‘ia mai te rātio!* turn the radio (volume) up a bit!

**‘aka‘āmanga**, caus. *‘āmanga*. Fork, branch out (of road). *Tei kō tika ai i te ngā‘i i ‘aka‘āmanga‘ia te mataara*. it is exactly where the road branched out.

**‘aka‘āmama**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *‘āmama*. Open sbdy’s mouth. *Kua ‘aka‘āmama ‘aia i te va‘a o te tamaiti*. she opened the child’s mouth; *kua ‘aka‘āmama‘ia tōna va‘a ē kua tāuru‘ia te ‘apinga ‘ākara piua ki roto*. his mouth was opened and the thermom-eter inserted; *nā‘au e ‘aka‘āmama i tōna va‘a, ‘ei reira ‘aia e ‘āmama ai.* you make him open his mouth, then he will open (it). [*‘aka-*2, *‘ā-*8, *mama*3.]

**‘aka‘āmamamama**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka-‘āmama*, q.v.

**‘akaana**, v.i. Make a cave or tunnel, to tunnel. *Ka ‘akaana nā ‘ea?* where will the tunnel be put through?; *‘e ‘akaana meitaki mai koe iā ko na*. tunnel that place properly. [*‘aka-*2, *ana*1.]

**‘aka‘ana**, (*-‘ia*). Bridge (e.g. a stream). *‘E mea tau kia ‘aka‘ana‘ia tēnā kauvai*. that stream ought to be bridged; *ka ‘aka‘ana rātou i tēia ngā‘i āpōpō*. They will make a bridge here tomorrow. [*‘aka-*2, *‘ana*2.]

**‘akaanaana**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *anaana*. Hollow out, esp. to widen an existing hollow. *Nā te vai i ‘akaanaana i tēnā ngā‘i i pururū ei te one*. it was the water that hollowed out that place where the earth has fallen in; *kua ‘akaanaana‘ia te ko‘e ‘ei ngā‘i ‘akata-‘e‘angā vai*. the bamboo was hollowed out to make piping; *kua ‘akaanaana ‘aia i te puta*. he enlarged the hole.

**‘aka‘ana‘ana**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *‘aka‘ana*, bridge (a stream), q.v.

**‘aka‘ānau**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), caus. *‘ānau*. deliver (a woman) of a child, or an animal of its young. *Nā te taote i ‘aka‘ānau iāia*. the doctor delivered her; *kua ‘aka‘ānau‘ia ‘aia ki roto i te ‘are maki*. she was delivered of her child in hospital; *nā‘ai i ‘aka‘ānau i tāna pēpe?* who delivered her baby?

**‘akaānini**, caus. *ānini*. Become dizzy, giddy. *Te ‘akāanini mai nei tōku ūpoko*. my head is becoming dizzy.

**‘aka‘ārāvei**, caus. *‘ārāvei*. Introduce, meet sbdy. *‘Aere mai kia ‘aka‘ārāvei au ia kōrua*. come that I may introduce you (two).

**‘aka‘are (‘are)**, caus. *‘are*. Add on, extend (of house). *‘E ‘aka‘are atu koe iā muri mai i te ‘are*. extend the back of the house further.

**‘akaāri(ari)**, caus. *ari*. Demonstrate, parade, show. *‘E ‘akaāri mai kōtou i tā kōtou ‘āitamu nā mua*. you show us your items first; *‘eia‘a e ‘akaāriari ‘aere, ka ravea e te tamariki!* don’t parade (it) around, or the children will take (it) off you!

**‘akaariki**, caus. *ariki*. Crown, empower, invest. *‘Aere mai, e ‘akaariki tātou iāia ‘ei ariki nō tātou*. come, let us crown him as high chief for us.

**‘aka‘āriu(riu)**, caus. *‘āriu*. Make to capitulate, come round to. *Nā‘au ‘ua‘orāi e ‘aka‘āriu mai i tō rātou manako ki tō tātou ‘akakoro‘anga*. you alone can make them come round to our wish.

**‘akaaro‘a**, caus. *aro‘a*. Pity, sorrow for, sympathise. *Te ‘akaaro‘a i tō kōtou ‘aere-‘aere ‘ua‘anga mai nā roto i te ua*. how sad that you walked (all the way) through the rain.

**‘aka‘āruru(ruru)**, caus. *‘aruru*. Make explode. *Ko‘ai mā i reira e ‘aka‘ārurururu maī ra i te paura?* Who, then, is exploding the powder (i.e. firecrackers)?

**‘akaata(ata)**, caus. *ata*2. Frighten, intimidate. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akaata mai iāku!* don’t you intimidate me!; *Kua ‘akaataata-‘ia ana te moa, nō reira i ‘i‘iu ei*. the chickens have been frightened off, that’s why they are scary.

**‘akaanu(anu)**, caus. *anu*. Chill, cool, make cold. *Kua ‘akaanu ake koe i te pia?* have you chilled the beer yet?

**‘aka‘a‘ao**, caus. *‘a‘ao*. Dress, wear (clothes). *E ‘aka‘a‘ao mai iāia ki tōna kāka‘u mānea*. dress him in his nice clothes.

**‘aka‘apa**, caus. *‘apa*1. Blame, condemn. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘aka‘apa mai ei iāku?* why do you blame me?

**‘aka‘āpa(‘āpa)**, caus. *‘āpa*. Halve. *E ‘aka‘āpa meitaki koe i tā rāua tu‘anga, kia kore rāua e māniania mai*. halve their share exactly so that they won’t complain.

**‘aka‘ape‘ape**, caus. *‘ape*2. Bother, fret, fuss. *‘Ea‘a tāna e ‘aka‘ape‘ape atū ra kiā koe?* What is she bothering you about?

**‘aka‘apepa**, caus. *‘apepa*. Pretend or sim-ulate, lameness. *Kua ‘aka‘apepa ‘aia iāia kia tangi mai rātou iāia*. he pretended to be lame so that they would pity him.

**‘akaapi(api)**, caus. *api*1. Congest, clutter up. *Nā‘au ‘oki i ‘akaapiapi i te pi‘a moe ki tā‘au tītā!* (Because) you have cluttered up the bedroom with your paraphernalia!

**‘aka‘āpikepike**, caus. *‘āpike*. Weaken, slacken, be half-hearted. *‘Eia‘a e ‘aka-‘āpikepike i te manako! ‘Aere ki mua!* don’t weaken! Press on!

**‘akaara(ara)**, caus. *ara*1. Rouse, wake up. *E ‘akaara mai koe iāku i te ora rima, ‘inē?* wake me up at five o‘clock, please?; *‘Oro, ‘akaaraara‘ia rātou kātoatoa*. run and wake all of them up.

**‘aka‘ara**, caus. *‘ara*2. Exceed, give, or make extra. *Nā‘au e ‘aka‘ara atu i te ika ki runga i te putungā ika a te tangata-poti*. it’s up to you to give extra fish on the boat owner’s pile (of fish).

**‘akaāranga**, caus. *āranga*. Buoy up, keep afloat. *Nā tōna ama ‘aia i ‘akaāranga ‘aere i tua*. It was his outrigger float that kept him afloat in the ocean.

**‘aka‘arara**, caus. *‘arara*1. Lean, slant, tilt. *‘Eia‘a e ‘aka‘arara roa mai ki tēia tua*. Don’t tilt it too much to this side.

**‘aka‘ārararara**, caus. *‘ārararara*1. Make to lean, slant, tilt. *Ko‘ai mā i ‘aka‘ārararara ‘aere i tēia au poupou?* who made these posts lean (from the upright, vertical position)?

**‘aka‘arara**, caus., incho. *‘arara*2. Blow, rise, gust (of wind). *Mārie te ‘aka‘arara-‘anga mai o te matangi*. the wind was slow in rising.

**‘aka‘ārararara**, caus. *‘ārara*2. Blow (con-tinuously, of wind). *E vao‘o kia ‘aka-‘ārararara‘ia e te matangi*. leave it to be blown by the wind.

**‘akaātea(tea)**, caus. *ātea*. Clear away, disperse. *E ‘akaātea pou roa kōtou ia kōtou kātoatoa ki va‘o*. clear off outside, all of you.

**‘aka‘ati(‘ati)**, caus. *‘ati*. Vary (of voice), sing counter-tenor variably. *E ‘aka‘ati‘ati koe i tō‘ou reo ‘ē reka ai tā‘au perepere*. vary your voice and your counter-tenor singing will be good.

**‘aka‘ātinga**, caus. *‘ātinga*1. Pledge, prom-ise, vow. *Kua ‘aka‘ātinga ‘aia iāia ‘ua-‘orāi ki te Atua*. he has pledged himself (to do services) to God.

**‘akaau**, caus. *au*1. **1.** Fit, or try out. *Kua ‘akaau ana koe i tō‘ou pona ‘ōu?* have you tried out your new shirt? **2**. Be unanimous, to match, standardise. *Kua ‘akaau rātou i tā rātou tuatua i mua ake kā tū ei ki mua i te ‘akavā‘anga*. They were unanimous as to what they would say before going to court.

**‘akaa‘u(a‘u)**, caus. *a‘u*1. Heap, mound, or pile up. *Ka ‘akamata au i te ‘akaa‘u i tāku kūmara āpōpō*. I will begin mounding up my kumara (plot) tomorrow.

**‘aka‘au**, caus. *‘au*1. Make peace, end hostility. *īĀ‘ea kōrua e ‘aka‘au ei i tō kōrua pekapeka?* when are you two end-ing the hostility between you two?

**‘akaauē**, caus. *auē*. Make to cry, weep. *Nā‘ai koe i ‘akaauē?* who made you cry?

**‘akaaueuē**, fq. *‘akaauē*, q.v. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akaaueuē ‘ua ia rāua*. don’t you make them cry all the time.

**‘akaauīka**, caus. *auīka*. Colour in blue. *Ka mānea mē ‘akaauīka koe i tēia ngā‘i*. it will look nice when you colour this part in blue.

**‘aka‘ava‘ava**, caus. *‘ava‘ava*1. Dirty, smear, stain. *Nā‘ai i ‘aka‘ava‘ava i tō‘ou pereue ki te toto?* who smeared your coat with blood?

**‘akaāvangapū**, v.i. Congregate and loiter (of a crowd). *kua ‘akaāvangapū ‘ua te māpū i va‘o i te ‘are - teata*. the young people have congregated outside the theatre.

**‘akaāveave**, incho. *āve*. Begin to blur. *Te ‘akaāveave atūra ōku mata*. my eyes are becoming blurry.

**‘akaea(ea)**, caus. *ea*. **1.** Breathe in, inhale. *E ‘akaea viviki koe ki roto!* Breathe in quickly! **2.** Recuperate, rest. *Te ‘akaeaea maīra rātou i raro i te tumu-toa*. They are recuperating underneath the ironwood tree.

**‘aka‘ei**, caus. *‘ei*. Bedeck with garlands. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘aka‘ei ‘ua ai i tēta‘i pae, ‘ē kāre tēta‘i pae?* why did you put garlands on some and not the others?

**‘aka‘eke**, caus. *‘eke*. **1.** Make descend, get off. *‘Aka‘eke‘ia mai ‘oki ki raro!* make (it) come down!

**‘aka‘eke‘eke**, dim. *‘aka‘eke*. Come, or go down carefully. *E ‘aka‘eke‘eke mārie ‘ua mai kōrua, ‘e pateka!* Come down care-fully, it’s slippery!

**‘akaemi(emi)**, reflx. *emi*. Be deterred, shrink from. *Kua ‘akaemi te unga ki roto i tōna anga*. The (coconut) crab shrunk back into its shell.

**‘akaenaena**, caus. *ena*. Stretch tight. *Te ‘akaenaena a‘o-tautai maīra rāua*. they are stretching out a fishing line.

**‘aka‘enemi**, caus. *‘enemi*. **1.** Cause animosity, enmity, hatred, ill-will. **2.** hate. *‘Ea‘a rā kōrua i ‘aka‘enemi ‘ua ai ia kōrua ‘ua ai?* why do you hate each other so much?

**‘akaepaepa**, caus. *epa*. Honour, celebrate, dedicate. *Te ‘akaepaepā ra rātou i tō rātou ariki ‘ōu*. They are honouring their new high chief.

**‘aka‘ereni**, caus. *‘ereni*. Make discordant, or out-of-tune. *Nā‘au tika ai e ‘aka‘ereni ana i tā tātou ‘īmene!* you are definitely the one making our song flat!

**‘akaeta**, caus. *eta*. Stretch tight, make taut. *E ‘akaeta atu koe kia eta meitaki!* stretch it to make it really taut!

**‘akaetaeta**, fq., rflx. *etaeta*. Stretch, exer-cise; train. *E ‘akaetaeta meitaki mai kōtou ia kōtou!* do the exercises properly!

**‘aka‘eva‘eva**, caus. *‘eva*. Grieve (over), lament. *Kua ‘aka‘eva‘eva ‘ua rātou i te mate‘anga tō rātou pāpā*.they just grieved on at the death of their father.

**‘akanga‘ā**, caus. *nga‘ā*. Break, crack. *Nā‘au i ‘akanga‘ā i te karāti?* did you crack the (drinking) glass?

**‘akanga‘ae**, caus. *nga‘ae*. Rip, tear. *‘Ei a‘a roa koe e ‘akanga‘ae i tēnā pona, te rongo maīra koe?* don’t you ever rip that shirt, do you hear?

**‘akanga‘anga‘ā**, caus. *nga‘ā*. Break, shatter into pieces. *Ko‘ai tei ‘akanga-‘anga‘ā mō‘ina ana i kōnei?* who’s been breaking bottles here?

**‘akanga‘anga‘ae**, fq. *‘akanga‘ae*. Rip, tear in many places. *Nā‘ai i ‘akanga-‘anga‘ae i tēia puka ‘ōu nei?* who tore this new book to pieces?

**‘akangāngā‘ere**, caus. *ngāngā‘ere*. Allow to be overgrown with weeds. *‘ea‘a koe i ‘akangāngā‘ere ‘ua ai i teia ngā‘i?* why have you left this place to be overgrown with weeds?

**‘akangangata**, caus. *ngangata*. Make wider, or open up. *E ‘akangangata akē na koe i te vā!* make the space (a bit) wider!

**‘akangākau**, caus. *ngākau*. Agitate, fidget, fret. *‘Aere mai, ka ‘aere tātou! Kua ‘akangākau kino roa ‘a pēpe!* Come, let’s go! Baby is fretting too much!

**‘akanga‘oro**, caus. *nga‘oro*. Make to glide, or slide down in a mass (as avalanche, landslide). *Nō te uaua ‘ua i ngā rā akenei, kua ‘akanga‘oro ‘aere ā uta i te maunga*. because of continuous rain in the past few days, there have been landslides on the mountains inland.

**‘akangarepu**, caus. *ngarepu*. Disturb, roughen (of water). *I te pōpongi roa te taime meitaki nō te ‘akangarepu i te vai*. the early morning is a good time for disturbing the water.

**‘akangārepurepu**, fq. *‘akangarepu*. Disturb, or roughen water continuously. *Kāre rātou i ‘akaoti ana i te ‘akangārepu-repu i te vai, ē ‘oki ‘ua atu rātou*. they never stopped disturbing the water until they departed.

**‘akangaro(ngaro)**, rflx. *ngaro*. Disap-pear, vanish; get lost, begone. *e ‘aka-ngaro viviki atu koe iā koe, ‘inē!* please, get lost quickly!

**‘akangaropōina**, caus. *ngaropōina*. Forget, slip from memory. *‘Auraka rava kōtou e ‘akangaropōina mai ia māua*. don’t you ever forget us.

**‘akangarungaru**, caus. *ngaru*. Become rough (of the sea). *Te ‘akangarungaru maīra te tai i ‘akamatāi mātou i te rama kōura*. the sea was getting rough when we began torch fishing for crayfish.

**‘akangāteitei**, caus. *ngāteitei*. Elevate, exalt, honour. *E ‘akangāteitei atu i tō‘ou metua-tāne ē tō‘ou metua-va‘ine*. honour your father and your mother.

**‘akangaue**, caus. *ngaue*. Disturb, or shake (of newly planted cuttings.). *‘Eia‘a kōtou e ‘akangaue ‘aere i te tiare māori!* don’t you go and disturb the gardenia cuttings!

**‘akangāueue**, caus. *ngaueue*. Move to and fro, shake. *E ‘akangāueue ‘oki koe i te pou kia ngāueue nā mua, ka kiriti ei koe*. first move the post to and fro to loosen it up before pulling it out.

**‘akangē(ngē)**, caus. *ngē*. Swell, inflame. *‘Ea‘a ō mata i ‘akangēngē ei?* why have your eyes become swollen?

**‘akangenge**, caus. *ngenge*. Become numb, to tingle. *Kua ‘akangenge ōna vaevae nō tei roa te no‘o tāpiki ‘ua‘anga*. his legs became numb from sitting cross-legged too long.

**‘akangere**, caus. *ngere*. Make to go without, to lack. *Kua ‘akangere ‘aia i tāna tamā‘ine i te ‘āpara*. he made his daughter go without the apple.

**‘akangingiti**, caus. *ngingiti*. Catch breath (from stabbing, or shooting pain). *Kua ‘akangingiti te tamaiti i te motu‘anga tōna vaevae i te mō‘ina*. the boy held his breath when his foot was cut by a broken bottle.

**‘akango‘engo‘eā**, caus. *ngo‘engo‘eā*. Be apathetic, dispirited. *‘Akamāro‘iro‘i! ‘Eia‘a e ‘akango‘engo‘eā tō kōtou manako!* Bear up! Don’t be apathetic!

**‘akangorengore**, caus. *ngore*. Cut very short (of hair, or leaves). *Kua ‘akangore-ngore roa‘ia tōna rauru, nō te tunga i tōna katu*. his hair was cut really short because of the scabs on his head.

**‘akangoru**, caus. *ngoru*. Enfeeble, slack-en, weaken. *E ‘akangoru mai koe i tēnā taura!* slacken off that rope!

**‘akangote(ngote)**, caus. *ngote*. Absorb, suck in, suck up. *Nā tēnā ‘oki e ‘aka-ngote mai i te pīrau ki va‘o*. that will absorb the pus.

**‘akangū(ngū)**, caus. *ngū*. Grunt. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akangū ‘ua mai ei i kona?* why do you just grunt from there?

**‘aka‘ie‘ie**, caus. *‘ie‘ie*. Be beautiful, handsome, lovely, pretty. *‘E pēpe ‘aka‘ie-‘ie tika ai tā rāua*. they have a really beautiful baby.

**‘aka‘īkoke (koke)**, caus. *‘īkoke*. Make gaunt, lean, skinny, thin; to diet. *‘Aere atu ana e ‘aka‘īkoke iā koe!* go and make yourself thin; or, go and diet!

**‘aka‘inangaro**, caus, *‘inangaro*. Desire, want. *Te ‘aka‘inangaro va‘ine i tērā atu rū‘ou tāne*. how that old man desires a woman.

**‘aka‘īnana**, caus. *‘īnana*. Draw, shoot (a bow). *Nā‘au e ‘aka‘īnana nā mua*. you will draw (the bow) first.

**‘aka‘ina‘ina**, caus. *‘ina‘ina*. Go grey (of human hair). *‘E a‘a i ‘aka‘ina‘ina vave ei tō‘ou rauru?* why has your hair become grey so quickly?

**‘aka‘inu‘inu**, caus. *‘inu*. Oil, grease up; make shiny. *Te ‘aka‘inu‘inu maī ra rātou i tā rātou au mōmore*. they are oiling their spears (to make them shiny).

**‘aka‘ipa(‘ipa)**, caus. *‘ipa*. Go askew, awry, crooked. *Kua ‘aka‘ipa tōna pātikara ki roto i te tītā i te puta‘anga te uira ō mua*. her bicycle went off into the bush when the front wheel got a puncture.

**‘akaipoipo**, caus. *ipo*2. Marry, wed. *Ka ‘akaipoipo rāua a te Varaire*. they will marry on Friday.

**‘akairaira**, caus *ira*. Make linear marks with knife on the skin. *‘Eia‘a koe e taomi pakari roa mē ‘akairaira anake koe*. don’t press down too hard when you are cutting.

**‘akairiiri**, caus. *iri*1. hang, or rest, on some support. *E ‘akairiiri atu i te au kete toe ki runga i te naero*. hang the remain-ing baskets on to the nail.

**‘aka‘iriāmoe**, incho. *‘iriāmoe*. Become drowsy, sleepy. *Nō te roa i tāna ako-‘anga, kua ‘aka‘iriāmoe ‘aere te tangata*. because his sermon was long, the people started falling asleep.

**‘aka‘irinaki**, caus. *‘irinaki*. Make to lean, or rest against. *E ‘aka‘irinaki ‘ua atu koe ki runga i te patu!* lean (it) against the wall!

**‘akairo**, incho. *iro*1. Become maggoty. *Te ‘akairo ‘aere maī ra te vī i teia nei*. the mangoes are beginning to get maggoty now.

**‘akairo(iro)**, caus. *-iro*2. Make a mark. *E ‘akairo koe i te kati ā‘au i te ngā‘i e pao mai ei te mangā*. make a mark on your fishing line (by tieing a knot) when the barracuda takes the bait.

**‘akaiti**, caus. *iti*1. Make small (in size, amount, quantity). *Mē tae koe ki tēnā ‘ope, e ‘akaiti mai koe, ‘inē?* when you get to that end, make it smaller, alright?

**‘akaiti**, caus. *iti*2. incite, urge on (of a dog). *‘Ea‘a ‘oki koe i korēi e ‘akaiti i tō puakāoa kia arumaki i te puaka?* why didn’t you urge your dog on to chase the pig?

**‘aka‘iti**, caus. *‘iti*1. Shine upon, illuminate. *‘ī te Atua ē, e ‘aka‘iti mai koe i tō mārama ki runga ia mātou*. oh God, shine Thy light upon us.

**‘aka‘ītonga**, caus. *‘ītonga*. Become blem-ished, or bruised. *E ‘aka‘ītonga ana te kuru i te tuātau paroro*. breadfruits are blemished during the winter months.

**‘aka‘i‘iu**, caus. *‘i‘iu*. Keep at a distance; be scary, aversed. *Kua ‘aka‘i‘iu te moa nō tei itiiti‘ia ana e te puakāoa*. the fowls become scary because they have been harried by the dogs.

**‘akaivi**, caus. *ivi*. Draft, outline, or sketch out (of a sermon). *E ‘akaivi meitaki koe i tā‘au ako‘anga kia mako*. draft out your sermon properly.

**‘akakāivi**, caus. *kāivi*. Make a crest, mound, ridge; elevate, upraise. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘akakāivi ei i tēia ngā‘i?* why have you raised this place (area) up?

**‘akakā**, caus. *kā*1. Burn, ignite, light. *Nā‘ai i ‘akakā i te mōrī?* who lit the lamp?

**‘akakakā**, caus. *kakā*. Illuminate, shine, glory. *E ‘akakakā mai ‘oki koe i te a‘i ki kōnei, kia mārama mātou*. shine the light here (towards us) so that we can see.

**‘akakangakanga**, caus. *kanga*. Lark about, play. *Te ‘akakangakangā ra ‘aia i te punua kiore-ngiao ki te pōnao taura*. he is playing around with the kitten with a cotton reel.

**‘akakai**, caus. *kai*. Corrode, decompose, fester. *Te ‘akakai ‘ua atū ra tōna tona ki roto.* his yaws are festering deeply.

**‘akakākaoa**, caus. *kākaoa*. Make to cackle, cry, howl. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘aere e ‘akakākaoa tamariki!* don’t you go and make the children cry!

**‘akakakau**, caus. *kakau*. Haft, or replace (of handles). *Āpōpō au e ‘akakakau ei i te toki*. I will haft the axe tomorrow.

**‘akakāka‘u**, caus. *kāka‘u*. Clothe, dress, garb. *Nāku koe e ‘akakāka‘u ana, mē kāre āinei?* I clothe you, isn’t that so?

**‘akakake(kake)**, caus. *kake*. Increase, raise, climb. *Kua ‘akakake ‘aka‘ou‘ia te moni o te varaoa ki runga*. the price of bread has been increased again.

**‘akakako**, caus. *kako*. Encircle, span, surround. *‘I nā kia ‘akakako kōtou i tēnā tumu vī*, see if you can span that mango tree.

**‘akakanapa**, caus. *kanapa*. Flash, glisten, shine. *Te ‘akakanapā ra koe i tā‘au i‘o ki‘ea?* Where are you flashing your mirror to.

**‘akakao(kao)**, incho. *kao*. Bud, shoot (of plants, flowers trees). *Te ‘akakao maī ra tāku tiare māori*. my gardenias are budding.

**‘akaka‘o**, caus. *ka‘o*. Fix thatch rafters. *Kia oti i te ‘akaka‘o, kā ato ei te rau*. when the thatch rafters are affixed, the pandanus thatch will then be thatched.

**‘akakaokao**, caus. *kaokao*. Go, lean, tilt, walk sideways. *E ‘aere ‘akakaokao atu kōrua ki roto*. you two go in sideways.

**‘akakapakapa**, caus. *kapakapa*. Flap, flutter. *E ‘akakapakapa kōtou i tō kōtou au rima mei te manu rāi*. flap your arms just like the birds.

**‘akakapi(kapi)**, caus. *kapi*. Fill in, or complete (of planting a piece of land). *Nāku e ‘akakapi i te au rua toe ki te moko*. I will complete planting the remaining holes with taro-corms.

**‘akakāpiti**, caus. *kāpiti*. Combine, team up. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akakāpiti vave ia rātou*. don’t team them up yet.

**‘akakapukapu**, caus. *kapukapu*. Become choppy, rough (of the sea). *Te ‘akakapu-kapu maī ra te tai, kā ‘oki tātou ki uta*. the sea is getting rough, we‘ll return ashore.

**‘akakara**, caus. *kara*. Colour in. *E ‘akakara koe i tēia ngā‘i ki te kara rengarenga*. colour this area in yellow.

**‘akakarekare**, caus. *karekare*. Be rough, whipped up (of the sea). *Kua ‘akakare-kare te moana i tō mātou vaitata‘anga mai ki te ‘enua*. the sea began to be rough as we neared land.

**‘akakaru(karu)**, caus. *karu*. Slacken (of a rope, line, or net). *‘Eia‘a e ‘akakaru i te kupenga!* don’t slacken off the net!

**‘akakata(kata)**, caus. *kata*1. Amuse, make happy, make laugh. *‘E tangata kite koe i te ‘akakata tangata*. you are a clever person at amusing people.

**‘akakātiri**, caus. *kātiri*. Establish, or produce a line of offspring. *Nāna i ‘aka-kātiri mai ia rātou*. their lineage was established through him.

**‘akakau(kau)**, caus. *kau*1. Float, or swim around. *Nā‘au e ‘akakau atu iāia ki tērā tua mai o te ava*. swim him across to the other side of the harbour.

**‘akaka‘u**, incho. *ka‘u*1. Begin to foam, or flow (of tide). *Te ‘akaka‘u maī ra te tai i teianei*. the tide is beginning to flow now.

**‘akakavangū**, incho. *kavangū*. Become acrid, very bitter, or sour. *Kāre e meitaki i te inu, kua ‘akakavangū!* it’s not fit to drink, it’s become very sour!

**‘akakavekave**, caus. *kavekave*. Strive to breathe. *Te ‘akakavekave pakarī ra ‘aia i te ‘akaea*. he’s really striving hard to breathe.

**‘akakē**, caus. *kē*. Alienate, estrange. *‘E a‘a koe i ‘akakē ei iā koe?* why have you alienated yourself?

**‘akakeiā**, caus. *keiā*. Accuse of theft, call a thief. *Ko‘ai koe ka ‘akakeiā mai ei iāku?* who are you to call me a thief.

**‘akakena**, caus. *kena*. Delimit, make a boundary. *Nā te ‘ui tupuna rāi i ‘akakena i te ‘enua*. the ancestors made the bound-ary to the land.

**‘akakenu(kenu)**, caus. *kenu*. Heap up, mound, turn (of ground). *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘akakenu i tāku kūmara*. I‘ll go and mound my kumara (plot).

**‘akakeo(keo)**, caus. *keo(keo)*. Sharpen to a point. *Kua ‘akakeokeo meitaki tika ai ‘aia i tāna ‘āuri tīti‘a*. he really sharpened his fishing spear well.

**‘akakerekere**, incho. *kerekere*. Become black, or dark; defame; make black. *Te ‘akakerekere maī ra te rangi i teia nei*. the skies are darkening now.

**‘akakererē**, caus. *kererē*. Jangle, rattle. *Ko koe tērā e ‘akakererē angā tinī ra?* are you the one rattling those empty tins?

**‘akaketa(keta)**, caus. *keta*. Tauten, tighten, strengthen. *Tē ‘akaketaketa nei mātou i te au taura nō te ‘uri‘ia*. we are tautening the ropes (ready) for the hurri-cane.

**‘akakeu(keu)**, caus. *keu*. Move, shake. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akakeukeu ma‘ata, ka maringi!* don’t move (it) too much, it will spill!

**‘akake‘u(ke‘u)**, caus. *ke‘u*. Make hair ginger-coloured, or reddish brown. *Kua ‘akake‘uke‘u ‘aka‘ou ‘aia i tōna rauru*. She has made her hair ginger-coloured again.

**‘akakī**, caus. *kī*1. Fill, or top up. *Ka ‘akakī au i te tāngika kia kī tākiri?* Shall I fill the tank right up?

**‘akakīkī**, caus. *kīkī*. Fill in, swell up. *Kua ‘akakīkī ‘aere rātou i te ngā‘i va‘ava‘arua ki te toka*. they filled in the potholes with stones.

**‘akakina**, caus. *-kina*2. Sharpen.

**‘akakino(kino)**, caus. *kino*. Abuse, malign, slur. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akakino atu, kia kore koe e ‘akakino‘ia mai*. don’t malign others so that you won’t be maligned.

**‘akakite(kite)**, caus. *kite*. Disclose, reveal, tell. *Kua ‘akakite tika ai koe i te tika?* did you really tell the truth?

**‘akakō‘ae‘ae**, caus. *kō‘ae‘ae*. Open, or spread out (of legs, as in drum dancing). *E ‘akakō‘ae‘ae atu ‘oki koe i ngā vaevae ō‘ou!* open your legs out (a bit) wider then!

**‘akakōkō**, caus. *kōkō*1. Incite, prod, tempt. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akakōkō atu ia rātou kia rave ‘anga‘anga nēneva!* don’t tempt them to do stupid things!

**‘akakō‘anga**, caus. *kō‘anga*. Nest, make nest. *Kua ‘akakō‘anga te tīnanā moa*. the mother hen has nested.

**‘akakō‘ao**, incho. *kō‘ao*. Be bloated, dis-tended. *‘Ea‘a tōna kōpū i ‘akakō‘ao ei?* Why has his stomach bloated.

**‘akakōenga**, caus. incho. *kōenga*. Begin to ripen (of fruit). *Te ‘akakōenga maī ra te nītā*. the pawpaws are beginning to ripen.

**‘akakoi**, caus. *koi*1. Sharpen, whet (of cut-ting edges). *kua oti te toki iāku i te ‘akakoi*. I have finished sharpening the axe.

**‘akakokoi**, caus. *kokoi*. Be quick, hasten. *E ‘akakokoi atu ki te kāinga ‘ē tunu i te kai*. hurry home and cook the food.

**‘akakoka**, caus. *koka*1. Cause to wander aimlessly. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘aere ē ‘akakoka tamariki ‘aere!* don’t you go and lead children to wander aimlessly around!

**‘aka‘īkoke**, caus. *‘īkoke*. Diet, make thin-ner, slim down. *E ‘aere ‘oki koe e ‘aka-‘īkoke mai iā koe!* go and slim yourself down!

**‘akakoki(koki)**, caus. *koki*. Hobble, limp. *Kāre au i kite ē ‘ea‘a ‘aia i ‘akakoki ei*. I don’t know why he’s limping.

**‘akakoma(koma)**, caus. *koma*1. Chatter, jabber, prattle. *Nā‘au tika ai e ‘akakoma-koma ana i te tamariki!* you‘re the one who makes the children chatter!

**‘akakona(kona)**, caus. *kona*1. Become drunk. *Kua ‘akakona pikika‘a ‘aia iāia ‘inapō*. he pretended to be drunk last night.

**‘akakopa(kopa)**, caus. *kopa*. Dent, de-press, indent. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘akakopakopa ai i te mereki?* why have you dented the (tin) plates?

**‘akakōpā(pā)**, caus. *kōpā*. Become thin, undeveloped (of banana fruit esp.). *Nō te anu, kua ‘akakōpāpā te meika*. because of the cold (winter), the bananas are undevel-oped.

**‘akakōpatapata**, caus. *kōpatapata*. Be-come spotted. *Te ‘akakōpata ‘aere maī ra te rau kūmara*. the *kūmara* leaves are be-coming spotted.

**‘akakopi(kopi)**, caus. *kopi*1. Cuff, hem. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akakopi vave!* don’t you hem it yet!

**‘akakōkopi**, caus. *kōkopi*. Fold, or furl. *‘Āriāna kōrua, ‘eia‘a e ‘akakōkopi vave!* wait, you two, don’t furl it yet!

**‘akakōpūpū**, caus. *kōpūpū*. Bulge out, swell up, warp. *Kua ‘akakōpūpū ‘aere tēia au vā‘anga rākau*. these planks have become warped.

**‘akakore(kore)**, caus. *kore*. Abolish, annul, forgive, postpone. *Nā‘ai i ‘akakore i tā tātou pīkinīki?* who postponed our picnic?

**‘akakoropini**, caus. *koropini*. Encircle, surround. *E ‘akakoropini kōtou i te pūnanga nā mua*. surround the stronghold first.

**‘akakoro(koro)**, caus. *-koro*3. Consider, intend, plan. *Te ‘akakoro nei au i te ‘aere tautai*. I‘m intending to go fishing.

**‘akakoromaki**, caus. *koromaki*. Be patient, forbear, put up with. *Te ‘aka-koromaki ‘uā ra ‘aia i tōna mamae*. she’s just putting up with her pain.

**‘akakoromingo(mingo)**, caus. *koro-mingo*. Crease, crumple, wrinkle. *Nā‘ai i ‘akakoromingomingo i tōku kāka‘u‘āpi‘i?* who crumpled my school uni-form?

**‘akakorōna**, caus. *korōna*. Crown. *Nāku e ‘akakorōna iā koe i tō‘ou rā ‘akauruuru-‘anga*. I will crown you on your corona-tion day.

**‘akakōtinga**, caus. *kōtinga*. Demarcate, delimit, mark out. *Tei iā koe te ‘aka-kōtinga i tō tātou ‘enua*. it’s up to you to demarcate the boundary of our land.

**‘akakōtu‘utu‘u**, caus. *kōtu‘utu‘u*. Make dots, splotches. *E ‘akakōtu‘utu‘u koe i tēna ngā‘i ki te pēni kerekere*. put black dots at that place.

**‘akako‘uko‘u**, caus. *ko‘uko‘u*. Wrap up, keep warm. *‘Akako‘uko‘u meitaki‘ia ‘a pēpe ka ‘aere ei kōtou ki va‘o*. wrap baby up well before you go out.

**‘akakovikovi**, incho. *kovikovi*. Be scarred, shrivelled, wrinkled. *Kua ‘aka-mata tōna pāpāringa i te ‘akakovikovi*. his cheeks are beginning to wrinkle.

**‘akakukukuku**, caus. *kukukuku*. Roll, or ruck up (of sleeves and trouser legs). *Kua ‘akakukukuku ‘aia i ōna vaevae piripou*. he has rolled up his trouser legs.

**‘akakukumi**, caus. *kukumi*. Make to wrestle. *Nā‘ai i ‘akakukumi ia kōrua?* who made you wrestle?

**‘akakututū**, caus. *kututū*. Start up (of engine, machine). *Kā kite koe i te ‘aka-kututū i te torōka?* do you know how to start up the truck?

**‘akama‘aki**, caus. *ma‘aki*. Detach, pull off, pluck. *‘E ākā ‘anga‘anga i te ‘akama-‘aki‘anga i tērā kā‘ui nū*. it’s quite difficult detaching (nuts from) that coconut bunch.

**‘akamā‘aki‘aki**, caus. *mā‘aki‘aki*. Cause to break off, detach, fall. *Nā te matangi i ‘akamā‘aki‘aki i te ‘uā vī ‘ōu*. it was the wind that caused the young mangoes to fall.

**‘akama‘ana**, caus. *ma‘ana*. Make warm. *E ‘akama‘ana mai koe i tēnā, ‘inē?* will you warm that one up, please?

**‘akamā‘ana‘ana**, caus. *mā‘ana‘ana*. Keep warm. *Vao‘o‘ia mai, nāku e ‘akamā‘ana-‘ana atu*. leave it (to me), and I‘ll keep it warm.

**‘akama‘ara**, caus. *ma‘ara*. Remind, jog someone’s memory, remember. *E ‘akama-‘ara mai koe iāku mē ngaropōina anake iāku*. remind me if I do forget.

**‘akamā‘ara‘ara**, caus. *mā‘ara‘ara*. Re-member, reminisce. *Kua ‘akamā‘ara‘ara au i tō mātou tamariki‘anga*. I reminisced about our childhood days.

**‘akama‘eu**, caus. *ma‘eu*. Make to gape, open. *Nā‘ai i ‘akama‘eu i te pā?* Who made the door to open?

**‘akamā‘eu‘eu**, caus. *mā‘eu‘eu*. Leave open. *Kua ‘akamā‘eu‘eu ‘ua rātou i te au pā o te ‘are-pure*. they left the church doors open.

**‘akama‘iti**, caus. *ma‘iti*. Be energetic, lively. *E ‘akama‘iti mai ana koe iā koe!* try and liven yourself up!

**akamā‘iti‘iti**, caus. *mā‘iti‘iti*. Be energetic, frisky; make lively, nimble. *Nā‘au i ‘akamā‘iti‘iti mai ia rātou?* was it you who put some life into them?

**‘akamāmāngikā**, caus. *māmāngikā*. Make lighter, lighten (of weight). *E ‘akamāmāngikā mai rāi ‘oki koe iā koe!* make yourself a bit lighter!

**‘akama‘ora**, caus. *ma‘ora*. Open, or spread out; hang loose. *Kua ‘akama‘ora ‘ua ‘aia i tōna rauru i te oti‘anga ‘aia i te pā‘ī*. she just let her hair down after she had bathed.

**‘akamā‘ora‘ora**, caus. *mā‘ora‘ora*. Lay open, spread out. *Kua ‘akamā‘ora‘ora meitaki kōrua i te kie?* Have you two spread the sail out properly?

**‘akamārama**, caus. *mārama*. Clarify, ex-plain. *Nāku e ‘akamārama atu kia rātou*. I will explain it to them.

**‘akamāramarama**, fq. *‘akamārama*. Clarify, elucidate, illustrate, unravel. *Māri kōrua i ‘akamāramarama mai kia mātou i mārama ai mātou*. it was good that you illustrated it to us so that we now under-stand.

**‘akama‘ata**, caus. *ma‘ata*. Enlarge, enrich, expand. *Nā kōtou e ‘akama‘ata atu i tēia*. you enlarge on this.

**‘akama‘atama‘ata**, fq. *‘akama‘ata*. En-large, extend. *Kāre e meitaki kia ‘akama-‘atama‘ata atu kōtou i te umu?* wouldn’t it be better if you made the earth-oven larger?

**‘akamama‘ata**, caus. *mama‘ata*. Double up, increase. *E ‘akamama‘ata mai koe i tā rātou tu‘anga*, *‘inē*. increase their portions, won’t you.

**‘akamae**, caus. *mae*. Wilt, wither. *Te ‘akamae atū ra tērā pū ‘ānani*. that orange tree is wilting.

**‘akamaemae**, caus. *maemae*. wilted, withered. *‘Ea‘a rā tāku tiare māori i ‘akamaemae ei?* why have my gardenia plants wilted?

**‘akamanga**, caus. *manga*1. Make barb, or prong. *Te ‘akamanga nei au i tāku ‘āuri tīti‘a*. I‘m making a barb for my fishing spear.

**‘akamāngaro(ngaro)**, caus. *māngaro*. Be flavourless, insipid. *‘Ea‘a i ‘akamāngaro ei te pāni kai?* why has the pot of food become flavourless?

**‘akamāngikī**, caus. *māngikī*. Be like a monkey. *Te ‘akamāngikī iā koe!* how like a monkey you behave! (or, you behave like a monkey!)

**‘akamaitu**, caus. *maitu*. Make to offend, shock. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akamaitu atu ei ia rātou?* why did you offend them?

**‘akamaka**, caus. *maka*1. Blaze, make (of a trail). *Nāna i ‘akamaka mua i tēnā mataara*. she was the first to blaze that trail.

**‘akamākaiore**, caus. *mākaiore*. Shrivel, shrink (of premature fruit). *Nō te tuātau anu pa‘a i ‘akamākaiore ei te meika*. perhaps it is because of winter that the bananas have shrivelled.

**‘akamākara**, caus. *mākara*. Make orange-coloured. *E ‘akamākara pa‘a koe iā raro i te pāreu e māneaai*. perhaps, making the bottom part of the dance-skirt orange-coloured will (make it) look nice.

**‘akamakariri**, caus. *makariri*. Cool down, cool off. *Kua ‘akamakariri koe i te mōinā ū?* have you cooled down the bottle of milk?

**‘akamaki(maki)**, incho. *maki*1. Fester, ulcerate. *Te ‘akamaki ‘aere ‘ua atū ra tēnā motu nō‘ou*. that wound of yours is festering badly.

**‘akamākitakita**, caus. *mākitakita*. Make angry, indignant. *‘Ea‘a rā kōtou i ‘aka-mākitakita atu ei ia rātou?* why ever did you make them angry?

**‘akamako**, caus. *mako*. Be careful, dili-gent, heedful. *E ‘akamako meitaki mai kōtou ia kōtou*. you (people) be very careful.

**‘akamāmā**, caus. *māmā*1. Make light (in weight), lighten. *‘Akamāmā mai ana kōrua kia tāuru atu au i te pange ki raro*. you (two) make (it) lighter so that I can insert a block beneath.

**‘akamamae**, incho. *mamae*. Have birth pains, to ache. *Te ‘akamamae maī ra ‘aia i tēia nei*. she’s having birth pains now.

**‘akamāmānu**, caus. *māmānu*. Drift, float. *Te ‘akamāmānu ‘uā ra te pa‘ī i tai mai i te akau*. the ship is just drifting beyond the reef.

**‘akamamao**, caus. *mamao*. Be distant, remain at a distance. *‘Eia‘a kōtou e ‘aka-mamao ‘aere, te vaitata nei te umu i te tāpoki*. don’t go too far, the earth-oven is nearly ready to be covered.

**‘akamana**, caus. *mana*. Authorise, em-power. *Nā‘ai e ‘akamana i tēia ture?* who will empower this law?

**‘akamanako**, caus. *manako*. Consider, have in mind, think. *Kia ‘akamanako meitaki au, kāre i te manako meitaki roa*. when I reconsidered carefully, it wasn’t really a good idea.

**‘akamānakonako**, caus. *mānakonako*. think often, recall. *Mē ‘akamānakonako au i tō‘ou tākinga-meitaki ia mātou, kāre e rauka ia mātou i te tūtaki*. when I recall your kindness to us, we cannot repay (it).

**‘akamana(mana)tā**, caus. *manatā*. bother, interfere, trouble, worry. *‘Aere mai, ‘eia‘a koe e ‘akamanamanatā atu ia rātou*. come away, don’t bother them.

**‘akamānea**, caus. *mānea*. Make attractive, beautiful, nice, decorate. *Ka ‘aere mātou ka ‘akamānea ‘are-pure āpōpō*. we‘ll go and decorate the church tomorrow.

**‘akamania**, caus. *mania*. Smooth, sand-paper. *Nā‘au e ‘akamania mai iā kona*. you will smooth there.

**‘akamanu‘i**, caus. *manu‘i*. Disengage, disjoin. *E ‘akamanu‘i ‘aka‘ou koe, ka ‘aka‘oki ‘aka‘ou ei i te ivi*. disjoin (it) again, before readjusting the bone again.

**‘akamanuia**, caus. *manuia*. Make lucky, good fortune. *Kia ‘akamanuia mai te Atua i tō kōtou ‘aerenga*. may God give you good fortune on your journey.

**‘akamanu‘iri**, caus. *manu‘iri*. Call some-one a foreigner, or outsider. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akamanu‘iri mai ei iāku? Kāre koe i kite ē ‘e toketoke rāi au nō te ‘enua?* why did you call me an outsider? didn’t you know that I‘m also an earthworm of the land (i.e. an indigene, or landowner)?

**‘akamanuku**, caus. *manuku*. Dislocate, slip off (of bone). *E ‘akamanuku ‘aka‘ou koe, ka ‘aka‘oki ‘aka‘ou ei i te ivi*. dislocate (it) again, (and then) reset the bone again.

**‘akamānukunuku**, caus. *mānukunuku*. Loosen, pull, unloose. *Ko‘ai mā tei ‘aka-mānukunuku ‘aere i taku pā tiare?* who has been loosening my row of flower cuttings?

**‘akamaoa**, caus. *maoa*. Recook, make food cooked. *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘akamaoa i tāku taro kia maoa meitaki*. I‘m going to recook my taro to make sure that they are well cooked.

**‘akamāongaonga**, caus. *māongaonga*. Roughen, sear, scratch. *‘Eia‘a e ‘aka-māongaonga ‘aka‘ou iā kona, kua oti i te tāpateka‘ia*. don’t roughen that place again, it’s been smoothed.

**‘akama‘ora**, caus. *ma‘ora*. Let hang loose, spread out. *E ‘akama‘ora ‘ua koe i tō rauru*. just let your hair hang loose.

**‘akamā‘ora‘ora**, caus. *mā‘ora‘ora*. open out, spread out. *Tē ‘akamā‘ora‘ora kie maī ra rātou i tapa-ta‘atai*. they are spread-ing out sails at the seaside.

**‘akama‘ore**, caus. *ma‘ore*. Peel away, peel off. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akama‘ore i te paka! ‘E vao‘o rāi ē nāna rāi e topa*. don’t you peel off the scab! let it drop off of its own accord.

**‘akamā‘ore‘ore**, caus. *mā‘ore‘ore*. Peel, rub, or flake off. *Ko te ‘ākoko ‘aere ‘ua tā‘au e ‘akamā‘ore‘ore mai ki te ‘uru-‘āuri*. you rub off (the old paint) in the corners (of the house) only with the wire brush.

**‘akamāori**, caus. *māori*. Act, sound *māori*; to maorify. *‘E meitaki ake te ‘akamāori i te ma‘ata‘anga o te au kupu pītinīti*. it’s better to maorify many of the business termin-ologies.

**‘akamāpū**, caus. *māpū*. Make young, or youthful; behave like a youth. *‘Apinga tika ai te rua‘ine atū ra i te ‘akamāpū iāia!* how very much the old fellow over there behaves like a youth!

**‘akamaranga**, caus. *maranga*. Lift up, make light. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akamaranga roa i tēnā ‘ope ki runga!* *Tukutuku mai i tēta‘i mānga ki raro!* don’t lift that end up too much! lower it down a little!

**‘akamārangaranga**, caus. *mārangaranga*. Come, or rise to the surface; lift up. *Kua ‘akamārangaranga te matangi i te rau o tōna ‘are*. the wind lifted up the pandanus leaf thatches of his house.

**‘akamaratea**, caus. *maratea*1. Lose, or fade (of colour). *Kua ‘akamaratea vave ‘ua te kara o tēnā kāka‘u*, *mē kāre?* the colour of that dress has faded quickly, hasn’t it?

**‘akamareka**, incho. *mareka*. Become glad, happy, pleased. *Tēia te nūti mataora ‘ei ‘akamareka i tō kōtou au ngākau*. here’s the happy news to gladden your hearts.

**‘akamaremo**, caus. *maremo*. Drown. *Nā‘ai i ‘akamaremo i te ‘oro‘enua?* who drowned the horse?

**‘akamarere**, caus. *marere*. Cause to drop, or fall off (as fruit from tree). *E ‘aka-marere mai koe i te vī para ‘ua nā māua*. just make the ripe mangoes fall off for us.

**‘akamārererere**, caus. *mārererere*. dribble, or drop out one by one. *‘Āē, te ‘akamārererere maī ra ā‘au patapata mei roto mai i tō‘ou pūtē*. hey, your marbles are dropping out one by one from your pocket.

**‘akamārie**, caus. *mārie*. Slow down. *Kia ‘akamārie mai ana i te poti*. slow the boat down.

**‘akamaringi**, caus. *maringi*. Shed, or spill. *Nā rātou i ‘akamaringi mua i te toto*. it was they who first shed blood.

**‘akamāringiringi**, caus. *māringiringi*. spill. *‘E ‘akamāringiringi mārie ‘ua mai koe i te vai ki roto i tā mātou pakete*. just slowly spill the water into our buckets.

**‘akamarino**, caus. *marino*. Be calm and still (of sea, wind, weather.). *Kua ‘aka-marino ‘ua te reva i teia rā*. the weather has become calm and still today.

**‘akamaro**, caus. *maro*. Put on a loincloth, diaper, or nappy. *Kua oti ‘a pēpe iāku i te ‘akamaro*. I’ve finished putting on baby’s nappy.

**‘akamarō**, caus. *marō*. Dry up. *‘E viviki te vai-puke i te ‘akamarō*. the floodwater is quick to dry up.

**‘akamarōkā**, caus. *marōkā*. Become dry, or parched. *Te ‘akamarōkā mai nei tōku karaponga*. my throat is getting dry.

**‘akamārōki‘aki‘a**, caus. *mārōki‘aki‘a*. Be obstinate, stubborn. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘aka-mārōki‘aki‘a ‘ua atu ei iā koe?* why have you continued to be stubborn?

**‘akamāro‘iro‘i**, caus. *māro‘iro‘i*. Ani-mate, bestir, exhort, invigorate. *E ‘aka-māro‘iro‘i ia kōtou kia riro mai te rē ia kōtou*. bestir yourselves that you may win the prize.

**‘akamaromaroā**, caus. *maromaroā*. Be apathetic, bored, depressed. *‘Eia‘a e ‘aka-maromaroā, ‘akamāro‘iro‘i*, *‘aere ki mua!* don’t be apathetic, be strong and go for-ward!

**‘akamarumaru**, caus. *marumaru*. shelter (from heat, rain). *Nō te ua, kua ‘akamaru-maru rātou ki raro ake i te tumu i‘i*. because of the rain, they sheltered beneath the chestnut tree.

**‘akamarū**, caus. *marū*. Conform, comply, agree with. *E ‘akamarū atu rāi ‘oki koe iā koe, ‘eia‘a tērā tū mārōki‘aki‘a ō‘ou ra!* you should be able to conform and not retain that streak of stubbornness of yours!

**‘akamarua**, caus. *marua*. Scatter, spread. *Ko‘ai tei ‘akamarua pākiri ‘ānani ‘aere ana nā va‘o i kōnei?* who has been scattering orange peels outside here?

**‘akamāruarua**, caus. *māruarua*. Cheer, clamour, encourage, shout loudly. *E tū mai e ‘akamāruarua i tō tātou pupu kia rē*. stand up and cheer our team on so that they win.

**‘akamata**. Begin, commence, start. *E ‘akamata mai kōtou i te vāere nā te pae kauvai mai*. start clearing from the stream bank.

**‘akamataara**, caus. *mataara*. Build, make (of path, road, track.). *Te ngā‘i tano tēnā i te ‘akamataara atu ki uta i te ō*. that’s an ideal place to make a road inland into the valley.

**‘akamātangitangi**, caus. *mātangitangi*. Be breezy, windy. *Te ‘akamātangitangi ‘aka‘ou mai nei i tēia a‘ia‘i*. it’s getting breezy again this evening.

**‘akamatakite**, caus. *matakite*. Admonish, remonstrate, warn. *E ‘akamatakite meitaki koe ia rāua, kia kore rāua e rave ‘aka‘ou*. admonish them well so that they won’t do it again.

**‘akamataku**, caus. *mataku.* Frighten, terrify. *Nā‘ai koe i ‘akamataku?* who frightened you?

**‘akamātakutaku**, caus. *mātakutaku*. scare, put the wind up. *Kua ‘aere ‘aia i te ‘akamātakutaku i te au va‘ine ramarama*. he went to put the wind up the women torch fishing.

**‘akamatapō**, caus. *matapō*. Make blind, turn a blind eye, pretend not to see. *Kua ‘akamatapō koe iā koe i reira!* then you’ve become a blind man!

**‘akamātau**, caus. *mātau*. Accustom to, familiarise, get into the habit. *Te ‘akamātau ‘aka‘ou nei au iāku i te pā‘ī vai anu i te pōpongi*. I‘m getting myself back into the habit again of having cold showers in the mornings.

**‘akamātautau**, caus. *mātautau*. Familiar-ise, habituate. *Nāku i ‘akamātautau ia rātou ki runga i tēna matīni*. I familiarised them on that machine.

**‘akamate**, caus. *mate*. Be numb, low (of the tide). *Nō te no‘o tāpiki i ‘akamate ei ōku vaevae*. my legs became numb from sitting cross-legged.

**‘akamatemate**, incho. *matemate*. Die off, wither away, stop and start (of mechan-isms). *‘Ea‘a tō tāua matīni i ‘akamatemate ‘aere ‘ua ai? Kāre e pēnitīni?* why is our (outboard) motor stopping and starting? isn’t there any benzine?

**‘akamatepongi**, caus. *matepongi*. Become hungry. *Kua ‘akamatepongi rātou i tō rātou kite atu‘anga i te kai mānea i runga i te kaingākai*. they became hungry when they saw the nice food on the table.

**‘akamāti**, caus. *māti*1. March (tr.). *‘E ‘akamāti meitaki koe ia rātou kia mako tā rātou māti*. march them properly so that they improve.

**‘akamatie**, caus. *matie*. Colour green. *Kāre au i karanga atū na ē ‘e ‘akamatie koe i tēnā ngā‘i?* didn’t I tell you to colour that part in green?

**‘akamātorutoru**, caus. *mātorutoru*. Thicken, or make solid; place thickly. *E ‘akamātorutoru kōtou i te kīkau mē tāpoki anake i te pa‘i*. place the coconut leaves thickly when you mulch the taro patch.

**‘akamatū**, caus. *matu*. Fatten, make big. *‘Akamatū‘ia mai ana koe!* fatten yourself up!

**‘akamātūtū**, caus. *mātūtū*. Make firm, strong. *Kua ‘akamātūtū meitaki kōtou i te au poupou?* did you place the posts firmly?

**‘akama‘u**, caus. *ma‘u*. Heal up, recover. *Te pē‘eā ra tō‘ou vā‘i? Kāre i ‘akama‘u ake?* how’s your operation? hasn’t it healed yet?

**‘akamā‘ū**, caus. *mā‘ū*. Make wet, or damp. *‘Ea‘a koe i akamā‘ū ei iā koe?* why have you got yourself wet?

**‘akamāuiui**, caus. *māuiui*. Make sore and weary. *Nāna rāi i ‘akamāuiui i tōna kōpapa*. she herself has made her body sore and weary.

**‘akamāuruuru**, caus. *māuruuru*. Give extra (to delight, or appreciate). *Nā kōtou atu e ‘akamāuruuru i tā rātou kīkau kai*. it’s up to you to put extra (food) into their food basket.

**‘akamea**, caus. *mea*. Annoy, taunt; make a spectacle, show off. *‘E ‘apinga tika ai koe i te ‘akamea!* what a real, show-off you are!; *‘Eia‘a koe e akamea atu iāia!* don’t you annoy him!

**‘akameamea**, caus. *meamea*. Court, woo. *Kāre koe i a‘a ake*, *kua kite takere koe i te ‘akameamea va‘ine!* you‘re only a pip-squeak and you already know how to court women!

**‘akameameā‘au**, caus. *meameā‘au*. Be arrogant, to rebel, be unruly. *‘Ea‘a rā te pu‘apinga kia ‘akameameā‘au kōtou?* what’s the point in being arrogant?

**‘akameariki**, caus. *meariki*. Make small, reduce. *Ka ‘akameariki mai pa‘a au i te tounati*. perhaps, I should reduce the size of the doughnuts.

**‘akamearikiriki**, caus. *mearikiriki*. Be small, little. *Kua ‘akamearikiriki roa te ‘ua o te tōmāti i teia mata‘iti*. the tomatoes have become smaller this year.

**‘akameangiti**, caus. *meangiti*. Turn down (of sound volume), reduce (of size, amount, quantity). *Kāre e rauka iā koe i te ‘akameangiti mai i te rātio?* can’t you turn down the radio.

**‘akameangitikā**, caus. *meangitikā*. Decrease, diminish, minimise. *‘Eia‘a pa‘a koe e ‘akameangitikā roa*. don’t decrease it too much.

**‘akameitaki**, caus. *meitaki*. Make well, praise, thank. *Te ‘akameitaki atu nei mātou ia kōtou nō tā kōtou tauturu ma‘ata*. we thank you for your great help.

**‘akameremere**, caus. *meremere*. Cherish, love, treasure. *E ‘akameremere kōtou i tō kōtou metua-va‘ine*, *‘auraka e tākingakino iāia*. cherish your mother and never ill-treat her.

**‘akametua**, caus. *metua*. Regard as a parent. *Ka ‘akametua au iā Tere*, *nō te mea*, *‘e teina ‘aia nō tōku pāpā*. I regard Tere as a parent because he’s my father’s young brother (i.e. Tere is my uncle).

**‘aka‘orometua**, caus. *‘orometua*. Act as a pastor, or priest. *Tēnā koe e ‘aka‘oro-metua maī ra iā koe!* there you are trying to be a pastor!

**‘akamingi**, caus. *mingi*. Bend, curve. *E vai‘o mai e nāku e ‘akamingi i te ‘āuri-tīti‘a*. leave it to me to bend the spear-fishing spear.

**‘akamingimingi**, caus. *mingimingi*. bend, curve (several times), gyrate. *Te ‘akamingimingi maī ra ‘aia i tāna ‘ura i nakōnei*. he was really gyrating a while back.

**‘akakōmingi**, caus. *kōmingi*. Bend, or curl (of legs while lying down). *E ‘aka-kōmingi mai ‘oki koe i ngā vaevae ō‘ou*. bend your legs up.

**‘akakōmingimingi**, caus. *kōmingimingi*. Bend or curl up (of legs). *Kua ‘aka-kōmingimingi ‘aere ‘ua rātou nō te anu*. they have (all) curled up because it was cold.

**‘akamimi**, caus. *mimi*. Make urinate, hold out (of a baby). *Kua ‘akamimi koe ia pēpe?* did you hold the baby out?

**‘akamoe**, caus. *moe*. Lay down, put to sleep. *E nā mua koe i te ‘akamoe ia pēpe ka ‘aere ei kōrua*. put baby to sleep first before you depart.

**‘akamoemoe**, caus. *moemoe*. Lull, put to sleep. *Te ‘akamoemoe maī ra ‘aia i te tamariki kia moe*. she’s lulling the children off to sleep.

**‘akamoe‘au**, caus. *moe‘au*. Be at peace, harmonise, pacify. *E ‘akamoe‘au*, *e ‘akamoe‘au*, *kia au tō te ‘enua kātoatoa!* harmonise, be at peace, that peace may reign throughout the whole land!

**‘akamoki**, caus. *moki*. Cease, pause, stop. *‘Aere mai ka ‘aere tāua*, *kua ‘akamoki te ua*. come and let us go, the rain has stopped.

**‘akamokorā**, (*-‘ia*), caus. *mokorā*. Belittle, degrade, derogate, make like a duck. *‘Auē*, *kua ‘akapūtī*, *kua ‘akamokorā‘ia au ē!* alas, I’ve been bastardised and made like a duck! (from a love song).

**‘akamōraro**, caus. *mōraro*. Bow down, defer to. *‘E mea tau kia ‘akamōraro atu te tamariki ki te metua*. it’s fitting that children (should) defer to the parent(s).

**‘akamoremore**, caus. *moremore*. Depil-ate, make smooth, shave off. *Kua ‘aka-moremore roa ‘aia i te rauru o tōna ūpoko*. he’s shaven off (all) the hair of his head.

**‘akamorimori**, caus. *morimori*. Worship. *E ‘akamorimori atua ‘ītoro ‘ua ana tō tātou ‘ui-tūpuna i mua ake kā tae mai ei te ‘ēvangeria*. our ancestors worshipped idols before the gospel arrived.

**‘akamōteateākā**, caus. *mōteateākā*. Be anaemic, pale, sallow. *Kua ‘akamōteteākā mai ‘aia i tōna ‘oki‘anga mai mei te ‘enua anuanu mai*. he is pale looking on his return from the cold country.

**‘akamotomoto**, caus. *motomoto*. Box, punch, spar. *Te ‘akamotomotō ra te tangata terēni-moto ia rāua i roto i te rīngi*. the boxing trainer is making them spar in the ring.

**‘akamotumotu**, caus. *motumotu*. break, cut, sever. *‘E tangata ‘akamotumotu niuniu kītā koe!* what a guitar-string-breaking-person you are!

**‘akamou**, caus. *mou*1. Keep, hold, retain (in heart, mind). *E ‘akamou koe i teia ki roto i tō ngākau*. keep this in your heart.

**‘akamou‘āuri**, caus. *mou‘āuri*. Confine, enslave, overwork. *‘Aere rā! Kia ‘aka-mou‘āuri‘ia atu tika ai koe!* go then! may you be really overworked!

**‘akamoupuku**, caus. *moupuku*. Hold grudge, hate, spite, or enmity. *Kāre au i kite ē*, *‘ea‘a koe i ‘akamoupuku mai ei iāku.* I don’t know why you hold a grudge against me.

**‘akamouranga**, caus. *mouranga*. Rehaft, make a handle. *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘aka-mouranga ‘aka‘ou i taku tuāpara*. I‘m going to put a (new) handle to my shovel.

**‘akamūmū**, caus. *mūmū*. Cluster, flock, swarm around. *Kua ‘akamūmū mai te rango ki runga i tōna ‘ē‘ē*. the flies swarmed around his boil.

**‘akamura**, caus. *mura*1. Chide, rebuke, tick off. *Kua ‘akamura atū ra ‘aia ia rātou nō tō rātou tū manakokore*. he ticked them off for their thoughtlessness.

**‘akamuramura**, caus. *muramura*. Blush, redden. *Kua ‘akamuramura vave ‘ua ‘aia i te ‘akarongo‘anga ‘aia i tā rātou tuatua*. she blushed quickly on hearing their talk.

**‘akamūrare**, caus. *mūrare*. Stay dumb, speechless. *‘Ea‘a ‘oki koe*, *i ‘akamūrare ‘ua ai iā koe?* why did you just remain dumb?

**‘akamūtēkī**, caus. *mutēkī*. Stay quiet, silent, still. *Kua ‘akamūtēkī ‘ua ‘aia i tōna ngā‘i*, *kāre roa i komakoma ana*. he remained quiet in his place and never uttered a word.

**‘akana‘ena‘e**, caus. *na‘ena‘e*. Get over-cooked, or overbaked. *‘I te ‘uke‘anga mai mātou i te umu*, *te ‘akana‘ena‘e atū ra te taro*. at the time we uncovered the oven, the taro were getting overcooked.

**‘akanakiro**, caus. *nakiro*. Make aware, to explain, to realise, to understand. *Te ‘akanakiro atu nei au ia kōtou kia nakiro meitaki kōtou*. I‘m explaining it to you so that you‘ll really understand it.

**‘akanākirokiro**, caus. *nākirokiro*. Make to understand. *Nā‘ai rā ‘oki e ‘aka-nākirokiro mai ia tātou?* who will give us some glimmer of understanding?

**‘akanatinati**, caus. *natinati*. Gnarl, twist, kink. *Kua ‘akanatinati tēnā motu nō‘ou i te meitaki‘anga mai, ‘eā?* that cut of yours has gnarled up after healing, eh?

**‘akanaunau**, caus. *naunau*. Be hasty, impatient. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akanaunau vave i te rama*, *kāre te tai i oma meitaki ake*. don’t be too hasty to torch-fish, the tide has not turned properly yet.

**‘akananave**, caus. *nanave*. Enjoy, delight-ed, pleased. *Ko mātou kia ‘anga‘anga*, *ko koe kia ‘akananave i te no‘ono‘o ‘ua!* while we work, you just laze around enjoying yourself!

**‘akanavenave**, caus. *navenave*. Make enjoyable, delightful. *Nā‘au rāi e kimi i te rāvenga nō te ‘akanavenave i tō‘ou reo*. you yourself must find ways and means of making your voice attractive.

**‘akanengonengo**, caus. *nengonengo*. behave arrogantly, be boastful, haughty, proud. *‘Ea‘a rā ēta‘i tāngata e ‘akanengo-nengo ana rāi ia rātou?* why do some people behave arrogantly?

**‘akaneke**, caus. *neke*. move, or shift sbdy once. *E ‘akaneke mānga meangiti ‘ua atu koe kiā koe*. you shift it just a little bit towards you.

**‘akanekeneke**, fq. *nekeneke*. Edge, move, shift, or shuffle along. *‘Akanekeneke mai kōtou*, *kia ō mai rātou ki roto*. move along this way so that they can fit in.

**‘akanene**, caus. *nene*. Ejaculate semen. *Kua ‘akanene ‘aia i tōna tāte‘a ki roto i tēta‘i mō‘ina*. he ejaculated his semen into a bottle.

**‘akanēneva**, rflx. *nēneva*. Be crazy, mad, stupid. *Tēnā ia koe e ‘akanēneva maī ra iā koe!* there you are making a fool of yourself!

**‘akatakanimonimo**, caus. *takanimonimo*. Surround, lay siege. *Kua ‘akatakanimo-nimo rātou i taua pūnanga ketaketā ra*. they laid siege to that strong fortress.

**‘akaniniore**, incho. *niniore*. Become shrivelled, wizened, *Kāre pa‘a tēia tīnana-puaka e ‘āngai‘ia ana ki te kai i ‘akaniniore ei*. perhaps, this sow is not fed any food, that is why it’s wizened.

**‘akani‘oni‘o**, incho. *ni‘oni‘o*. Bud, shoot, sprout. *Kua ‘akani‘oni‘o takere mai te rau ‘ōu o tāku ‘ānani*. the new leaves of my orange trees have already sprouted.

**‘akanoa**, caus. *noa*. Make common, secular, deconsecrate. *‘I te oti‘anga te kai‘anga‘ōro‘a*, *kua ‘akanoa te ‘orometua i te toenga o te ‘ōro‘a*. at the conclusion of partaking of holy communion, the minis-ter deconsecrated the remaining Eucharist.

**‘akanoanoa**, caus. *noanoa*. Make com-mon, insignificant, vulgar. *Kua ‘akanoa-noa ‘ua tēta‘i pāpaki tangata i tō rātou au marae i tēia tuātau*. nowadays, some people have just made their sacred places common.

**‘akano‘o**, caus. *no‘o*. Put, set. *Kua ‘akano‘o ‘a Tere iāia ki te pae ‘openga roa*. Tere has put her towards the end.

**‘akano‘ono‘o**, caus. *no‘ono‘o*. Arrange, organise, set. *E ‘akano‘ono‘o meitaki kōrua i te au no‘o‘anga kia ō mai te kātoatoa*. arrange the chairs properly so that everyone will be accommodated.

**‘akano‘otū**, caus. *no‘otū*. Make to sit upright. *Vai‘o ‘ua kia takoto ‘aia ki raro*, *‘ei a‘a e ‘akano‘otū mai*. just let her lie down and not have to sit upright.

**‘akanui**, caus. *nui*. Make abundant, large, loud (of sound), vast. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akanui roa i te tangi*. don’t make the sound too loud.

**‘akanuka**, caus. *nuka*. Make ledge, step, terrace. *Mē ‘akanuka koe iā kona*, *ka mānea*. if you make a terrace there, it will be nice.

**‘akanukanuka**, caus. *nuka*. Make ledges, steps, terraces. *Kua ‘akanukanuka rātou i te mataara ki runga i te ‘atarau*. they made steps up to the pulpit.

**‘akaō**, caus. *ō*2. Accommodate, fit into (an aperture, room, or a space). *Ka ‘akapē‘ea rā ‘oki au i te ‘akaō ‘aere‘anga atu ia rātou?* how am I just going to fit them in?

**‘aka‘oa**, caus. *‘oa*. Make friend, compan-ion, mate. *‘E taku tamaiti*, *‘e mea meitaki kia ‘aka‘oa kōrua ko Ngā*. my son, it will be good for you to make friends with Ngā.

**‘aka‘oa‘oa**, caus. *‘oa‘oa*. Be cheerful, glad, happy. *Kua ‘aka‘oa‘oa ‘ua rātou i tō rātou ‘ārāvei‘anga*. they were only too happy at their meeting (with one another).

**‘akaoaoa**, caus. *oaoa*. Make tight. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akaoaoa roa i tēnā pona!* don’t you sew that dress too tight!

**‘akaonga**, caus. *onga*. Make extra, excess. *E ‘akaonga ‘ua mai ‘ē ta‘i tuāpara one*. just shovel in one extra shovel of sand.

**‘akaonge**, caus. *onge*. Deprive of food, starve. *Kāre roa au e ‘akatika kia ‘akaonge koe i tā tāua tamariki*. I‘ll never allow you to starve our children.

**‘aka‘ongi**, caus. *‘ongi*. Smell, sniff. *Te ‘aka‘ongi ‘aere nei au ē tei‘ea tēia ‘aunga karakara*. I‘m sniffing around as to where this roasting smell (comes from).

**‘aka‘ongo‘ongo1**, caus. *‘ongo‘ongo*1. Make stink (esp. of urine). *‘Eia‘a kōtou e ‘aka‘ongo‘ongo iā mua i kona! Te ‘akarongo maī ra kōtou?* don’t you stink up the front there (with urine)! do you hear?

**‘aka‘ongo‘ongo2**, caus. *‘ongo‘ongo*2. Make angry and upset, bitter. *‘Ea‘a rā kōrua i ‘aka‘ongo‘ongo atu ei iāia!* why ever did you make him angry and upset!

**‘akaoi**, caus. *oi*. Shake, shove. *Kua ‘akaoi pa‘a koe i taku tiare māori*. perhaps you have shaken my gardenia cutting.

**‘akaoioi**, caus. *oioi*. Rock, shake. *E ‘akaoioi mārie ‘ua kōtou kia kore e māringiringi*. just rock (it) gently so that it won’t spill over.

**‘aka‘oki, (-na)**, caus. *‘oki*. Make to go back, return. *Ka ‘aka‘okina koe e au ki uta!* I‘ll send you back ashore!

**‘aka‘oki‘oki, (-na)**, caus. *‘oki‘oki*. Send back, return, reject. *Pouroa rātou i te ‘aka‘oki‘okina mai*. they were all sent back, or rejected.

**‘aka‘oko**, caus. *‘oko*1. Make to buy, ransom. *Kua ‘aka‘oko mai rātou i tō rātou teina mei roto mai i te rima o te aronga keikeiā-tangata*. they ransomed their younger sibling from the kidnappers.

**‘akaoma**, caus., rflx. *oma*1. Lean, slant, slope, tilt. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akaoma roa ki mua*. don’t lean too far forward.

**‘akaomaoma**, fq. *‘akaoma*. Lean, slant, tilt. *Kua ‘akaomaoma pouroa rātou i te vaitata‘anga atu ki te rē*. they all leaned forward on nearing the finishing tape.

**‘aka‘ōmingi**, rflx. *‘ōmingi*. Curl up (knees to chin), huddle up. *Te ‘aka-‘ōmingi ‘uā ra ‘a pēpe*, *kua anu‘ia pa‘a*. baby is curled up, perhaps she is cold.

**‘aka‘ōmingimingi**, fq. *‘aka‘ōmingi*. Bend over, huddle up. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘aka-‘ōmingimingi ‘aere ‘ua ai?* what have you huddled up for?

**‘akaoneone**, caus. *oneone*. Make gritty, sandy. *Nā‘ai ‘oki i ‘akaoneone iā roto i kōnei?* who made inside here gritty, or sandy?

**‘akaono**, rflx. *ono*1. Appear, come in sight. *Te ‘akaono mai‘anga te mīmiti ki va‘o*, *pakakina taku ‘āuri ki runga!* as the head appeared, bang went my spear!

**‘akaonoono**, fq. *‘akaono*. Appear, bud, come up, show. *Viviki tika ai tā‘au ‘ua merēni i te ‘akaonoono mai*, *‘eā?* your watermelon seeds have really come up fast, eh?

**‘aka‘ō‘ō**, caus. *‘ō‘ō*1. Show friendship, recognise, welcome. *Rekareka tika ai tōku ngākau nō tei ‘aka‘ō‘ō mai rātou i taku tamaiti*. I‘m greatly pleased because they have welcomed my son.

**‘aka‘ō‘onu**, caus. *‘ō‘onu*. Make deep. *E ‘aka‘ō‘onu atu kōtou i te va‘arua*, *kāre i ‘ō‘onu meitaki ake*. make the hole deeper, it’s not deep enough yet.

**‘aka‘ope**, caus. *‘ope*. End, finish, limit, terminate. *E ‘aka‘ope rāi koe i te ‘anga-‘anga tā‘au i ‘akamata*. you finish off the task that you began.

**‘aka‘op‘ope**, fq. *‘ope‘ope*. Complete, end, finalise. *‘Aere e ‘aka‘ope‘ope i tō kōtou ‘inangaro!* go and enjoy yourselves to the full!

**‘aka‘openga**, caus. *‘openga*. Be final, last. *E nā mua kōtou ‘ē nāku e ‘aka‘openga atu.* you go first and I‘ll be last.

**‘aka‘opu**, caus. *‘opu*2. Submerge (tr.), to sound depth. *‘I nā kia ‘aka‘opu koe i kona; ‘e ‘ō‘onu rāi?* try and sound there; is it deep?

**‘aka‘opu‘opu**, caus. *‘opu‘opu*2. Dive and swim about. *Te ‘aka‘opu‘opu maī ra te tamariki i tai mai i te akau.* the children are diving and swimming about beyond the reef.

**‘aka‘ōpue**, caus. *‘ōpue*. Leaven. *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘aka‘ōpue i te varaoa.* I‘m going to leaven the dough.

**‘aka‘ōpuku**, rflx. *‘ōpuku*. Double, or huddle up. *Kua ‘aka‘ōpuku ‘aia iāia mei te ‘onu rāi i te pae tai*. he doubled himself up like a turtle at the beach side.

**‘aka‘ōpukupuku**, fq. *‘aka‘ōpuku*. Crouch down (with bent backs), huddle up. *Māri mātou i ‘aka‘ōpukupuku ‘aere i mā‘ana-‘ana mai ei*. just as well we huddled around so that we got warm.

**‘akaora**, caus. *ora*1. Revive, stimulate, make aware. *Nāna i ‘akaora ‘aka‘ou mai i tēnā au ‘īmene ta‘ito*. he revived those old songs.

**‘akaoraora**, rflx. *oraora*. Be energetic, lively, vigorous. *E ‘akaoraora mai ana kōtou ia kōtou kia mataora tā tātou ‘anga‘anga*. liven yourselves up so that we‘ll have an enjoyable get-together.

**‘akaori**, caus. *ori*. Have sex with for the first time. *Nāna i ‘akaori i tērā tamā‘ine*. he was the first to have sex with that girl.

**‘akaoriori**, caus. *oriori*. Move around (e.g. lulling a baby). *‘Apaina atu ‘a pēpe ‘akaoriori ‘aere‘ia mai nā va‘o.* take baby outside and lull him to sleep.

**‘aka‘oro**, caus. *‘oro*1. Drive, ride. *Kua ‘aka‘oro mārie ‘aia i te mōtokā i te ngā‘i tokatoka*. he drove the motorcar slowly at stony places.

**‘aka‘orometua**, rflx. *‘orometua*. Behave like a minister, or pastor. *Kāre e tano ē kua ‘aka‘orometua koe iā koe i tēia a‘ia‘i!* it’s not true that you have behaved like a pastor this evening! (i.e. behave oneself!).

**‘aka‘oro‘oro**, caus. *‘oro‘oro*1. Make run, to train. *Te ‘aka‘oro‘oro maī ra ‘aia i tōna pupu tu‘e pōro*. he’s training his football team.

**‘aka‘ōrotē**, caus. *‘ōrotē*. Take a break, holiday. *Nā‘ai kōtou i ‘aka‘ōrotē? Kāre te ‘anga‘anga i oti ake!* who gave you a holiday? The job’s not completed yet!

**‘aka‘ōrure‘au**, caus. *‘ōrure‘au*. Mutiny, rebel. *‘Auraka koe e ‘aka‘ōrure‘au i tō tāua ‘ai-taeake.* don’t make our friends rebel.

**‘akaoti**, caus. *oti*. Complete, end, finish. *Ka ‘akaoti māua i te ‘uri i te pa‘i āpōpō*. we‘ll finish digging our (taro) patch up tomorrow.

**‘akaotioti**, caus. *otioti*. Put finishing touch, complete. *E ‘oki atu kōtou, nā māua e ‘akaotioti ‘aere i te ngā‘i toe*. you return and we‘ll put the finishing touches to the remaining unfinished area.

**‘aka‘ou**, caus., rflx. *‘ou*1. Bend down, bow, droop. *E ‘aka‘ou mai ana koe i tēnā ‘ātava kia taeria atu e au*. bend that branch down so that I can reach it.

**‘aka‘ou‘ou**, fq. *‘aka‘ou‘ou*1. Bend down, bow, dive around. *Te ‘aka‘ou‘ou ‘aerē ra te tīnana to‘orā e tāna punua i tai mai*. the cow whale and her calf were diving around at sea.

**‘aka‘ōu**, caus. *‘ōu*. Renew, renovate. *Nā mātou i ‘aka‘ōu i tō rātou ‘are-pure*. we renovated their church.

**‘aka‘ou**, caus. *-‘ou*4. Again, repeatedly. *Ka tā‘oki‘oki ‘aka‘ou ‘ua rāi tātou e mou ‘ua atu ia tātou*. we‘ll repeat it again and again until we really know it.

**‘aka‘āuouō**, rflx. *‘āuouō*. Behave foolishly, make a fool of oneself. *‘Āē, ‘eia‘a ana koe e ‘aka‘āuouō mai iā koe!* hey, don’t make a fool of yourself!

**‘akapā1**, caus. *pā*1. Bat, play games involving bat. *‘Aere mai koe ākōnei, ka ‘akapā mātou iā koe*. come later on, we‘ll make you play (tennis, cricket).

**‘akapā2**, caus. *pā*3. Form a line, row. *E ‘akapā mai kōtou nā tai mai i te akau*. form a line from the reef.

**‘akapa‘apa‘a**, caus. *pa‘apa‘a*. Glorify, praise, boast. *Ka ‘akapa‘apa‘a tātou i te Atua nā roto i te reo ‘īmene*. we will praise God by singing a hymn.

**‘akapā‘aruā**, caus. *pā‘aruā*. Be careless, happy-go-lucky, slapdash, negligent. *‘Eia‘a roa atu kōtou e ‘akapā‘aruā mai i tā tātou ‘anga‘anga, ‘inē!* don’t ever be slapdash about our task, please!

**‘akapae1**, caus. *pae*1. Cast, or put aside. *Mē māoa mai te pāni taro, ‘e ‘akapae ake koe ki te pae*. when the saucepan of *taro* is cooked, put it aside (from the fire).

**‘akapae2(pae)**, caus. *pae*2. Bias, favour, be choosy, selective. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akapae ta‘i ‘ua ai iā koe?* why did you favour just one side?; *kua makokore te ‘akakoro-‘anga nō tei ‘akapaepae ‘anga‘anga kōtou*. the intention was spoilt because you worked in different directions.

**‘akapa‘e**, caus. *pa‘e*. Swerve, turn, change direction quickly. *E ‘akapa‘e poto koe ia tāua ki kaui i mua ‘ua atu i kō*. turn us quickly to the left just up ahead.

**‘akapa‘epa‘e**, caus. *pa‘epa‘e*. Swerve from side to side, zigzag, tack (of vessels). *Nō tō rāua konā kava, kua ‘akapa‘epa‘e ‘aere ‘ua tō rāua torōka i runga i te mataara.* because they were drunk, their truck swerved from side to side on the road.

**‘akapa‘eke**, caus. *pa‘eke*. Come, slip down (quickly), take a short-cut. *E ‘akapa‘eke ‘ua mai koe nā kō!* just come down (quickly by) that way!

**‘akapā‘eke‘eke**, caus. *pā‘eke‘eke*. slide, slip, slither (downwards). *‘E meitaki atu te ‘akapā‘eke‘eke mai nā tērā ngā‘i mai*. it’s much better to slide (downwards by) that place (over there).

**‘akapāetaeta**, caus. *pāetaeta*. Become taut, tight and stiff. *Te ‘akapāetaeta mai nei te uaua i ōku vaevae.* the muscles of my legs are tightening up.

**‘akapā‘ī**, caus. *pā‘ī*. Bathe, shower, wash. *E ‘akapā‘ī mai koe ia pēpe, kia tunu atu au i tā tātou kai*. you bathe baby while I cook our food.

**‘akapaka**, caus. *paka*1. Encrust, form scabs (of cuts, sores). *Kua ‘akamata te motumotu ‘aere ōna i te ‘akapaka*. his cuts have begun to encrust.

**‘akapakapaka**, fq. *‘akapaka*. Encrust, heal. *Te ‘akapakapaka maī ra te ‘une i runga i ōna vaevae*. the sores on his legs are encrusting (i.e. healing).

**‘akapakakina**, caus. *pakakina*. Bang, beat, slam. *Ko‘ai tērā i ‘akapakakina i te pā?* who was that who slammed the door?

**‘akapakapakakina**, caus. *pakapakakina*. Set off explosives. *Nā‘ai kōtou i karanga ē e ‘akapakapakakina paura kōtou ki kōnei?* who told you to come and explode firecrackers here?

**‘akapakari**, caus. *pakari*. Strengthen, support, make sturdy. *Ko au tika ai tēta‘i tangata tei ‘akapakari atu i tēnā ‘akakoro‘anga kia rave‘ia rāi*. I definitely was one person who strongly supported putting that idea into practice.

**‘akapākarikari**, caus. *pākarikari*. Make strong and sturdy. *Te ‘akapākarikari atu nei māua i tēia tua o te ‘are-umu*. we are making this side of the cookhouse strong and sturdy.

**‘akapāketaketa**, caus. *pāketaketa*. Be obstinate, persistent. *‘Akarukea ana e mea mā te ‘akapāketaketa ia kōtou!* hey you guys, stop being obstinate!

**‘akapakia**, caus. *pakia*. Bruise, graze. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akapakia ai iā koe?* why did you graze yourself?

**‘akapākiakia**, fq. *‘akapakia*. Bruised, grazed. *E matakite, ‘eia‘a e ‘akapākiakia i te ‘ānani mē ‘a‘aki kōtou, ‘inē?* be careful and don’t bruise the oranges when you pick them, please?

**‘akapakiko**, caus. *pakiko*. Go bald. *‘E viviki tō‘ou ūpoko i te ‘akapakiko, ‘eā?* your head has gone bald quickly hasn’t it?

**‘akapākikokiko**, caus. *pākikokiko*. Graze, scratch. *Kāre e tangata kē i ‘akapākikokiko iā koe, māri rā ko koe ānake rāi*. no one else caused your grazes but you alone.

**‘akapakū**, caus. *pakū*. Make thumping noise, bang, crash, splash. *Te ‘akapakū ‘aerē ra tēta‘i to‘orā i tai mai ia mātou.* a whale was making thumping noises sea-ward of us.

**‘akapākūkū**, caus. *pākūkū*. Thump, thud, bang around. *Kua oti ‘ua ana tēnā ‘akapākūkū ‘aere i roto nei i te ‘are*. that thumping around in the house should cease.

**‘akapana**, caus. *pana*1. Bounce, or leap up, wander off. *Tiaki koe*, *kāre e roa‘ia atu ana*, *kua ‘akapana ‘aia iāia*. you wait, it won’t be long before she‘ll wander off.

**‘akapanapana**, caus. *panapana*1. Bounce about, leap up and down, jump around nimbly. *Te ‘akapanapana ‘aere ‘ua ā‘au, kāre ‘ua rāi i pu‘apinga‘ia mai ana!* with all your jumping around, nothing worthwhile came of it!

**‘akapānu**, caus. *pānu*. Drift, or float about. *Kua ‘akapānu atu ‘a Tere iāia ki tai mai ‘aka‘eke ei i tāna toko.* Tere drifted sea-ward (of us) to lower his ruvettus hook to the bottom.

**‘akapāpānu**, caus. *pāpānu*. Drift, float freely. *Kua ‘akapāpānu ‘aere ‘ua rātou i tua i te taka‘uri‘anga tō rātou poti*. they just floated around when their boat cap-sized.

**‘akapa‘ore**, caus. *pa‘ore*. Be bald, bared, exposed (of skin, flesh). *‘Ea‘a i ‘akapa-‘ore vave ei tō‘ou ūpoko?* why has your head become bald so quickly?

**‘akapapa**, caus. *papa*. Arrange, dictate, tell. *E ‘akapapa mai koe i tōku ‘akapapa‘anga i teianei, ‘ine?* tell me my genealogy now, please?

**‘akapapapapa**, caus. *papapapa*. Prepare, make ready. *Te ‘akapapapapa maī ra rātou nō te ‘aere atu ki te moana ‘ī mangā*. they are preparing to go out fishing for barra-couta.

**‘akapāpā**, caus. *pāpā*3. Regard as a father, parent, uncle. *Ka ‘akapāpā ‘aia iā Tangi, nō te mea, ‘e tungāne ‘a Tangi nō tōna māmā.* she regards Tangi as a father because Tangi is her mother’s brother.

**‘akapāpāmarō**, caus. *pāpāmarō*. Begin to dry up, recede (of floodwater). *Te ‘akapāpāmarō atū ra te vai-puke, mē kāre?* the floodwater is receding, isn’t it?

**‘akapapa‘ā**, caus. *papa‘ā*. Become a European, white person. *‘Akarukea ana te ‘akapapa‘ā ia kōtou, ‘inē.* please, try to avoid becoming white persons.

**‘akapāpākita‘i**, caus. *pāpākita‘i*. Become lopsided, or one-sided. *Kua ‘akapāpākita‘i ‘ua tā‘au ‘aere i teia rā.* your walking is lopsided today.

**‘akapāpaku**, caus. *pāpaku*. Make shallow. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akapāpaku roa i te rua*. don’t you make the hole too shallow.

**‘akapāpū**, caus. *pāpū*. Elucidate, make clear, explain. *E ‘akapāpū meitaki mai koe kia mātou kia pāpū tika ai mātou.* explain carefully to us so that we are quite clear about it.

**‘akapāpunga**, caus. *pāpunga*. congre-gate, flock, mill around (of a crowd). *Kua ‘akapāpunga ‘aere ‘ua te māpū nā va‘o i te ‘are-tāmataora ‘inapō*. the young people were just milling around outside the night-club last night.

**‘akapara**, caus. *para*2. Come to a head (of boils). *Kāre i ‘akapara ake tēnā ‘ē‘ē nō‘ou?* hasn’t that boil of yours come to a head yet?

**‘akaparapara1**, caus. *parapara*1. Smear, soil, stain. *‘Ākara meitaki, ko te ‘akaparapara koe i tō pona mānea*. watch carefully or you might stain your nice shirt.

**‘akaparapara2**, caus. *parapara*2. Ripen, turn yellow (of leaves). *Kua ‘akaparapara vave ‘ua tā‘au nītā*. your pawpaws have ripened quickly.

**‘akaparangi**, caus. *parangi*. Make to run (of ink, or paint). *Nā‘au i ‘akaparangi i te pēni i tēia ngā‘i?* did you make the paint run at this place?

**‘akapararā**, caus. *pararā*. Make noise, rattle, crackle. *E ‘aere marū ‘ua tāua, ‘ei a‘a e ‘akapararā*. we just tread softly and make no noise.

**‘akaparapararā**, caus. *parapararā*. Make a din, noise, rattle etc. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akaparapararā ‘aere ei i tēnā au tini?* why are you rattling those tins?

**‘akapararī**, caus. *pararī*. Smash up, wreck. *‘ī Mara! ‘Ākono meitaki‘ia tō tāua vaka, ‘eia‘a koe e akapararī*, *‘inē?* oh Mara! really look after our canoe and don’t wreck it, okay?

**‘akaparau**, caus. *parau*. Be conceited, proud, swollen-headed. *Kua ‘akaparau ‘ua rātou, nō te meā ra ē, ko tō rātou māmā te pū‘āpi‘i*. they became conceited because their mother was the teacher.

**‘akapare**, caus. *pare*1. Put on a crown, hat, or headware. *Ko ia ka ‘akapare i te ariki āpōpō*. it is he who will crown the high chief tomorrow.

**‘akaparepare**, caus. *parepare*2. Decline, or setting (of the sun). *Te ‘akaparepare atū ra te rā i uru mai ei māua ki uta*. the sun was declining when we came back ashore (in our canoes).

**‘akapāreu**, caus. *pāreu*. Envelope, cover, wrap. *Ka ‘akapāreu rāi tātou ia rātou?* will we be wrapping *pāreu* material around them?

**‘akapari**, caus. *pari*1. Accuse, blame. *‘E mea rave kino tika ai koe i ‘akapari ē, nāku i keiā i te puaka ā Ngā!* you are most unfair in accusing me of stealing Nga’s pig!

**‘akaparu**, caus. *paru*1. Loosen, slacken. *Kua eta kino roa te kiri o te pa‘u, e ‘akaparu mai kōtou i tēta‘i manga*. the drumskin is too taut, slacken it a little.

**‘akaparukā**, caus. *parukā*. Become exhausted, get weaker and weaker. *Te ‘akaparukā ‘ua maī ra ‘aia i runga i tōna ro‘i*. he lies just exhausted on his bed.

**‘akaparuparukā**, caus. *paruparukā*. Be feeble, seasick, weaken. *Nō te ravakore o te kai e te kinokino o te moana, kua ‘aka-paruparukā ‘aere ‘ua te pātete*. because of food shortage and rough seas, the passen-gers just weakened.

**‘akaparuparu**, caus. *paruparu*1. Soften, tenderise, weaken. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akaparu-paru mai i tō māua manako, ka ‘aere atu rāi māua ki mua.* don’t you weaken our intention, we‘ll still go ahead.

**‘akapata**, caus. *pata*1. Cause to drip. *Nā‘ai i ‘akapata i tō‘ou?* who made you drip with sweat?

**‘akapatapata**, caus. *patapata*1. Drip, make drip. *‘Āē, te ‘akapatapata mai nei te ua ki raro!* hey, the rain is dripping down!

**‘akapateka**, caus. *pateka*. Smooth, sand-paper. *Kua oti iāku tēia ngā‘i i te ‘akapateka*. I’ve finished smoothing this area.

**‘akapātekateka**, caus. *pātekateka*. Make slippery. *‘E kōtou mā, ‘ea‘a kōtou i ‘akapātekateka ai i te mataara?* eh you people, why did you make the pathway slippery?

**‘akapatī**, caus. *patī*. Splash, splatter. *Kua kape rātou i te torōka e ‘akapatī maī ra i te vai i te pae mataara.* they dodged the truck that was splashing water (towards them) on the roadside.

**‘akapātītī**, fq. *‘akapatī*. Splash, spray. *Ko‘ai mā tei ‘akapātītī vai ‘aere i roto nei i te ‘are?* who has been spraying water around inside the house?

**‘akapāti**, caus. *pāti*. Pass, qualify (of exams). *Māri tōna pū‘āpi‘i ‘ei ‘akapāti iāia i tāna tārērē!* it was his teacher who got to qualify him in his exams!

**‘akapē**, caus. *pē*1. Become rotten, decayed. *E vai‘o ‘ua ana kia ‘akapē ka ma‘ani ei tāua*. leave it awhile to putrefy, then we‘ll fix it up.

**‘akapēia**, caus. *pēia*. Make like this, show how. *I ‘akapēia ‘oki ‘aia i te ma‘ani‘anga*. this is how she did it.

**‘akapē‘ea**, caus. *pē‘ea*. How?, What? *Te ‘akapē‘ea mai nei kōtou i tō kōtou manako‘anga?* what do you think you are doing?

**‘akapēnā**, caus. *pēnā*. How to do. How to do that way. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘akapēnā ai?* why did you do it that way?

**‘akapēnei**, caus. *pēnei*. Make this way. *Nāna rāi ‘oki i karanga mai ē e ‘akapēnei au.* she told me to make it this way.

**‘akapēpē**, caus. *pēpē*. Be soft-ripe, marin-ated. *Kua ‘akapēpē te mitiore, kua tano nō te kai*. the *mitiore* has marinated, it’s ready for eating.

**‘akapērā**, caus. *pērā*. Do, make, show that way. *Mē karanga atu au ē, ‘akapērā, e ‘akapērā rāi!* when I say, do it that way, then do it that way!

**‘akapekapeka**, caus. *pekapeka*. Disagree, dispute, quarrel. *Kāre au i kite ē, ‘ea‘a koe i ‘akapekapeka mai ei kiāku*. I don’t know why you are quarreling with me.

**‘akapeke**, caus. *peke*1. Clear, meet, pay off (of debt). *E ‘aere koe e ‘akapeke i tā‘au kaio‘u i tēia taime nei!* go and clear your debt now!

**‘akaperepere**, caus. *perepere*2, (*-pere*5). Cherish, care for. *Ka ‘akaperepere ‘ua rāi au iā koe ‘ē mate ‘ua atu au*. I will always cherish you until I die.

**‘akapetetē**, caus. *petetē*. Squash, squeeze. *Nā‘au i ‘akapetetē i te pū‘ao meika para ā mātou?* was it you who squashed our paperbag of ripe bananas?

**‘akapetetue**, caus. *petetue*. Swell, make thick, thicken. *‘I te pao‘anga‘ia tōku mata e te rango-pātia, kua ‘akapetetue katoa mai tōku ngutu.* when my eye was stung by the wasp, my lip also swelled.

**‘akapetepetetue**, caus. *petepetetue*. Make thick, thicken. *E ‘akapetepetetue mai kōtou iā kōnei ki te auau.* make the padding over here thicker.

**‘akapeu**, caus. *peu*. Make a show, show off. *E ākā ‘akapeu tika ai tōna i tēia pō nei*. she’s really showing off tonight.

**‘akapī**, caus. *pī*1. Become high, or flow (of tide). *‘I tōku manako, te ‘akapī maī ra te tai i tēia nei*. I think the tide is getting to high tide now.

**‘akapi‘a**, caus *pi‘a*. Make room. *Te ‘akapi‘ā ra ‘a Tū i tēta‘i pi‘a-moe nō tāna tamā‘ine*. Tu is making another bedroom for his daughter.

**‘akapi‘api‘a**, caus. *pi‘api‘a*. Make compartments. *Kua oti takere i te kāmuta i te ‘akapi‘api‘a iā roto*. the carpenter has already finished making compartments inside.

**‘akapiki**, caus. *piki*2. Bend (over) (tr.), or curve. *Mē oti iā koe i te ‘akakeokeo, nāku e ‘akapiki*. when you have finished sharpening it to a point, I‘ll do the bending.

**‘akapikipiki**, fq. *‘akapiki*. Bend (over) (tr.). *E ‘akapikipiki ‘aere kōrua i te au naero e onoono maī ra ki va‘o*. you go and bend over the nails that have pierced through.

**‘akapiki(piki)**, caus. *pikipiki*3. Be cunning, deceive, flatter. *Kāre rāi koe i ‘akaruke ake i tēnā ‘anga‘anga ‘akapikipiki tangata nā‘au?* you still haven’t desisted from deceiving people?

**‘akapikika‘a**, caus. *pikika‘a.* Make believe, pretend. *‘E a‘a koe i ‘akapikika‘a maki ei iā koe ‘inana‘i?* why did you pretend to be sick yesterday?

**‘akapikipikika‘a**, caus.*pikipikika‘a.* Deceive, lie, make false pretence. *‘Auē ia kōtou i te ‘akapikipikika‘a ē!* oh, how you deceive (people)!

**‘akapiko**, caus. *piko*. Make to bow, stoop. *E ‘akapiko mai koe i te mōrī i tēta‘i mānga, ‘ei reira e mārama ai*. stoop the lantern a little bit (down), then there will be (more) light.

**‘akapikopiko**, caus. *pikopiko*. Bow, courtsy, stoop. *Ia rātou e pāraku ra i te tītā ki tō rātou rima, kua ‘akapikopiko ‘aere rātou*. they were stooping as they raked the rubbish with their hands.

**‘akapini**, caus. *pini*1. Complete, or fill up (remainder of planting land, or plot). *E vao‘o ngā rua kūmara toe, nāku e ‘akapini i te tanu.* leave the remaining kumaraholes, I‘ll complete planting (them).

**‘akapipini**, caus. *pipini.* Hide, conceal. *‘E a‘a tā‘au e ‘akapipini ‘aerē ra nā muri ia rātou?* why were you trying to hide behind them?

**‘akapīrau**, caus. *pīrau*. Become putrid, smell, rotten. *‘Āē, kua ‘akapīrau te tui ika ā kōrua e tautau maī ra i roto i te rā!* hey, your string of fish hanging out in the sun has become rotten!

**‘akapipiri**, caus. *pipiri*. Cling, or stick fast to. *Mārie koe i te ‘uti‘anga, nō reira te ‘eke i viviki ei i te ‘ākapipiri iāia i roto i tōna rua.* you were slow in pulling (your line up), that’s why the octopus was quick to cling fast in its lair.

**‘akapiri**, caus. *piri*1. Make man and wife, join, marry, unite. *‘I te mate‘anga te tuakana, kua ‘akapiri ‘ua‘ia atu tōna teina.* when the older brother died, his wife (widow) was married to his younger brother.

**‘akapiripiri**, caus. *piripiri.* Come close, crowd together, cram up. *Mē tanu koe i ēia ‘uri, ‘ei a‘a koe e ‘akapiripiri roa, e ‘akavaravara rā koe*. when you plant these shoots, don’t crowd them too close, but spread them out.

**‘akapititī**, caus. *pititī*. Make to spurt, squirt. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akapititī mai i tā‘au kiri-vai ki kōnei!* don’t you squirt your hose over here!

**‘akapōiri**, incho. *pōiri*. Become dark, blurry. *Te ‘akapōiri mai nei ōku mata.* my eyes are becoming blurry.

**‘akapōpōiri**, incho. *pōpōiri.* Become dark, dim, dusk. *Kia ‘akapōpōiri mai ake ka rama ai tāua.* when it becomes dark we‘ll begin torch fishing.

**‘akapō‘itirere**, caus. *pō‘itirere.* Startle, surprise. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akapō‘itirere atu ia māmā rāua ko pāpā, ‘inē.* please, don’t startle mum and dad.

**‘akapoapoa**, caus. *poapoa*. Make smelly, stink (of fish smell). *Ko ‘ai tēia i ‘akapoapoa iā roto i tēia pi‘a?* who has made a stink in this room?

**‘akapoe**, caus. *poe*1. Put, or make to wear (of earrings, or flower on the ear). *Kua ‘akapoe rātou i tā rātou ‘unaonga-va‘ine ki te poe-kutekute*. they put ruby earrings in their daughter-in-law’s ears.

**‘akapo‘epo‘e**, caus. *po‘epo‘e*. Dim, or lower (of flame, or light). *Kā roa tāua i te tiaki‘anga, ‘ē ngari koe i te ‘akapo‘epo‘e i tō tāua mōrī*. we‘ll have a long wait, so you had better dim our lantern.

**‘akaponga**, incho. *ponga*. Become knotted (of wood). *Ko te rākau meitaki tika ai tēia nāringa kāre i ‘akaponga i kōnei*. this would have been the ideal timber if only it wasn’t knotted here.

**‘akapongaponga**, caus. *pongaponga*. Become pitted, or scarred. *‘E a‘a rā tēia au nū i ‘akapongaponga ai, ‘ē kāre ērā?* why have (the surfaces of) these nuts become pitted and those (yonder) are not.

**‘akapoko**, caus. *poko*1. Dent. *Kino atu tā‘au! Te ‘akapoko atū ra koe i tēnā ngā‘i!* you‘re worse! you are denting that place!

**‘akapokopoko**, fq. *‘akapoko*. Make dents, cavities, hollows. *E ‘aere e ‘akakīkī i te au ngā‘i i akapokopoko ‘aere‘ia e te tamariki*. go and fill in the spots that have been dented by the children.

**‘akapopo**, incho. *popo*1. Decay, rot (inside of a tree). *Manuia, kāre i ‘akapopo roa ki roto*. it’s lucky that it (tree trunk) hasn’t rotted right through.

**‘akapōpōā**, caus. *pōpōā.* Jinx, make unlucky, unsuccessful. *‘I toku manako, nāna e ‘akapōpōā ana i tō tātou tere!* I think he’s the one who jinxes our expedition!

**‘akapori**, caus. *pori*. Blanch, fatten, massage. *Kua kore te ‘anga‘anga ‘akapori i te au tamariki tamā‘ine ā te ‘ui-mata‘iapo i tēia tuātau nei*. the practice of blanching and massaging high-ranking daughters is no more today.

**‘akaporo**, caus. *poro*1. Make, or repair heel (of shoe). *‘Apai mai kia ‘akaporo au i tō‘ou tāmaka.* bring (them), so that I can repair the heels of your shoes.

**‘akapoto**, caus. *poto*. Shorten. *E ‘akapoto mānga meangiti ‘ua mai koe i tēnā rākau*. just shorten that piece of wood a little.

**‘akapotopoto**, caus. *potopoto*. Shorten, trim. *‘I nā, te mānea ‘uā ra te ‘akapotopoto i te rauru, mē kāre āinei?* see, trimming the hair short looks nice, does it not?

**‘akapotonga**, caus. *potonga.* Apportion, cut into parts, section. *Kua ‘akapotonga mai rāi tōna pāpā i tēta‘i potonga ‘enua nōna*. her father has apportioned her a piece of land.

**‘akapotopotonga**, caus. *potopotonga.* Cut, or divide into pieces, sections. *Kua oti takere tēnā ‘enua i te ‘akapotopotonga ‘aere‘ia.* that land has already been divided into pieces.

**‘akapotongio**, caus. *potongio*. Make, or cut very short. *Nāringa kāre koe i ‘akapotongio, kā tūkati meitaki tika ai tēia pa‘u‘anga.* if only you hadn’t cut them too short, this join would have fitted nicely.

**‘akapou**, caus. *pou*1. Complete, or finish off. *Nō te Ma‘anākai au i ‘akapou ei i te kiriti mai i tēnā pa‘i taro.* I finished off harvesting that taro patch on Saturday.

**‘akapū**, caus. *pū*1. Make another handle, rehandle. *Te ‘akapū ‘aka‘oū ra ‘a Tanga i tāna toki.* Tanga is fixing another handle to his axe.

**‘akapupū**, caus. *pupū*3. Blister, bubble, erupt, swell up. *E ‘ākara meitaki koe i tēnā ngā‘i e ‘akapupū maī ra te pēni*. watch that place carefully where the paint is bubbling up.

**‘akapuangi**, caus. *puangi*. Waft (of air, wind). *Te ‘akapuangi mārie ‘ua maī ra te matangi nā roto i te māramarama*. the wind is wafting softly through the window.

**‘akapuaka**, caus. *puaka*. Liken to a pig, call someone a pig. *‘ī koe, ‘e a‘a koe i ‘akapuaka atu ei iā Rere?* hey you, why did you call Rere a pig?

**‘akapu‘aki**, caus. *pu‘aki*. Make belch, burp. *Mē oti ‘a pēpē i te kai ū, ‘e ‘akapu‘aki ‘ua rāi koe iā ia*. when baby finishes having her milk, always make her belch.

**‘akapū‘aki‘aki**, fq. *‘akapū‘aki*. Belch repeatedly. *Kua ‘akapū‘aki‘aki ‘ua rātou i te kī kino‘anga tō rātou kōpū.* they just kept on belching on account of overfull stomachs.

**‘akapu‘apinga**, caus. *pu‘apinga*. Develop, enhance, enrich, extend. *Kaimoumou tika ai tēnā kite nō‘ou mē kāre koe e ‘akapu‘apinga*. that knowledge of yours is wasted if you don’t make something of it.

**‘akapu‘ata**, caus. *pu‘ata*. Open up. *E ‘akapu-‘ata mai ana koe i ngā taringa ō‘ou!* open your ears!

**‘akapuena**, caus. *puena*. Bloat, distend, swell up. *Kua ‘akapuena tō‘ou kirione pātikara*. your bicycle tyre has swelled up.

**‘akapūenaena**, fq. *‘akapūena*. Swell up, bloat, bulge. *‘E a‘a i ‘akapūenaena ai tō kōtou kōpū?* why have your stomachs swollen up?

**‘akapu‘erākā**, caus. *pu‘erākā*. Leave gaping, open wide. *‘E a‘a i ‘akapu‘erākā ‘ua‘ia ai?* why was it left gaping wide?

**‘akapue‘u**, caus. *pue‘u*. Billow up, or scatter (as a cloud of dust). *E purūmu mārie ‘ua mai koe iā kona, ‘ei a‘a koe e ‘akapue‘u, ‘inē?* just sweep over there carefully and try not to billow the dust up, won’t you?

**‘akapuke**, caus. *puke*2. Heap, or pile up. *E ‘akapuke mai rāi ‘oki kōrua i tēta‘i puke one nā kōrua*. you two pile up a heap of sand for yourselves.

**‘akapūko‘u**, caus. *pūko‘u*. Give a steam or vapour bath. *Kua ‘akapūko‘u rātou iā ia ‘inapō*. they gave her a vapour bath last night.

**‘akapuku**, caus. *puku.* Clench of fist, to knot. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akapuku mai i tō‘ou rima i kona, ka motokia atu e au tō‘ou ūpoko!* don’t clench your fist to me, or I‘ll box your head!

**‘akapukupuku**, caus. *pukupuku.* Flex muscles. *Mānea tika ai te ‘akapukupuku uaua ā te au māpū-‘akatumutumu ‘inapō.* the muscle flexing of the young body builders last night was really nice.

**‘akapūma‘ana**, caus. *pūma‘ana*. Commis-erate, condole. *‘Aere mai, ka ‘aere tātou ka ‘akapūma‘ana i tō rātou tūmatetenga.* come, we‘ll go and condole them in their bereavement.

**‘akapūnou**, caus. *pūnou.* Pick fruit with a long pole with a pushing or thrusting movement. *‘ī ta‘i rāi ‘akapūnou‘anga, topa mai te kuru*. with one thrust the breadfruit fell down.

**‘akapūnounou**, fq. *‘akapūnou.* Pick fruit with a long pole with a pushing or thrusting movement. *Kāre e nā kona ana te ‘akapūnounou kuru!* that’s not the way to pick breadfruits!

**‘akapunupunu**, caus. *punupunu*. Become round. *‘E a‘a tēia arā-pō?* *Kua ‘akapunu-punu te marama*. how is the moon tonight? It is full.

**‘akapunupunua**, caus. *punupunua.* Be-come pupae of honeybee larvae. *Kāre e meitaki ana te meri, kua ‘akapunupunua*. the honey is no good, it’s full of pupae.

**‘akapupu**, caus. *pupu*. Make a group, or team. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akapupu vave ia rātou, kia tae roa atu au*. don’t group them yet until I get there.

**‘akapupū**, caus. *pupū.* Break out in pimples, rashes. *‘E a‘a ‘oki tēnā e ‘aka-pupū maī na i muri i tō mokotua?* and what’s that breaking out on your back?

**‘akaputa1**, caus. *puta*1. Make a hole, perforation, puncture. *Nāku i ‘akaputa i tēnā ngā‘i o tōna vaka.* I holed that part of his canoe.

**‘akaputa2**, caus. *puta*2. Make an appear-ance, come forth. *Kāre roa au i kite atu ana i tō ratou ‘akaputa mai ‘anga*. I just didn’t see them making their appearance.

**‘akapūtaka‘iti**, caus. *pūtaka‘iti*. Jostle, shove, wriggle. *Kua ‘akapūtaka‘iti ‘aere rātou ‘e vaitata roa atu ki te rē*. they just jostled and shoved around until right close to the goal line.

**‘akaputaputa**, fq. *‘akaputa*1. Make holes, perforations. *Kāre au i karanga atu ana ē, e ‘akaputaputa pou roa kōtou!* I didn’t tell you to make holes in all of them!

**‘akaputa‘ua**, caus. *puta‘ua*. Bankrupt, make destitute, very poor. *‘Āē, ‘ei a‘a ‘oki koe e ‘akaputa‘ua vave mai i tō tāua toa!* hey, don’t you just bankrupt our store so quickly!

**‘akapūtata**, caus. *pūtata*. Make to gape, or open wide. *E ‘akapūtata mārie mai ana i ō kōtou taringa, kia ‘akarongo meitaki mai kōtou i tāku reo-‘iku*. open your ears wide and carefully, so that you may hear correctly my last testament.

**‘akapūtī**, caus. *pūtī.* Call or treat as a bastard, waif. *Nō tō‘ou riri kiāku, i ‘akapūtī mai ei koe ‘iāku?* was it because of your animosity towards me that you called me a bastard?

**‘akapūtiki**, caus. *pūtiki*. Knot, or tie up (of hair in a knot). *‘I te tuātau mua, ‘e ‘akapūtiki ana te au toa i tō rātou rauru ka ‘aere ei ki te pūruki.* in the olden days, the warriors used to tie their hair up in topknots before going into battle.

**‘akapūtoto**, caus. *pūtoto.* Be bloody, blood-spotted, bloodshot. *‘E a‘a i ‘akapūtoto ei ngā mata ō‘ou?* why have your eyes become bloodshot?

**‘akapūtotototo**, fq. *‘akapūtoto*. Be bruised (badly of body), blood-bespotted. *Kua ‘akapūtotototo ‘ua tōna kōpapa i muri ake i te taia‘anga e tāna tāne*. her body was badly bruised after being beaten by her boyfriend.

**‘akaputu**, caus. *putu*. Assemble, gather together, muster. *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘akaputu ‘akari nā te puaka*. I‘m going to gather coconuts for the pig(s).

**‘akaputuputu**, fq. *‘akaputu*. Assemble, congregate, gather together. *E ‘akaputu-putu pou roa mai kōtou āpōpō ki kōnei*. all of you assemble here tomorrow.

**‘akaputunga**, caus. *putunga*. Allot, apportion, parcel out. *Kua oti ia māua i te ‘akaputunga ‘aere i te kai mei tā‘au i ‘akaue mai*. we’ve completed apportioning the food as you have instructed.

**‘ākara**. Look at, observe, stare at. *Te ākara atu nei au*. I am looking; *‘Ākara meitaki mai koe*, look carefully; *kua angaanga pouroa mai rātou ē kua ‘ākara matariki kiāku*. they all turned around and stared at me.

**‘akarangatira**, caus. *rangatira*. Elevate, honour, liberate. *Kua ‘akarangatira mātou iā koe i tēia rā nei, kia manava roa koe*. today, we have elevated you (in rank and status), may you live long.

**‘akarangirangi**, caus. *rangirangi*. Be cloudy, overcast. *Kua ‘akarangirangi ‘ua tēia rā,* *‘e a‘a rā tē kā tupu?* today has remained overcast, (I wonder) what will happen.

**‘akarapa**, caus. *rapa*. Flash, or rotate (blade of oar or paddle in the air). *Te ‘akarapa maī ra ‘a Tanga i tāna ‘oe. ‘Ea‘a rā?* Tanga is flashing his paddle. (I wonder) why?

**‘akaraparapa**, caus. *raparapa.* Make flat-sided and tapered. *‘Eia‘a koe e tarai ‘akaraparapa roa iā muri i tō‘ou vaka*. don’t taper off the stern of your canoe too much.

**‘akarapurapu**, caus. *rapurapu.* Hurry up, rush. *Nā‘au ‘ua rāi e ‘akarapurapu mai ia rātou, ‘ei reira e tāviviki mai ei!* only you can hurry them along, and then they will get a move on!

**‘akararata**, caus. *rarata*. Become docile, tame. *Te ‘akararata ‘aere ‘ua maī ra ngā toa puakani‘ō ra, mē kāre?* those two billygoats are slowly becoming tame, aren’t they?

**‘akarava**, caus. *rava*1. Make adequate, enough, sufficient. *Nā kōtou e ‘akarava mai i te kīnaki āpōpō*. you will provide us with sufficient relish tomorrow.

**‘akarenga**, incho. *renga*. Become golden, yellow (i.e. to ripen). *Te ‘akarenga maī ra te vī i tēia nei*. the mangoes are beginning to ripen.

**‘akarengarenga**, caus. *rengarenga*. Be yellowish. *‘Āē, kua tū‘ia pa‘a koe e te maki pīva-rengarenga i ‘akarengarenga ai ō ngā mata*. hey, you’ve probably contracted hepatitis hence your eyes are becoming yellowish.

**‘akareka**, caus. *reka*. Make enjoyable, likeable, pleasant. *‘E tangata kite ‘aia i te ‘akareka ‘ūtē*. he’s good at making *‘ūtē* singing enjoyable.

**‘akarekareka**, caus. *rekareka.* Make cheerful, glad, happy. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akamātau i te ‘akarekareka ‘ua ia rātou!* don’t you get into the habit of making them cheerful! (i.e. don’t spoil them too much).

**‘akareki**, caus. *reki*2. Make to jump, leap, spring. *Kua ‘akareki ‘a Tangi i tōna ‘oro‘enua ki tēta‘i tua mai o te ta‘engā-vai*. Tangi made his horse leap across to the other side of the drain.

**‘akarepo**, caus. *repo*. Besmear, besmirch, sully. *Kāre ‘ua rāi au i kite ē, ‘ea‘a ‘aia i ‘akarepo mai ei ‘iāku*. I just do not know why she has besmirched me.

**‘akarēra**, caus. *rēra*. Make rails, struts. *Ko tā tātou ‘anga‘anga ‘openga ia, koia ‘oki, ko te ‘akarēra i te porotito*. that would be our last task, that is, to put the rails up for the verandah.

**‘akarere**, caus. *rere*. Fly (tr.). *Kua kite te tamā‘inē ra i te ‘akarere pa‘īrere i tēia nei*. that girl knows how to fly aeroplanes now.

**‘akarererere**, fq. *‘akarere*. Fly (tr.), make sail through the air. *Te ‘akarererere manu maī ra rātou i ta‘atai*. they are flying kites at the seashore.

**‘akareva**, caus. *reva*3. Make, or leave a space. *E ‘akareva rāi koe iā raro i te pā, kia marū te vā‘i‘anga ‘ē te ‘ōpani ‘anga i te reira.* make a space under the door so that it can be opened and shut easily.

**‘akarevareva**, caus. *revareva*. Make loose (of clothing). *Mē tui anake koe i tōku pōna, ‘e ‘akarevareva koe iā raro i te kēkē*. when you sew my dress, make it loose under the armpits.

**‘akari**, n. Mature coconut.

**‘akarikarika**, caus. *rikarika*. Horrify, terrify. *Kua ‘akarikarika mai ‘aia ‘iāku i roto i tāku moemoeā*. he terrified me in my dream.

**‘akarikiriki**, caus. *rikiriki*. Diminish, make smaller, reduce (in size, quantity). *E ‘akarikiriki mai koe i tō te tamariki vāito kāti‘ēra*. make the children’s castor oil doses smaller.

**‘akario**, incho. *rio*2. Wilt, wither. *Te ‘akario atū ra tēnā kā‘ui mario*. that bunch of bananas is wilting.

**‘akariorio**, fq. *‘akario*. Become deformed, wilted, or withered. *E ‘akariorio ‘ua ana rāi te meika i te tuātau paroro*. bananas often become withered during colder months.

**‘akaripo**, caus. *ripo*. Become calm, abate (of the wind). *Kua ‘akaripo te matangi ka meitaki te ramarama i tēia pō*. the wind has calmed down, it will be good for torch fishing tonight.

**‘akariri**, caus. *riri*1. Make angry, to inflame, vex. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akariri atu iāia, ko te kore ā‘ea ‘aia e ‘oko mai i tēta‘i ‘āuri-tui-kāka‘u nāku*. don’t make her angry, or she may not buy me a sewing machine.

**‘akariririri**, caus. *riririri*. Become irritable, angry, miffed. *‘Ea‘a rātou i ‘akariririri ‘aere ‘ua ai ‘inapō?* why did they become irritable last night?

**‘akaririnui**, caus. *ririnui*. Make powerful, strong, intense. *E ‘akaririnui mai koe i te taotaomi mai i tōku mokotua*. Press strongly on my back.

**‘akariro**, caus. *riro*. Cause to become. *Te ‘akariro nei koe ia mātou ē, ‘e nēneva nā‘au!* you are causing us to become your fools!

**‘akarito**, caus. *rito*. Cherish, foster, treasure. *‘E mea meitaki kia ‘akarito kōtou i tō kōtou tua‘ine ‘okota‘i*. it’s a good thing that you cherish your only sister.

**‘akaroa**, caus. *roa*. Elongate, lengthen, pro-long. *Kāre au e ‘akaroa roa i tāku kōrero i tēia a‘ia‘i*. I won’t prolong my speech too much this evening.

**‘akaroroa**, caus. *roroa*. Grow long (of hair, beard). *Kua ‘akaroroa ‘aia i tōna rauru i te mate‘anga tōna pāpā.* he grew his hair long when his father died.

**‘akaroāngarere**, caus. *roāngarere*. Make extremely long, or tall, extend. *Te ‘akaroāngarere atū ra rātou i tō rātou ngā‘i tō‘anga pa‘īrere.* they are extending their airstrip further.

**‘akaroeroe**, caus. *roeroe*. Be despaired, despondent, desolate. *Kua ‘akaroeroe ‘aia i te riro‘anga tāna tāne i te va‘ine kē*. She was desolated when her husband was taken by another woman.

**‘akarongo**, caus. *rongo*. Hear, listen. *E ‘akarongo meitaki mai kōtou ki tāku ka tuatua atu ki a kōtou*. listen carefully to what I‘m going to say to you.

**‘akarongorongo**, fq. *‘akarongo*. Hear. *Kua ‘akarongorongo ana mātou i tēnā nūti, kāre rā mātou i pāpū meitaki ē, mē ‘e tika, mē kāre*. we’ve heard about that news, but we‘re not quite sure whether it is true, or not.

**‘akaro‘i**, incho. *ro‘i*. Become bored, fatigued, fed up, tired, weary. *te ‘akaro‘i mai nei au i tēnā ‘anga‘anga!* I‘m getting fed up with that work!

**‘akaro‘iro‘i**, fq. *‘akaro‘i*. Become tired, bored, weary, fatigued. *‘Eia‘a kōtou e ‘akaro‘iro‘i i te ‘akarongorongo atu‘anga i tāna au tua.* don’t become bored at listening to his stories.

**‘akaroro**, caus. *roro*1. Eat with gusto. *Mē ‘akaroro mai ‘a Rima i tāna kai, ‘inangaro atu rāi koe kia kai koe*. when Rima eats with gusto, you‘ll want to eat also.

**‘akarū**, caus. *rū*2. Make quiver, shake, tremble, vibrate. *E vao‘o ‘ua atu koe iāia, ‘eia‘a koe e ‘akarū atu.* you just leave him alone and don’t make him tremble.

**‘akaruai**, incho. *ruai*. Be uneatable, un-palatable (of root crops, e.g. manioc). *Kāre tā‘au māniota i ‘akaruai ake?* hasn’t your arrowroot become uneatable yet?

**‘akaruaki**, caus. *ruaki*. Make to spew, or vomit. *E rapu kōtou i te ‘akaruaki mai iāia, kia pou tākiri mai tāna i kai ana ki va‘o*. try to get her to spew out everything that she has eaten.

**‘akaruarua**, caus. *ruarua*. Make holes, pits. *Nā‘ai i ‘akaruarua ‘aere iā kōnei?* who’s made holes around here?

**‘akaruerue**, incho. *ruerue*. Become upset, nauseated (of stomach). *Te ‘akaruerue maī na tō kōpū?* is your stomach getting upset?

**‘akaruru**, caus. *ruru*1. Keep together, united. *Ko tā‘au ‘anga‘anga ia, e ‘akaruru mai i te tangata*. that’s your job, to keep the people together (or united).

**‘akaruru**, caus. *ruru*2. Shelter (from rain, sea, wind). *‘I te tuātau ‘uri‘ia, e ‘akaruru ana te au pa‘ī tākie ki Māngarongaro*. during the hurricane season, the sailing ships used to shelter in Māngarongaro.

**‘akarūti**, caus. *rūti*. Make to lose. *Kāre au e ‘ēkōkō ē, ‘e mea ‘akarūti rāi nā rātou kia rūti rātou!* I’ve no doubt that they pur-posely meant to lose (the game)!

**‘akatā**, caus. *tā*. Make fight, attack. *Kua ‘akatā ‘aia i tōna toa-‘oro‘enua ki tō Rata*. he made his stallion fight Rata’s.

**‘akata‘a**, caus. *ta‘a*1. Make skim, glide. *‘E ‘akata‘a ‘ua koe i tā‘au toka nā runga i te kiriātai*. just skim your stones over the surface of the sea.

**‘akata‘ata‘a**, caus. *ta‘ata‘a*1. Glide, sail (through air), soar. *‘Apinga tika ai te kōta‘a e ‘akata‘ata‘a ‘aere maī ra i ta‘atai*. many, many frigate birds are soaring around over the seashore.

**‘akatā‘ae**, caus. *tā‘ae*. Act like a demon, monster; be ferocious. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akatā‘ae mai ei iā koe mei tērā roa ai te tū?* why did you behave monstrously like that?

**‘akatae**, caus. *tae*1. Add to, attain, make up (of number, quantity), make to reach. *Nā‘au e ‘akatae i tā tāua putunga ‘akari kia taeria te ‘ā rau?* will you make up (the number of) our heap of coconuts to reach eight hundred?

**‘akata‘e**, caus. *ta‘e*. Make flow, drip (of liquid), melt, dissolve. *‘Aere rā koe e ‘akata‘e viviki mai i te kiri-vai i teia nei*. go now and make the water hose flow fast (i.e. turn the tap on full).

**‘akata‘eta‘e**, caus. *ta‘eta‘e*. Make drip. *E ‘akata‘eta‘e mārie ‘ua koe i te vai-rākau ki roto i tōna taringa*. you just drip the medicine slowly into his ear.

**‘akataeake**, caus. *taeake*. Become friend, comrade, pal. *‘I na‘ea kōrua i ‘akataeake ei?* when did you become friends?

**‘akata‘enga**, caus. *ta‘enga*. Make a drain, or water channel. *Ka ‘akata‘enga atu au nā kōnei atu ki kona*. I‘ll make a drain from here to there.

**‘akata‘ero**, caus. *ta‘ero*. Pretend to be drunk, or intoxicated. *Kua ‘akata‘ero ‘aia iāia kia kore ‘aia e inu ‘aka‘ou*. he pretended to be drunk in order not to drink any more.

**‘akataetaevao**, caus. *taetaevao*. Be antisocial, untamed, wild. *‘Ea‘a tēia e ‘akataetaevao nei kōrua ia kōrua, ‘ē kāre e ‘oki ‘aka‘ou mai ana ki tā tātou karapu?* what’s this about you (two) being anti-social and not attending our club again?

**‘akatangata**, incho. *tangata*. Become a man, or person (and not an animal). *‘Āē, ‘akatangata‘ia maī na koe i tēta‘i taime!* hey, act like a human being sometime!

**‘akatangi**, caus. *tangi*. Make sound (gen-erally), play (a musical instrument). *Kā kite au i te ‘akatangi i te kōriāni e te pū*. I know how to play the accordion and the trumpet.

**‘akatangitangi**, fq. *‘akatangi*. Make sounds, squeakings. *‘Ea‘a rā ‘aia i ‘akatangitangi ‘ua ai i tōna pū mōtokā?* why is she continually sounding her car horn?

**‘akatā‘ī‘ī**, caus. *tā‘ī‘ī*. Get tangled, snarled. *‘Ākara meitaki mai koe, ‘eia‘a koe e ‘akatā‘ī‘ī mai i tā tāua ngā kati*. you keep a sharp eye, don’t get our fishing lines snarled up.

**‘akatā‘inu**, caus. *tā‘inu*. Anoint. *Nā te ‘orometua rāi o te ‘ōire e ‘akatā‘inu ia kōtou ā tēra Sābati ki mua*. it will definitely be the minister of the village that will anoint you this coming Sunday.

**‘akatā‘inu‘inu**, caus. *tā‘inu‘inu*. Oil, or grease something. *Mē putuputu koe i te ‘akatā‘inu‘inu i te au ‘īnere, kāre ia rātou e parapararā*. if you oil the hinges regularly, they won’t squeak.

**‘akatā‘ipa**, caus. *tā‘ipa*. Make askew, or crooked. *‘E mānea ake mē ‘akatā‘ipa koe i tō‘ou pare nā kōnei!* it’s nicer looking if you wear your hat tilted like this!

**‘akatā‘ipa‘ipa**, fq. *tā‘ipa‘ipa*. Skew, tilt, slant. *‘Ea‘a koe e ‘akatā‘ipa‘ipa ana rāi i tā‘au tātā?* why do you always write slanted?

**‘akataitai**, caus. *taitai*. Make salty, or season with salt; become brackish, salty. *‘E ‘akataitai ‘aka‘ou koe i tā tātou tai, kāre i taitai meitaki*. salt our coconut sauce again, it’s not salty enough.

**‘akataitaiā**, caus. *taitaiā*. Be afraid, appre-hensive, gloomy, sad. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akataitaiā te ngākau, e ‘akamāro‘iro‘i ‘ua atu rāi.* don’t be downhearted, always be cou-rageous.

**‘akataka1**, caus. *taka*1. Make to start, or run (of engine, or machine). *E ‘akataka mai ‘oki koe i te matīni, mē kā taka mai rāi*. start the motor up (to see) whether it will run.

**‘akataka2**, caus. *taka*4. Make certain, clear, distinct, to explain. *Te ‘akataka meitaki maī ra ‘aia i tā mātou tu‘anga ‘anga‘anga kā rave*. she’s explaining clearly what we are to do.

**‘akataka3**, caus. *taka*3. Be naked, unclad. *Nō te vera i ‘akataka ‘ua ai rātou i te pēpe*. they (purposely) left the baby unclad, because of the heat.

**‘akatakataka**, caus. *takataka*1. Make loose, or unscrew. *Nā‘ai i ‘akatakataka i ngā nāti nei?* who unscrewed these (two) nuts (and bolts)?

**‘akatakataka**, caus. *takataka*2. Make clear, clarify, explain etc. *Kāre te aronga pakari i mārama meitaki i tā kōrua i ‘akatakataka mai ana*. the old folks did not quite understand what you two were explaining.

**‘akatakakē**, caus. *takakē*. Make apart, separate. *Nā rātou rāi i ‘akatakakē atu ia rātou mei ia mātou atu nei*. they themselves separated from us.

**‘akatakatakakē**, fq. *‘akatakakē*. Make apart, to divide, separate. *E ‘akatakatakakē ‘aere rāi kōrua i te au rākau roroa ki tō rātou putunga,te rākau potopoto ki tō rātou putunga, ‘ē oti ‘ua atu*. separate the long timbers into their pile and short ones into their pile until you have completed sorting them out.

**‘akatakoto**, caus. *takoto*. Make to lie down, recline, rest. *‘Apaina‘ia atu ana ‘a pēpe e ‘akatakoto ki runga i tōna ro‘i*. take baby and lay him down on his cot.

**‘akatākotokoto**, caus. *tākotokoto*. Lay down. *E ‘akatākotokoto kōtou i te au poupou ki te pae i tō rātou au va‘arua*. lay down the posts beside their holes.

**‘akatamā‘ine**, caus. *tamā‘ine*. Regard as a daughter or a niece. *Ka ‘akatamā‘ine au iāia, nō te mea, ‘e tamā‘ine ‘aia nā taku tua‘ine*. I regard her as my daughter because she’s my sister’s daughter.

**‘akatamaiti**, caus. *tamaiti*. Regard as a son; a nephew. *Ka ‘akatamaiti koe iā Tere?* do you regard Tere as your nephew?

**‘akatāmaka**, caus. *tāmaka*. Put shoe on, to shoe. *Kua oti ngā ‘oro‘enua ō‘ou i te ‘akatāmaka?* have you completed shoeing your (two) horses?

**‘akatamariki**, caus. *tamariki*. Behave as children, be childish. *‘Eia‘a ana kōrua e ‘akatamariki mai ia kōrua!* don’t you two be childish!

**‘akatāne**, incho. *tāne*. Act like a man, have manly qualities; be a tomboy. *Mei tōna tamariki‘anga mai tēnā tamā‘ine i te ‘akatāne ‘aere‘anga mai*. that girl has been a tomboy ever since she was a child.

**‘akatane‘a**, caus. *tane‘a*. Make barren, desolate; to destroy. *Kua ‘akatane‘a tākiri‘ia te au ‘are i tapa-ta‘atai ‘e te ‘uri‘ia*. the houses on the seashore were com-pletely destroyed by the hurricane.

**‘akatano**, caus. *tano*. Adjust, correct; make accurate, exact, right. *E ‘akatano koe i te kaveinga ki Miti‘āro*. set the compass for *Miti‘āro*.

**‘akatanotano**, fq. *‘akatano*. Coordinate, correct, make right. *Nā kōtou rāi e ‘akatanotano mai i tā kōtou uāti ki runga i tāku*. each of you should coordinate your watches with mine.

**‘akatanu**, rflx. *tanu*. Bury oneself to moult (of coconut crab). *E ‘akatanu ana te unga ia rātou i roto i ngā marama anu*. the coconut crabs bury themselves to moult during the cold months.

**‘akataorangi**, n. Ridgepole, or ridge sup-port (of thatched house). *‘Eia‘a kōtou e ‘akangaropōina i te ‘akataorangi*. don’t you forget to put the ridgepole in. [*‘aka*2, *taorangi*.]

**‘akatapakau**, caus. *tapakau*. Use coconut-leaf mat screen. *Kua ‘akatapakau takapini‘ia tōna kapakapā-‘are ‘ei pāruru-‘are*. her shack was completely surroun-ded with coconut-leaf mats as a wall screen.

**‘akatapu**, caus. *tapu*1. Make holy, sacred. *Nā te ‘orometua rāi i ‘akatapu i te ‘ōro‘a*, the minister made the communion holy.

**‘akataputapu**, caus. *taputapu*1. Make, or regard as sacred, out-of-bounds, taboo, to venerate. *Te ‘akataputapu nei rāi tēta‘i pāpāki tāngata i te au marae o te ‘ui-tupuna*. some people are still regarding the ancestral marae as taboo.

**‘akatara**, caus. *tara*1. Make a barb. *Te ‘akatara maī ra ‘aia i tāna ‘āuri-pata*. he’s fixing a barb to his (underwater) fishing spear.

**‘akatarapu**, caus. *tarapu*. Make strap, or loop (for trouser belt). *‘eia‘a koe e ‘akangaropōina i te ‘akatarapu i tōku piripou, ‘inē*. please, don’t forget to sew straps onto my trousers.

**‘akataratara**, caus. *taratara*. Make bristly, rough-surfaced, serrated. *Ka mānea mē ‘akataratara koe iā te pae*. it will look nice if you serrate the sides.

**‘akatārevakē**, caus. *tarevakē*. Make to err, do wrong. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akatārevakē mai ei iāku?* why did you make me do the wrong thing?

**‘akata‘ua**, caus. *ta‘ua*. Make deck, floor, platform. *Nō tei pē te ta‘ua-rākau, kua manako rātou i te ‘akata‘ua ki te ta‘ua-tīmēni i tēia nei*. because the wooden floor has rotted away, they decided to refloor it with cement now.

**‘akatāupe**, caus. *tāupe*1. Make something bend over, or droop. *E ‘akatāupe mai ana koe i tēna ‘ātavā vī, ‘e vī para ‘oki tāku e kite atu nei*. bend that mango branch down as I can see a ripe mango.

**‘akatāupeupe**, caus. *tāupeupe*. Bending, or drooping. *Kua ‘akatāupeupe ‘ua tāna ‘ānani nō te ra‘i o te ‘ua i tēia mata‘iti*. his orange trees are drooping because of the heaviness of fruit this year.

**‘akata‘uri**, caus. *ta‘uri*. Turn upside down, capsize. *Nā‘au i ‘akata‘uri i te vaka?* did you turn the canoe upside down?

**‘akatā‘uri‘uri**, caus. *tā‘uri‘uri*. Rock from side to side, lurch. *Kua ‘akatā‘uri‘uri te mou-‘oe i te pa‘ī kia ruaki te pātete!* the steersman rocked the ship from side to side in order to make the passengers vomit!

**‘akataupare**, caus. *taupare*. Make a lean-to, shelter. *‘Inangaro tika ai au kia ‘akataupare kōtou i te tara i uta*. I really want you to make a lean-to on the inland gable end.

**‘akatautau**, caus. *tautau*1. Dangle, hang down. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akatautau i te rima ki roto i te tai*, *ka kātia e te mangō*.don’t dangle a hand in the sea, it might be bitten by a shark.

**‘akatā‘ū‘ū**, caus. *tā‘ū‘ū*. Make the ridge of a house. *Te ‘akatā‘ū‘ū maī ra rātou i te ‘are i tēia nei*. they are putting in the ridge of the house now.

**‘akatāvini**, caus. *tāvini*. Make to be a servant. *Ko ‘ai tā‘au ka ‘akatāvini koe?* who are you going to make to be your servant?

**‘akatea**, caus. *tea*. Show white of teeth. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akatea ‘ua mai ei i ngā ni‘o ō‘ou?* why are you just showing the white of your teeth?

**‘akateima‘a**, caus. *teima‘a*. Make to be heavy. *Ko koe pa‘a tēia e ‘akateima‘a mai nei iā muri i te torōka!* perhaps you are the one increasing the weight at the back of the truck!

**‘akateina**, caus. *teina*. Regard as a younger sibling or cousin. *‘Ea‘a ‘a Rata nō‘ou? ka ‘akateina au iāia*. what is Rata to you? he’s my younger brother (or cousin).

**‘akateitei**, caus. *teitei*. Elevate, heighten, lift up. *Tēna tika ai tā kōtou ngā‘i e ‘akateitei mai ki runga*. there exactly is the place that you should be raising.

**‘akateke**, caus. *teke*. Move position, shift along. *‘Aere mai ka ‘akateke tāua i te kāparāta ki va‘o*. come and we‘ll shift the cupboard outside.

**‘akateketeke**, caus. *teketeke*. Shift slight-ly, edge along. *‘E teima‘a! Nō reira*, *e ‘akateketeke mārie ‘ua mai kōtou i tēnā au ‘iri*. it’s heavy! so shift those pews along slowly.

**‘akateni**, caus. *teni*. Extol, praise, yell ex-ultantly. *Kua ‘akateni ‘aia i te ‘autū‘anga ‘aia i te tamaki*. he yelled exultantly on winning the battle.

**‘akateniteni**, caus. *teniteni*. Magnify, praise, exalt. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘akateniteni vave ‘ua ai?* why have you praised prematurely?

**‘akatere**, caus. *tere*. Make to slip, slide. **1.** *E tāpeka ‘akatere ‘ua koe i tēnā ‘ope ki runga i te ‘ātava tuava*. just tie a slip-knot of that end (of the rope) onto the branch of the guava tree. **2.** *Kua ‘akatere atu ‘aia i te karāti kava nā runga i te kaingākai*. he slid the glass of beer across the table.

**‘akateretere**, caus. *teretere*. Sail along. *Te ‘akateretere vaka maī ra rātou i roto i te roto*. they are sailing canoes in the lagoon.

**‘akatī‘ae**, caus. *tī‘ae*. Infuriate, tease. *E no‘o mārie ‘ua koe*, *‘eia‘a koe e ‘akatāe atu iāia*. you just sit down quietly and don’t tease her.

**‘akatī‘ae‘ae**, caus. *tī‘ae‘ae*. Enrage, infuriate, tease. *Kāre te ‘akatī‘ae‘ae tangata i te ‘anga‘anga meitaki*. infuriating people is not a good thing (to do).

**‘akatānga**, caus. *tānga*. Incline, lean (out or in). *E ‘akatānga kōtou ki ama!* lean out towards the outrigger!

**‘akati‘amā**, caus. *ti‘amā*. Make blameless, clean, guiltless. *E nā mua tātou i te ‘akati-‘amā ia tātou*, *ka ‘aka‘apa atu ei i ēta‘i kē*. let us cleanse ourselves first before pointing the finger at others.

**‘akatiāmu**, caus. *tiāmu*. Embarrass, com-mit a faux pas. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akatiāmu mai ia tāua*, *‘inē!* please, don’t embarrass the two of us!

**‘akati‘eti‘e**, caus. *ti‘eti‘e*. Gloat over, jeer, mock at. *‘Auē*, *i te ‘akati‘eti‘e ia kōtou ē!* Alas, what a gloating lot you are!

**‘akatika**, caus. *tika*. Agree, allow, consent. *Kua ‘akatika pou roa tātou ē*, *kā rave tātou i te ‘anga‘anga*. we’ve all agreed to do the job.

**‘akatikatika**, caus. *tikatika*. Straighten, level. *Nā‘ai i ‘akatikatika i tēia ngā‘i?* who levelled this place out?

**‘akatīkaokao**, caus. *tīkaokao*. Lean, list, tilt sideways. *E ‘akatīkaokao koe i te paero kā kapu ei koe*. tilt the barrel sideways before you bale it out.

**‘akatikitiki**, caus. *tikitiki*2. Carve, engrave, sculpt. *E vao‘o ‘ua koe iāia kia ‘akatikitiki i tāna ‘akatikitiki‘anga*. let her alone to carve her own carving.

**‘akatikitiki**, caus. *tikitiki*3. Become rough and choppy. *Kā ‘oki tāua ki uta*, *te ‘aka-tikitiki ma‘ata ‘aere ‘ua maī ra te ngaru*. we‘ll have to return ashore as the waves are getting rougher and choppier.

**‘akatinai**, caus. *tinai*. Treat harshly, or unjustly, oppress. *‘Ea‘a rā koe e ‘akatinai ‘ua ana rāi i tēnā tamaiti ki te ‘anga‘anga?* why do you always punish that child unjustly with work?

**‘akatīnainai**, caus. *tīnainai*. Be in deep, sound (sleep). *Kia ‘akatīnainai meitaki te moe ā tō māmā*, *ka totoro mārie ei koe ki va‘o*. when your mother is sleeping soundly, then you may creep out stealthily.

**‘akatinamou**, caus. *tinamou*. Confirm, establish, ratify, set. *Kua ‘akatinamou te kōpū-tangata ‘ē kia no‘o rāi ‘a ia ki runga i te ‘enua*. the extended family has confirmed that he continue to remain on the land.

**‘akatipa**, caus. *tipa*. Make an abrupt, or sudden movement. *Nāringa kāre koe i ‘akatipa vave*, *tei runga tāua i tērā tumu-i‘i!* if you hadn’t turned suddenly, we would have hit that chestnut tree!

**‘akatīpapa**, caus. *tīpapa*. Lie down face downwards. *Kua ‘akatīpapa rātou ia rātou ki mua i te aroaro o te ariki*. they laid themselves down face downwards before the presence of the king.

**‘akatipatipa**, caus. *tipatipa*. Be restive, restless. *‘Ea‘a rā te ‘oro‘enua i ‘akatipatipa ‘aere ei?* why has the horse become so restive?

**‘akatīpoki**, caus. *tīpoki*. Turn over (face downwards). *Kua ‘akatīpoki kōrua i te vaka?* have you (two) turned the canoe over?

**‘akatīpokipoki**, caus. *tīpokipoki*. Turn face down, or upside down. *E ‘akatīpoki-poki pouroa i te au mereki kia kore e tauria e te rango*. turn all the plates down-wards so that they won’t be perched on by the flies.

**‘akatīpoto**, caus. *tīpoto*. Make short, short cut. *Kua ‘akatīpoto ‘ua mai rātou nā roto mai i te one merēni*. they just took a short-cut through the watermelon plot.

**‘akatīra‘a**, caus. *tīra‘a*. Make to lie flat on one’s back, to lie flat side down. *E ‘akatīra‘a meitaki ‘oki koe*, *ka vāito ei koe*. make sure that you have it lying flat down before you start measuring.

**‘akatīra‘ara‘a**, caus. *tīra‘ara‘a*. Make to lie flat side down. *Kua oti pou roa ia kōtou i te ‘akatīra‘ara‘a ‘aere?* have you completed lying them flat side down?

**‘akatīrekireki**, caus. *tīrekireki*. Limp, hobble, be unstable. *‘Ea‘a ‘aia i ‘akatīreki-reki ‘aere ei?* why is he hobbling about?

**‘akatīroa**, caus. *tīroa*. Stretch out. *‘I nā kia ‘akatīroa mai i tēnā vaevae*. now stretch out that leg (towards me).

**‘akatīroaroa**, caus. *tīroaroa*. Lay length-wise. *Kā tano ‘ua mē ka ‘akatīroaroa mai kōtou ki kōnei*. it would be alright if you were to lay them lenghthwise towards here.

**‘akatītiko**, caus. *tītiko*. Make to defecate, evacuate the bowels. *Kua ‘akatītiko koe ia pēpe?* did you take baby to his potty to make him defecate?

**‘akatitima**, caus. *titima*. Defy, make trouble, rebel. *‘Ea‘a rā te pu‘apinga kia ‘akatitima ‘ua atu rāi tātou?* what gains (do we hope to achieve) by continuing to rebel?

**‘akatō1**, caus. *tō*6. Make to alight, land, perch. *Te ‘āpi‘ipi‘ī ra ‘aia iāia i te ‘akatō pa‘īrere*. he’s teaching himself to land a plane.

**‘akatō2**, caus. *tō*8. Make to fight. *Nā‘ai ēnā toā-moa e ‘akatō na kōtou?* whose roosters are you making to fight?

**‘akatoa**, caus. *toa*1. Act like a male (of animals). *Kua ‘akatoa pa‘a e koe tēnā tīnana-puaka*. perhaps that sow has become barren (like a male).

**‘akatōānu**, incho. *tōānu*. Become nause-ated, revolted. *‘I ‘akatōānu mai ei au*, *ākā ‘anga‘anga iāku i te tāpū i tōku ruaki*. when I got nauseous, it took a great effort on my part to stop from vomiting.

**‘akatoe**, caus. *toe*. Keep the leftovers, or remainder. *E ‘akatoe mai rāi koe i tēta‘i kai nā tō teina*. keep some leftovers (of food) for your younger sister.

**‘akatoetoe**, fq. *‘akatoe*. Keep, or put aside remainders. *Te ‘akatoetoe ‘ua atu nei rāi au i ngā vī para nā‘au*. I’ve been keeping the remaining ripe mangoes for you.

**‘akatōmarumaru**, caus. *tōmarumaru*. Be-come overcast, cloudy, shady. *Kua ‘aka-tōmarumaru te rangi*, *kā ua*. the sky has become overcast, it will rain.

**akatomo**, caus. *tomo*2. Fill, or load up. *‘Eia‘a kōrua e ‘akatomo roa i te torōka*, *kua paru ‘oki ngā uira ō muri*. don’t you two overload the truck as the rear wheels are a bit flat.

**‘akatomo**, caus. *tomo*3. Sink, go down (in water). *Kua ‘akatomo rātou i te Mataora ki te moana i Tūpapa ‘inana‘i*. they sank the Mataora in the ocean yesterday, at Tūpapa.

**‘akatomotomo**, caus. *tomotomo*2. over-load. *‘Ea‘a rā kōtou i ‘akatomotomo ro ai i te poti mei tēnā te tū?* but why did you overload the boat like that?

**‘akatopa**, caus. *topa*. Decrease, lower (of price). *Mē ‘akatopa mai koe i te moni o tā‘au merēni*, *kā pou i te ‘oko‘ia e te tangata*. if you lower the price of your watermelons, they‘ll all be bought by the people.

**‘akatopatopa**, caus. *topatopa*. Leave, quit, withdraw. *Kua ‘akamata te tamariki i te ‘akatopatopa ‘aere ia rātou mei roto mai i te tere*. the players have started to withdraw (their names) themselves from the touring team.

**‘akatōpā**, caus. *tōpā*1. clear, cause to heal (by sexual intercourse the superincisional scab of penis). *Kua tano tō‘ou nō te ‘akatōpā ākōnei*. your (superincisional scab) will be ready for healing by having sex later.

**‘akatōpata**, caus. *tōpata*. Make drip, dribble. *E ‘akatōpata takita‘i ‘ua mai koe*, *‘inē?* just make it drip drop by drop, okay?

**‘akatōpatapata**, caus. *tōpatapata*. Make drips, drops. *Nā‘au rāi e kimi mai i te rāvenga nō te ‘akatopatapata mārie mai‘anga i te vai-rākau*. you yourself will have to find the ways and means of dripping the medicine slowly.

**‘akatōpēpē**, caus. *tōpēpē*. Become rotten, decayed, footrotted. *Nō te ‘eke ‘ua ki roto i te vari i ‘akatōpēpē ei ōna vaevae*. entering the swamp so often has given him footrot.

**‘akatore**, caus. *tore*. Make, or mark stripes. *Ka mānea ake pa‘a mē akatore koe i tēnā ngā‘i ki te auīka*. that place would perhaps look better if you striped it with blue.

**‘akatoretore**, caus. *toretore*. Mark stripes. *Kua tano te au tore teatea nō te ‘akatore-tore ‘aka‘ou*. the white stripes are ready to be restriped (i.e. painted with white stripes) again.

**‘akatoro**, caus. *toro*. Extend, stretch out, protrude. *Nā‘ai e ‘akatoro i tō kōrua ‘are?* who will extend your house?

**‘akatorotoro**, caus. *torotoro*. Spread, or stretch out. *Te ‘akatorotoro ‘aere maī ra te ma‘utini ki tō tātou tua*. the pumpkin (vines) are spreading out to our side.

**‘akato‘u**, caus. *to‘u*2. Stain or make darker with colour. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akato‘u roa ki te matie*. don’t darken it too much with green.

**‘akato‘uto‘u**, caus. *to‘uto‘u*2. Stain, spot. *‘Ea‘a kōrua i ‘akato‘uto‘u ei i tō kōrua pona ki te nū māngaro?* why did you (two) stain your shirts with *nū māngaro* juice?

**‘akatū**, caus. *tū*1. Make to stand up, erect, build. *Kāre ‘aia e rapurapu ana i te ‘akatū i tōna ‘are*. he’s not in a hurry to build his house.

**‘akatutū**, caus. *tutū*. Put up, stand erect. *Kua oti te au poupou i te ‘akatutū*. the posts have been erected.

**‘akatū**, caus. *tū*2. Ape, imitate, imperson-ate. *Ko ‘ai tā‘au e ‘akatū maī ra i nakōnei?* who were you impersonating a while ago?

**‘akatu‘anga**, caus. *tu‘anga*. Allocate, apportion, share. *Kua ‘akatu‘anga pou roa au ia rātou ki te ‘enua*. I have allocated all of them (pieces of) land.

**‘akatua‘ine**, caus. *tua‘ine*. Regard as sister, (by a male kin). *Ka ‘akatua‘ine koe iā Tangi*, *nō te mea*, *‘e tamā‘ine ‘aia nā tōku tuakana*. you‘ll regard Tangi as your sister because she’s my older brother’s daughter.

**‘akatuā‘ine**, caus. *tuā‘ine*. Regard as sisters (by a male kin). *Ka ‘akatuā‘ine au ia rātou tokotoru*. I regard the three of them as my sisters.

**‘akatuakana**, caus. *tuakana*. Regard as an elder, or senior sibling (i.e. either an elder brother, or sister). *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akatuakana ai iā Rau?* why do you regard Rau as your elder sibling?

**‘akatuātau**, caus. *tuātau*. Allocate, appor-tion, or make a timetable. *E ‘akatuātau ‘ua ana rāi tō rātou pū i tā rātou ‘angaanga tātakita‘i*. their boss always allocates times for their individual tasks.

**‘akatuā‘u**, caus. *tuā‘u*. Make a mound of earth. *Nō te ‘akatuā‘u mai au i tāku one kūmara*. I’ve been mounding my *kūmara* plot.

**‘akatu‘e**, caus. *tu‘e*. Make, or allow to play rugby. *Kāre au e ‘akatu‘e iā koe āpōpō*. I will not let you play rugby tomorrow.

**‘akatu‘era**, caus. *tu‘era*. Make open, ajar. *Nā‘au i ‘akatu‘era mai i te pā?* did you leave the door ajar?

**‘akatū‘era‘era**, fq. *‘akatū‘era*. Open up, make ajar. *E ‘akatūera‘era ‘oki kōtou i te māramarama e ‘aere mai ei te reva ‘ōu ki roto nei*. open up the windows and the fresh air will come in.

**‘akatungāne**, caus. *tungāne*. Regard as a brother. *Ka ‘akatungāne ‘ā Mere iā Riki*, *nō te mea*, *‘e teina-tuakana tika ai ō rāua ngā metua va‘ine*. Mere regards Riki as a brother because their mothers are real sisters.

**‘akatuika‘a**, caus. *tuika‘a*. Enslave, slave drive. *‘E tangata ‘akatuika‘a tangata tika ai koe!* you are a real slave driver!

**‘akatuitārere**, caus. *tuitārere*. Regard as an alien, a stranger, or wanderer. *Tū ‘ua akē ra koe*, *‘akatuitārere atu ra ia rāua!* you just stood up and accused them of being foreigners!

**‘akatūkatau**, caus. *tūkatau*. Make capable, skilful, eloquent. *Nā‘au e ‘āpi‘i mai i te ‘akatūkatau i tāku kōrero*. you will teach me to make my speech eloquent.

**‘akatūkati**, caus. *tūkati*. Join, meet. *‘Āriāna*, *kia ‘aere atu au ka ‘akatūkati ei tāua*. hold on until I get there, then we‘ll join (them).

**‘akatūkē**, caus. *tūkē*. Alter, change, vary. *Kāre au e ‘inangaro ana kia ‘akatūkē koe i tāku ‘akano‘o‘anga*. I don’t want you to alter my arrangement.

**‘akatūkekē**, caus. *tūkekē*. Make different, or separate. *E ‘akatūkekē rāi koe i tā‘au au putunga ki tāna*. make your heaps differ-ent from hers.

**‘akatūkēkē**, caus. *tūkēkē*. Vary, diversify, alternate. *Ka mānea tā‘au tūtū pēni mē ‘akatūkēkē koe i te au kara*. your painting will be nice if you vary the colours.

**‘akatūkētūkē**, caus. *tūkētūkē*. Change, alter, chequer. *Nā kōtou pa‘a i reira e ‘akatūkētūkē ‘aere atu iā roto*. perhaps you people will make the changes internally.

**‘akatūkia**, caus. *tūkia*. Make contact, hit, touch, brush against. *Kia matakite*, *ko te ‘akatūkia mai koe i tōku ‘ē‘ē!* watch out, lest you hit my boil!

**‘akatumatuma**, caus. *tumatuma*. frown, scowl. *‘Aere mai! ‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akatuma-tuma ai i ō mata?* come! why are you scowling?

**‘akatūmatetenga**, caus. *tūmatetenga*. Af-flict, agonise, distress. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘aka-tūmatetenga ‘ua atu i ngā rū‘au*. don’t distress the old folks further.

**‘akatumutumu**, caus. *tumutumu*. Flex muscles, or pose (in body building sport). *Mānea tika ai ‘a Tere mē ‘akatumutumu mai iāia*. Tere really looks nice when he poses.

**‘akatūpā‘oro‘oro**, caus. *tūpā‘oro‘oro*. Slide, skid, slither. *‘E māmā ake pa‘a mē ‘akatūpā‘oro‘oro mārie tātou i tēia ki raro*. perhaps it would be easier if we slid this down slowly.

**‘akatūpara**, caus. *tūpara*. Rub out,erase, blot, smudge. *‘E ‘akatūpara atu koe i tēnā*, *ko tēia tā‘au e tātā*. rub that out and write this (instead).

**‘akatūparapara**, caus. *tūparapara*. Smear, smudge, erase. *‘Ea‘a kōrua i ‘akatūpara-para ai i tā kōrua puka?* why have you (two) smudged your books?

**‘akatūpātī**, caus. *tūpātī*. Form, or stand in line, rank, row. *Mānea tika ai tō rātou ‘akatūpātī mai‘anga*. they really looked smart as they stood in their lines.

**‘akatupu**, caus. *tupu*. Grow (cultivate), start, develop something. *E ‘apai koe i tēnā ‘ātava e ‘akatupu i te kāinga*. take that branch and grow it at home.

**‘akatuputupu**, caus. *tuputupu*. Grow (cultivate), sprout. *Ko tāku ‘anga‘anga rāi tēna ‘inana‘i*, *e ‘akatuputupu ‘aere ki roto i te anga paoti*. I was doing that yesterday, growing them in empty cans.

**‘akatupuna**, caus. *tupuna*. Regard as an ancestor, grandparent. *Ka ‘akatupuna rāi mātou i tēnā tangata*. we also regard that man as an ancestor.

**‘akaturi**, caus. *turi*2. Copulate, commit adultery, have sex. *Kua mou rāua i te ‘akaturi ‘inapō*. they were caught having sex last night.

**‘akatutū**, caus. *tutū*. Stand something up, lean against. *‘Akatutū ‘ua‘ia atu ki te pae patu*. just stand them up against the wall.

**‘akatūtū**, caus. *tūtū*. Act, dramatise, mime, practise. *Te ‘akatūtū maī ra rātou i tā rātou peu tupuna*. they are dramatising their legend.

**akau**, n. Reef. *‘E ‘akapā mai kōtou nā tai mai i te akau*. form a line from the reef. [Pn. \*hakau.]

**‘akaū**, caus. *ū*3. **1.** Barge into, collide, bump into. *‘Ea‘a koe i ‘akaū atu ei iāia?* why did you barge into him? **2.** Forward, despatch, send, mail. *Kua ‘akaū mai rātou i te moenga*, *kete rau‘ara*, *e te au pare rito kia ‘oko‘ia*. they sent us mats, *rau‘ara* baskets and *rito* hats to be sold.

**‘aka‘uānga**, caus. *‘uānga*. Descend from. *Nāna pou roa tēnā katiri tangata i ‘aka‘uānga mai*. all that lineage was descended through him.

**‘akaue**, caus. *ue*. **1.** Shake, disturb, loosen. *‘Eia‘a koe e ‘akaue i taku tiare māori i tanu‘ia e au ki kona, ‘inē.* please don’t shake my gardenia cutting that I planted there. **2.** Order, bid, command. *Te ‘akaue atu nei au iā koe kia ‘eke mai ki raro i tēia nei*. I command you to climb down now.

**‘akaueue**, caus. *ueue*. Move something to and fro, shake, disturb. *E ‘akaueue koe kia takataka meitaki*, *ka kiriti ei koe ki va‘o*. move it to and fro until it is loosened properly, then you can pull it out.

**‘akaunga**, caus. *unga*2. Send on an errand. *Ko Tere tā‘au e ‘akaunga e tiki ki te kāinga*. you should send Tere to fetch it from home.

**‘akaungaunga**, caus. *ungaunga*1. Send on errands. *Ko‘ai i reira tā‘au ka ‘akaunga-unga koe i tēia nei?* who then are you going to send on errands now?

**‘aka‘unga**, caus. *‘unga*1. Make into frag-ments, pieces, bits. *Mē reru koe*, *‘eia‘a koe e ‘aka‘unga roa*, *‘inē?* when you pound them, don’t make the pieces too fine, okay?

**‘aka‘unga‘unga**, caus. *‘unga‘unga*. Make into pieces, fragments, crumbs. *E ‘aka-‘unga‘unga mai ana koe i te maniva tokatoka*, *kā pī atu ei ki roto i te ‘ānani*. make the lumpy manure into (finer) frag-ments, before spreading into the orange plot.

**‘aka‘unga‘ungā-tītī**, caus.*‘unga‘ungā-tītī*. Smash to smithereens, pulverise, annihilate. *Kua ‘aka‘unga‘ungā-tītī rava roa‘ia tōna nuku va‘e‘au*. his army was totally annihilated.

**‘aka‘uipā**, caus. *‘uipā*. Call to assemble, gather, meet together. *Nā‘ai kōtou i ‘aka‘uipā mai ki kōnei?* who called you to assemble here?

**‘akauka**, caus. *uka*. Make supple, to bend, sag. *E ‘akauka ‘oki koe i tā‘au ura!* make yourself supple in your dancing!

**‘akaukauka**, caus. *ukauka*. Bend and be supple continuously, sag, sway to and fro. *‘E tangata kite rāi koe i te ‘akaukauka i tā‘au ‘ura!* you‘re an expert at bending and swaying to and fro in your dance!

**‘aka‘uka**, caus. *‘uka*. Make foam, froth, lather. *‘E ‘aka‘uka koe i te vai nā mua*, *kā varu ei koe*. make the water foaming first before you shave.

**‘aka‘uka‘uka**, caus. *‘uka‘uka*. Make foam, froth. *‘Ea‘a rā te va‘a o te ‘oro‘enua i ‘aka‘uka‘ukāi?* Why has the horse’s mouth become frothy?

**‘akauma**, caus. *uma*2. Make arm-wrestle. *Te ‘akaumā ra ‘aia ia rāua kia kītea ē ko‘ai te tiāmupēni uma ia rāua*. he’s making them arm-wrestle to find out which of them is the arm-wrestling champion.

**‘akaumauma**, fq. *‘akauma*. Arm-wrestle. *Ka meitaki ‘ua i te ‘akaumauma ia rātou ākōnei ake*. it will be alright to arm-wrestle them later on.

**‘aka‘unōnga**, caus. *‘unōnga*. Regard as son- or daughter-in-law. *Ka ‘aka‘unōnga au iā Maru, te tāne a te tamā‘ine a taku tua‘ine*. I regard Maru, the husband of my sister’s daughter, as a son-in-law.

**‘akaupe**, caus. *upe*1. Make droop, sag. *‘I nā koe kia ‘akaupe mai i tēnā ‘ātava ki raro*. see if you can make that branch droop down lower.

**‘akaupeupe**, fq. *‘akaupe*. Make droop, sag, bow down. *E ‘akaupeupe ‘aere mai kōtou i tēnā au ‘ātavatava, ka ‘aere ei kōtou*. make those branches droop down before you go.

**‘aka‘ura**, caus. *‘ura*. Make dance. *E ‘aka-‘ura takita‘i koe ia rātou nā mua*. make them dance one at a time first.

**‘aka‘ura‘ura**, fq. *‘aka‘ura*. Make or get to dance. *‘Aere ‘oki e ‘aka‘ura‘ura i tērā au tamariki tamā‘ine e no‘ono‘o ‘uā ra*. go then and get those girls sitting down to dance.

**‘akauri**, caus. *uri*. Become dark blue (of skin colour). *‘Ea‘a tēnā ngā‘i i tō mata i ‘akauri ei?* why has that part of your eye become dark blue?

**‘akauriuri**, caus. *uriuri*. Become dark green (of plants), dark blue (of skin). *Te ‘akauriuri ‘aka‘ou maī ra te tupu o te rākau, mē kāre?* the trees are becoming dark green again, aren’t they?

**‘aka‘ūrō**, caus. *‘ūrō*. Applaud, barrack for, cheer. *Ka ‘aka‘ūrō tātou ia rātou i tēia nei*. let’s barrack for them now.

**‘akauru**, caus. *uru*. Enter, or emerge from (a passage by canoe). *Nā‘ai koe i ‘akauru mai ki tua?* who helped you to come to sea?

**‘akauruuru**, caus. *uruuru*. Pass or push through, penetrate. *E nā tēnā tua mai kōtou i te ‘akauruuru i te kīkau*. push the coconut fronds through from your side.

**‘aka‘uru**, caus. *‘uru*. Grow (of hair, feathers). *Te ‘aka‘uru ‘aere maī ra te punupunuāmoa*. the chickens are beginning to grow (adult) feathers.

**‘akaurunga**, caus. *urunga*. Cushion, pillow. *E ‘akaurunga mārie ‘ua atu koe ki te pae ia pēpe*. just softly pillow (your head) beside baby.

**‘akauta**, caus. *uta*2. Hoist, load, carry. *Nā‘ai i ‘akauta mai i ngā taramu nei?* who loaded these two drums on?

**‘akautauta**, caus. *utauta*2. Load, carry. *Kia pou ia rātou i te ‘akautauta ki runga i te torōka, ka ‘aere ei tātou*. until they’ve loaded (everything on) the truck, then we‘ll go.

**‘akauto**, caus. *uto*1. Begin to germinate (of coconut). *Te ‘akauto maī ra tika ai ‘oki e, kōia atū ra e koe ‘ei kanā-tai nā‘au!* it (the coconut) was beginning to germinate when you had to husk it for sauce-making!

**‘akautunga**, caus. *utunga*. Punish, fine, sentence. *Kāre au e ‘akautunga iā koe i tēia nei*. I won’t punish you now.

**‘aka‘ututua**, caus. *‘ututua*. Make to lie in disorderly piles, or heaps. *‘Ea‘a kōtou i ‘aka‘ututua ai i te pirīki mei tēnā te tū?* why have you piled the bricks up in that disorderly fashion?

**‘akavā1**, caus. *vā*1. Make a gap, space, interval. *E ‘akavā koe iā kona kia ‘āma-‘ata ake*. make a gap a little bigger there.

**‘akavā2 (nui)**, caus. *vā*2. Adjudicate, de-termine, judge, separate. *Nā te ‘akavānui e rave i tō ‘kōrua ‘akavā‘anga*. the judge will adjudicate your court case.

**‘akavāvā**, caus. *vāvā*. Space out, be wide apart. *Kua ‘akavāvā au i te tanu‘anga i tāku one-mereni*. when I planted my watermelons I spaced them wide apart.

**‘akavae**, caus. *vae*. Fit ribs (of boat, canoe). *Kāre koe e ‘akavae i tō‘ou vaka?* aren’t you fitting ribs to your canoe?

**‘akavaiā**, caus. *vaiā*. Despair, despond, lose heart. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akavaiā mai i a mātou!* don’t make us lose heart!

**‘akava‘ine**, caus. *va‘ine*. Behave like a woman. *Te ‘akava‘ine i ā koe!* how womanish you are!

**‘akavaitata**, caus. *vaitata*. Come close, or near. *‘Akavaitata mai! ‘E a‘a kōtou i ‘akamamao ei?* Come close! Why are you staying at a distance?

**‘akavaitatatata**, caus. *vaitatatata*. Draw close, near. *Kua ‘akavaitatatata mai te au vaka i te ea‘anga mai te kōperu*. the canoes drew closer when the mackerels came to the surface.

**‘akavaravara**, caus. *varavara*. Space out, make sparse. *Kāre e kino ana mē ka ‘akavaravara koe i te tiare māori i runga i tēnā ‘ei*. it won’t matter if you space out the gardenias on that garland.

**‘akavare**, caus. *vare*. Deceive, dupe, lead astray. *Nā‘au i ‘akavare mai iāku, i vare atu ei au*. you deceived me and I was fooled.

**‘akavare‘au**, caus. *vare‘au*. Make purple, or violet colour. *Ka ‘akavare‘au au i tēia potonga o te pāreu?* shall I make (paint) this portion of the *pāreu* (i.e. sarong-like material) purple?

**‘akavari**, caus. *vari*. Make muddy, soil. *‘Ei a‘a koe e ‘akavari mai i ā va‘o i kona, ‘inē?* don’t you muddy outside there, please?

**‘akavarivari**, fq. *‘akavari*. Make muddy, bespatter, dirty. *Te ‘akavarivari maī ra te tamariki i tērā ‘ōruā-vai*. the children are muddying that puddle of water.

**‘akavata**, caus. *vata*. Separate, or make a space between. *E ‘akavata koe i tēnā ngā‘i kia vā meitaki*. separate that part so that there’s a space between.

**‘akavatavata**, caus. *vatavata*. Be attentive, pay attention to. *E ‘akavatavata mai i ō kōtou taringa kiāku nei*. pay attention to me.

**‘akavāvare**, caus. *vāvare*. Deceive, dupe, mislead. *‘E a‘a koe i ‘akavāvare mai ei i a māua?* why (on earth) have you deceived us?

**‘akavave**, caus. *vave*. Be quick, hasten, hurry. *‘Akavave mai, ka rūti ā‘ea koe!* hurry up, or you‘ll miss out!

**‘akavera**, caus. *vera*. Heat up. *Kua oti te ‘āuri iāku i te ‘akavera*. I’ve heated up the iron.

**‘akaveravera**, caus. *veravera*. Become hot, heated, feverish. *Kāre ‘a ia e ‘aka-veravera ana i te pōpongi?* doesn’t she get feverish in the morning?

**‘akavere**, caus. *vere*. Peel in strips (of *poro‘iti* berries). *Ko koe rāi te tangata kite ia tāua i te ‘akavere*. you are the better one of us at peeling *poro‘iti* berries.

**‘akaverevere**, caus. *verevere*. Put tassels on. *‘Ea‘a koe i kore ei e ‘akaverevere i tēnā ‘ei?* why didn’t you put tassels on that garland?

**‘akaveru**, caus. *veru*. Fray, make a fringe. *‘Eia‘a e ‘akaveru, e vao‘o ‘akapēnā ‘ua*. don’t fray it, just leave it as is.

**‘akaveruveru**, caus. *veruveru*. Shred, tatter, fringe. *Ka ‘akaveruveru māua iā kōnei?* shall we shred here?

**‘akave‘u**, caus. *ve‘u*. Make dirty, or muddy (of water). *Nā te aronga tango tuna i ‘akave‘u i te vai*. it was the freshwater eel gropers that muddied the water.

**‘akave‘uve‘u**, fq. *‘akave‘u*. Disturb (of water). *‘E na‘o ‘a‘ai pa‘a tērā e ‘akave-‘uve‘u maī ra i mua*. that’s probably a school of tuna disturbing the water ahead.

**‘akaveve**, caus. *veve*. Make needy, or poor. *Nō reira rāi i ‘akaveve ‘ua‘ia ai!* that’s why they‘re made poor!

**‘akavī**, caus. *vī*3. Make to desist. *Tano rāi ē nā‘au e ‘akavī ia rātou*. you‘re just the one to make them desist.

**‘akavi‘ivi‘i**, caus. *vi‘ivi‘i*. Dislike, loathe, be disgusted. *Nāringa rāi ē ko koe tēta‘i i kite mata tika ai, ka ‘akavi‘ivi‘i rāi koe*. had you been one to see for yourself, you would be disgusted.

**‘akaviki1**, caus. *viki*1. Cheat, swindle. *Kua ‘akaviki ‘aia i tōna ‘ua‘orāi metua-tāne*. he swindled his own father.

**‘akaviki2**, caus. *viki*2. Blaze, mark out (of trail). *Nō te ‘akaviki mataara mai rātou ki runga i te maunga*. they’ve been blazing a trail up the mountain.

**‘akaviti**, caus. *viti*. Liven up, be vigorous. *E ‘akaviti mai kōrua ia kōrua!* you (two) liven yourselves up!

**‘akaviviki**, caus. *viviki*. Hasten, hurry up, be quick. *E ‘akaviviki mai kōrua āpōpō*, *te ‘akarongo maī ra kōrua?* hurry up tomorrow, do you hear?

**ake1**, part. A little distance away, a little time away. **1.** Approaching, but a little way off. *Tēia ake ‘a Tere*. here comes Tere; *tērā ake ‘a Tere*. there comes Tere; *neke atu kōtou kia iri mai tērā ake aronga*. move up a bit so that those people coming can get on board. **2.** To one side, involving a detour. *‘akaātea ake!* stand aside; *inā ake!* out of the way!; *kua ‘aere ake ‘aia ki te toa*. she has gone round to the shop; *ka ‘aere au ki Ta‘iti ē ka nā Nū Tirēni ake i te ‘oki mai*. I‘m going to Tahiti and coming back via New Zealand. **3.** Coming on afterwards (to where the speaker is now going). *Ka ‘aere ake koe?* will you be coming on afterwards?; *tē ‘akaruke nei au, ‘e āru ake koe*. I‘m leaving now, you follow on; *mē ‘ē ‘aia i te ‘aere mai, ‘e ‘akakite koe kia tiki ake iāku*. if he should turn up, tell him to come on and fetch me. **4.** Continuing here (where the speaker is now leaving). *‘E tuatua ake kōrua, tē ‘aere nei au*. you two carry on talking, I‘m going now; *‘E no‘o ake rā!* goodbye! (i.e. you stay on — a farewell said by the person about to leave); *‘E ko‘i ake koe i te kāka‘u mē ua*. take in the clothes if it rains (later on, when I‘m not here). **5.** Yet. *Kua kā ake te a‘i?* is the fire alight yet?; *kua ‘akaoti ake te tārērē?* have the exams finished yet?; *kāre ‘aia i ara ake?* isn’t he awake yet?; *kāre ake rāi i tae mai ake*. it still hasn’t arrived yet. **6.** Used to make compari-sons. *‘E ma‘ata ake ‘a Tuna iā Pine*. Tuna is bigger than Pine; *‘e poto ake tēnā i tēia*. that one is shorter than this one; *‘E ‘oake kia ra‘i ake tāna kai i tāku*. give him more food than me; *ko koe tei kite ake i te taote?* you know better than the doctor, do you? **Kāre ake**, no more. *Kāre ake ō kōrua teina kē?* haven’t you two got any more little brothers (yet)?; *kāre ake ā kōtou kīkau vai ua?* you haven’t got any more spare baskets? **Kāre ake**, **kāre ake**, none at all anywhere. **7.** Used after locative nouns in prepositional and adverbial constructions. **Ki/i runga i**, on top of. **Ki/i runga ake i**, over the top of, above. **Ki/i mua ake**, (a little) before, (a little in front of). *‘E tū koe ki mua ake iāia*. you stand before he does, you stand in front of him; *kia tae mai koe i mua ake i te ora varu*. get here before eight o‘clock. **Ki/i muri ake**, (soon) after-wards, (a little) behind. *I muri ake ‘aia i ‘akakite mai ei*. he told me afterwards. **Ki/i raro ake**, under, below, further down. **Ki/i runga ake**, over, above, further up. **Ki/i rotopū ake**, further inside. **Tērā ake**, last. *I tērā ake ‘uipā-‘anga*, at the last meeting; *i tērā ake marama*, last month; *i tērā ake mata‘iti*, last year. **9.** In expressions of wishful think-ing. *Ko au ake!* I wish it were me!; *nāku ake!* I wish it belonged to me!; *nāna ake*. I wish it were his. (See *akenei*, *akēra*.) [Pn. \*hake.]

**ake2**, n. A tree (*Dodonoea viscose*). [Pn. \*ake.]

**‘ākē1**, v.i., n. (Be in) confinement during and after childbirth. *Te ‘ākē ra taua va‘inē ra i tupu ei taua ‘uri‘ia*. the woman was still in her confinement when the hurricane occurred; *‘okota‘i rāi ‘epetoma i tōna ‘ākē‘anga kua māro‘iro‘i*. she was only confined for one week and then she was strong again. **Kai ‘ākē**, food given to women during confinement.

**‘ākē2**, neg. Don’t! (‘Ātiu, Ma‘uke and Miti‘āro dialects, but sometimes used in Rarotonga). *‘Ākē no‘o ki kona*, *ka ō‘ia koe e te anu*. don’t sit there, you‘ll catch cold; *‘Ākē auē*. don’t cry.

**akeake**, n. A tree (*Sapindus* sp.) reported only from Ma‘uke.

**akēna**. A contraction of *ake* and *na*5, q.v. *I kāpiki akēna koe iāku?* were you calling me just now?

**‘ākenakena**, v.i. Stunted, dwarfed or unthrifty (of the growth of plants and trees). *Kua tupu ‘ākenakena te rākau nō te marō.* the plants grew stunted because of the drought; *kua maniua‘ia te rākau tupu ‘ākenakena*. the unthrifty plants were given manure.

**akenei**. Just recently. *Kua ‘aere ‘ua akenei te pa‘ī*. the ship has only just gone. [*ake, nei*.]

**akēra**, **akē ra**. And then, whereupon, and after that. *Kua ko‘u akē ra ‘aia i taua ‘apingā ra ē tuku mai kiāku*. and then he wrapped the article up and gave it me; *ī kāre akēra ‘e rauka iāia kia ‘uri, nō te mea kua paruparu tōna kōpapa*. and then he could no longer turn over, he was so weak. [*ake, -ra*.]

**‘ākere**, v.i. Go short, to go without (Mang. dial., cf. Rar. *ngere*). *Nō tei tāvarevare ‘aia, nō reira i ‘ākere ei*. he was late so he had to go without; *‘aere mai, kua ‘ākere koe.* come on, there is nothing left for you.

**‘ākerekere**, v.i. Blackish (colour). [*‘ā-*7, *kere*1 RR.]

**ākeri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*).Dig out, scoop out, remove (from a hole or container), extract (teeth), resurrect (topic or old grievance). *‘E ākeri i te ‘ānani ki va‘o mei roto i teia pi‘a*. take the oranges out of this case; *kua kitea te mātipi i tōku ākeri‘anga i te ‘apinga ki va‘o mei roto i tōna pūtē piripou.* the knife was discovered when I turned out his trouser pockets; *kia pou te toka i te ākeri ki te pae, kā keri ei tāua i te va‘arua kia ‘ō‘onu.* when we’ve taken all the stones out and put them aside then we‘ll dig the hole deeper. [*ā-*3, *keri*.]

**ākerikeri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *ākeri*.. Extract, dig out, dig up. *Kua ākerikeri ‘aia i te tītā ki va‘o mei roto i te kīkau*. he took all the rubbish out of the basket; *kua ākerikeria tōna au ni‘o kino*. his bad teeth were extracted; *nāna i ākerikeri mai i tēnā au tuatua i riri ei ‘aia kiāku*. his digging up those (old) remarks made him angry with me. [*ā-*3, *keri* RR.]

**‘aketa**, n. A strong climbing vine (*Jasminum diymum*) formerly used for nets and baskets. *Kua tāviri ‘aere te ‘aketa nā runga i te niuniu ‘āua*. the *‘aketa* wound itself around the fencing wire; *tē tīpū ‘aketā ra rāua ‘ei raranga kete*. they are cutting *‘aketa* vines to weave baskets with; *ka meitaki ‘ua te ‘aketa ‘ei tāpeka i te kīkau mē ato te ‘are*. the *‘aketa* will do to fasten the plaited coconut leaves when the house is thatched.

ILL.

**‘aketa** (*Jasminum diymum*)

**‘āketa**, v.i. Sky-blue (Ait. dial., cf. Rar. *auīka*).

**‘aki**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*).Pick, pluck. *Te ‘aki ‘ānanī ra māua i ‘aere mai ei*. we were picking oranges when he came; *ka ‘aere tāua ka ‘aki vī*. let’s go and pick mangoes; *kua te‘ate‘amamao te aronga ‘aki tōmāti*. the tomato pickers are ready now. N.B. *‘Aki* is mostly used followed immediately by a noun, cf. *tē ‘aki ‘ānanī ra rātou*. they were picking oranges; *tē ‘a‘akī ra rātou i te vī*. they were picking the mangoes. (See *‘a‘aki, ‘āki, ‘aki‘aki, (‘aka-,tā-)ma‘aki, (‘aka-,tā-)mā‘aki‘aki*.) [Pn. \*faki.]

**‘ākia1**, v.i. Ache (of a limb). *Kua ‘ākia tōku rima i te tāki ‘ua‘anga ki runga*. my hand ached with holding it up; *kua no‘o ‘aia ki raro i te ‘ākia‘anga tōna vaevae i te tū*. he sat down when his legs ached with standing.

**‘ākia2**, pass. *‘a‘aki*, pick, q.v.

**‘ākia3**, pass. *‘ā‘āki*, confess, q.v.

**‘aki‘aki**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), fq. *‘aki*, *‘a‘aki*, q.v. Pick, pluck, pull (trigger). *Tē ‘aki‘aki kukū ra rāua i tangi mai ei te pa‘u*. they were picking mussels when the drum sounded; *kāre i pou ake te tōmāti para i te ‘aki‘aki*. the ripe tomatoes aren’t all picked yet; *kā kino te pupu‘i mē ‘aki‘aki putuputu koe i te ‘āmara*. you‘ll damage the gun if you keep on pulling the trigger. [*‘aki* RR.]

**‘aki‘akina**, pass. *‘aki‘aki*, pick, q.v. [*‘aki* RR, *-na*4.]

**‘akina**, pass. *‘aki*, pick q.v. [*‘aki*, *-na*4.]

**‘ākina1**, pass. *‘a‘aki*, pick, q.v. [*‘aki* rR > *‘āki*, *-na*4.]

**‘ākina2**, pass. *‘a‘aki*, confess, q.v. [*‘a‘aki* > *‘āki*, *-na*4.]

**‘ākirāta**, n. Dawn, the first light of morning (obs.). *E tae akēra ki te ‘ākirāta*, and when dawn came.

**ako**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*).**1.** Advise, warn, exhort, preach. *Kua ako ‘aia i te tamaiti kia ‘aere meitaki ki te kāinga ma te māniania kore*. he urged the children to walk home in a proper fashion without making a noise; *kua ako ‘aia i te tuatua a te Atua ki te ‘ētene*. he preached the word of God to the heathen; *‘e ‘īrava ako putuputu tēia nā te au ‘orometua*. pastors often preach on this text. **2.** n. Sermon. *Nā te ‘orometua papa‘ā te ako i te pure avatea*. the mid-morning sermon was preached by the European missionary; *kua varea te tangata e te moe nō te roa i te ako*. the congregation fell asleep, the sermon was so long. (See *akoako*, *akonga*.) [Pn. \*ako.]

**ako‘anga**, **akonga**, n. **1*.*** Sermon. *Kua reka ‘aia i te ako‘anga a te ti‘ākono i teia a‘ia‘i*. he liked the deacon’s sermon tonight. **2.** Pulpit. *Kia tae te ‘orometua ki runga i te ako‘anga, kua rave ‘aia i te pure poto ē kua ‘akapa‘apa‘a i te ‘īmene*. when the priest mounted the pulpit, he offered a short prayer and announced the hymn. [*ako*, *-‘anga*4 or -*nga*2.]

**akoako**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *ako*. Advise, exhort, warn; advice, exhortations. *Kua akoako‘ia rātou kia no‘o meitaki ki raro mē tere te torōka*. they were urged to sit down quietly while the truck was moving; *‘E ‘ākono i te akoako ā tō metua tāne*. heed your father’s warnings. [*ako* RR.]

**akonga**, nom. See *ako‘anga*.

**‘ākō‘ina‘ina**, v.i., dim. *kō‘ina‘ina*. Mot-tled with grey, greyish streaks. [*‘ā-*7, *kō-*4, *‘ina* RR.]

**‘ākoko**, n. Inside angle, corner (of room or field, viewed from inside), nook, bay, inlet. *‘E tū koe ki tērā ‘ākoko o te ‘are*. stand in that corner of the house; *‘E arumaki i te ‘oro‘enua ki roto i tērā ‘ākoko ka tā‘ei ei*. drive the horse into that corner and rope him; *kua ‘akaruru rātou i tō rātou pa‘ī ki roto i taua ‘ākoko ra*. they took their ship into the bay for shelter.

**‘ākōkō**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Incite, prod or goad sbdy into something. *Kua ‘ākōkō ‘aia i te tangata kia riri ki te ariki*. he incited people into anger against the chief. [*‘ā-*8, *kō*1 RR.]

**akona**, pass. *ako*. Admonish, preach. [*ako*, *-na*4.]

**ākōnei**, prep.+loc. pron. **1.** Later on today (opposite of *i nakōnei*). *Kā tae mai te pa‘ī ākōnei, āpōpō kua ‘akaruke*. the ship will arrive later on today and leave tomorrow; *Ākōnei rāua e ‘aere mai ei*. they‘ll be coming later on. **Ākōnei (‘ua) ake**, in (just) a little while. **2.** Maybe, perhaps. *Ākōnei ē ko te tika tāna*. maybe he was right; *‘E no‘o koe ki te kāinga ākōnei koe e roko‘ia ai e te maki*. stay at home or you might get taken ill. [*ā*1 4, *ko*1, *nei*.]

**‘ākono**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Heed, observe, follow, keep, obey (rules, instructions, customs), keep, honour (a promise, agreement). *Mē kua anoano kōtou iāku, e ‘ākono i tākū ra ‘akaue‘anga*. if you love me, keep my commandments; *kia ‘akono‘ia tō‘ou anoano i te ‘enua nei*. Thy will be done on earth; *kua ‘ākono ‘aia i te ‘akaue‘anga a tōna pū*, he followed his employer’s instructions; *kua ‘ākono ‘aia i tāna i papa‘u*. he kept his promise. **2.** Attend conscientiously to (work), look after, care for (sbdy, something), keep (animals, a shop). *Kua ‘ākono ‘aia i te ‘anga‘anga*. he took care of the work, saw to the work; *E ‘ākono koe iāia*. you look after him; *te ‘ākono‘anga i te pātikara* *(aronga maki)*, care of bicycles (the sick); *e ‘ākono ana i ēta‘i puaka* (*tēta‘i toa)*. he keeps a few pigs (a shop). **3.** Set aside or reserve something (for a special purpose). *Kua ‘ākono ‘aia i taua pea tāmaka nō te tuātau ua*. he keeps that pair of shoes for the wet season; *‘e pi‘a ‘ākono‘ia tēnā ‘ei vairanga tītā*. that box is kept for the rubbish. (See *‘ākono‘anga*, *‘ākonokono*.)

**‘ākonokono**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘ākono*. **1.** Keep, care for. *Mē ka rauka i te aronga maki i te ‘ākonokono i te au ture, kā ‘oki vave rātou ki te kāinga*. if the patients will follow instructions they will soon be home again; *mei tō rātou tamariki‘anga tōku ‘ākonokono‘anga ia rātou*. I’ve looked after them since they were children. **2.** Prepare something, get something ready. *‘Ākonokono‘ia te ngutu‘are, ‘e manu‘iri tē kā tae mai*. get the house ready, there will be a guest coming; *kua ‘ākonokono rātou i te kai ē i te papa‘anga, kua kāpiki‘ia te tangata kia ‘aere mai*. they prepared the food and when it was set out they called the people to come (and eat); *kua oti te au mea kātoatoa i te ‘ākono-kono, e aere ē ‘ākara*. everything is ready now, go and look. [*‘ākono* Rr.]

**‘ākono‘anga**, nom. **1.** Customs, usual procedure, way of doing things. *Kua mou rātou ki tā rātou ‘ākono‘anga ta‘ito ē tae ‘ua mai ki tēia rā*. they’ve stuck to their old customs right up to this day. **Rave ‘ākono‘anga ‘ua**, to go through the motions of doing something, observe the form but miss the true spirit. *Kua rave ‘ākono-‘anga ‘ua rātou i tā rātou ‘akamori‘anga*. they went through the motions of wor-ship. **2.** Religious denomination, sect. *‘E ‘ākono‘anga Kātorika tāna*. he is a Cath-olic. [*‘ākono, -‘anga*4.]

**‘ākōtu‘utu‘u**, v.i., dim. *kōtu‘utu‘u*. Some-what spotted . [*‘a-*7, *kōtu‘u* Rr.]

**aku1**, n. Garfish (? *Strongylura indice* [Le Sueur]). *Tei iāku te upoko aku, tei iāia te tītī‘ara*. I got the head of the *aku*, and he got the trevally. (See *akurā*.) [Pn. \*haku.]

**aku2**, poss.pron. My (this form is used only before nouns, marking them as plural, usually paucal. It is neutral to the alienable/inalienable distinction carried by *āku*/*ōku*). *E no‘o ake, ‘e aku au taeake*. goodbye, my dear friends. [*a-*3, *-ku*.]

**āku1**, poss.pron. (prep. + pers.pron). My, mine. (When used before nouns marks them as plural (usu. paucal), except after *kāre* and *‘okota‘i*.) *Kāre āku ‘apinga e ‘ōatu nā‘au nō tō‘ou ‘aerenga*. I haven’t anything to give you when you leave; *tei ‘ea āku ika i konei?* whereabouts here are my (few) fish? [*ā*1*, -ku.*]

**āku2**, prop.art. + pers.pron. Me. *‘Ōmai ki āku te pēpe*. give me the baby. [*ā*2, *-ku*.]

**akurā**, n. Marlin, swordfish. The name is applied to several fish of the genus *Istiophoridae*, including the Pacific blue marlin, striped marlin, and black marlin. *‘E rapā ‘iku akurā tērā kua pātiā‘ia ki runga i te ‘are poti*. that’s a marlin’s tail fins nailed on the boathouse. **Akurā tāmaru**, Pacific sailfish (*Istiophorus orientalis* [Schlegel]). [Pn. \*saku-laa.]

**ama**, n. **1.** n. Outrigger float, (obsol.) smaller hull of a double canoe. *Ka ta‘uri te vaka mē māmā te ama*. the canoe will capsize if the outrigger float is too light; *tē tarai ama nei māua*. we‘re shaping the outrigger float; *‘e rākau ama vaka tēnā i ‘apaina‘ia mai ei*. that log was fetched to make an outrigger float for the canoe. **2.** loc.n. Port side (i.e. the outrigger side). *Uru ki ama*, steer to port.

**‘āma‘ata**, v.i. Getting a little bigger, biggish. [*‘a-*7, *ma‘ata*.]

**‘āma‘atama‘ata**, v.i. Getting very big.   
[*‘ā-*7, *ma‘ata* RR.]

**‘āmanga**, **1.** v.i. Fork (of road, river, tree), a fork (in road etc.). *Te ngā‘i i ‘āmanga ai te ara*, the place where the road forks; *mē tae koe ki te ‘āmanga o te kauvai*, when you get to the fork in the river. **2.** n. A forked stick with hook attached used when fishing for conejo. [*‘ā-*8, *manga*1.]

**‘āmangamanga**, v.i., fq. *‘āmanga*. Fork or branch out in many places. *‘E a‘a rā i ‘āmangamanga ai tēnā rākau?* why has that tree forked in so many places? [*‘ā*8, *manga* RR.]

**‘āmaka**, n. Hammock. *Tāpekā‘ia te ‘āmaka*. tie the hammock up; *kua ‘apai ‘āmaka te tangata i te ‘aere‘anga ki te ‘ōrotē*. the people took hammocks when they went on holiday. [Eng. hammock.]

**‘āmama**, (*-‘ia*), v.i., v.t. Open (of) the mouth), gape, yawn. *‘Āmama‘ia te va‘a ō‘ou*. open your mouth; *Kua ‘āmama ma‘ata ‘aia i tōna va‘a i te ‘ākara‘ia‘anga tōna ni‘o*. she opened her mouth wide while her teeth were being examined; *kia tae atu māua ki taua ‘ākokō ra, tē ‘āmama ‘ua maī ra te ngutu o taua anā ra*. when we reached the corner (of the inlet), there was the entrance of the cave yawning before us. [*‘ā-*, *mama*3.]

**‘āmāmā**, v.i. Getting lighter, easier [*‘ā-*7, *māmā*1.]

**‘āmama‘ata**, v.i. Getting bigger (of several things). [*‘ā-*7, *ma‘ata* rR.]

**‘āmamamama**, (*-‘ia*), v.i., v.t, fq. *‘āmama*, q.v. Open (of) the mouth), gape, yawn. *Tē ‘āmamamama ‘uā ra ‘aia i tōna va‘a nō te vareā moe*. he was yawning away because he was sleepy; *‘Āmamamama‘ia tō kōtou va‘a*. open your mouths. [*‘ā-*8, *mama*3 RR.]

**‘āmamao**, v.i. (Getting) rather far away. [*‘ā-*7, *mamao*.]

**‘āmani**, Make. (Ait., ‘Ātiu, Miti‘āro, Ma‘uke dial.; cf. Rar. *ma‘ani*.)

**‘āmara**, **1.** n. Hammer. *Rerua ki te ‘āmara*. hit it with the hammer; *kua ngaro te kakau ‘āmara*. the handle of the hammer is missing; *kua ‘apai ‘āmara ‘aia ki runga i te akau ‘ei pao ungakō*. she took a hammer on to the reef to crack the serpula shells. **2.** n. Hammer or trigger (of gun). *Kua topa tēta‘i ‘āmara o teia pupu‘i va‘a rua*. one of the hammers has come off this double-barrelled gun; *kua ‘a‘aki ‘aia i te ‘āmara*. he pulled the trigger. **3.** v.t. (*-‘ia*). Hammer with the fists. *‘Auraka koe ‘e pa‘upa‘u tuatua mai ka ‘āmara‘ia koe e au ki taku rima*. don’t keep answering me back or I‘ll clout you. [Eng. hammer.]

**‘āmarū**, v.i. (Getting) softer, easier, gentler. [*‘a-*7, *marū*.]

**‘āmene1**, v.i. Die down and go out (of a light, a fire), to die away (of sounds), to come to an end (of a meeting, or prayer). *Kua ‘āmene te mōrī.* the lamp slowly went out; *tē ‘āmene atū ra te tangi o te rātio, pēnei kua pou te pātiri*. the radio is fading out, perhaps the battery is exhausted; *kia ‘āmene te ‘uipā‘anga, ka ‘aere ei tāua*. when the meeting is over, then we‘ll go; *kāre te pure i ‘āmene ake*. the prayers hadn’t yet finished. [*‘a-*7, *mene*; possibly with influence from *‘āmene*2.]

**‘āmene2**, interj. Amen. *Nō‘ou te pātireia, te mana ē te kakā, ē tuātau ‘ua atu. ‘Āmene*. Thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen. [Eng. amen.]

**ami**, v.i. **1.** Have roe (of crustaceans). **2.** n. Roe or spawn (of crustaceans, not fish, cf. *‘ua*). *Kua totoro te tupa ki te pae tai ki te rūrū i te ami*. the crab crawled down to the edge of the sea to shed its roe. [Pn. \*ami.]

**‘āmiāma**, n. The fourth to sixth nights of the waxing moon (dialectal, obs. in Rar., cf. *tamatea*). *‘Āmiāma ta‘i*, the fourth night; *‘āmiāma roto*, the fifth night; *‘āmiāma ‘akaoti*, the sixth night.

**‘āmingi**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Bend something. *E ‘āmingi i te niuniu*. bend the wire; *kā ‘ati mē ‘āmingi koe*. it‘ll break if you bend it. **2.** v.i. Bend, curve, (be) bent. *Kua ‘āmingi te mataara ki te tua kauī*. the road curved away to the left; *te ngā‘i ‘āmingi o te mataara*, the bend in the road; *kā tano ‘ei rākau ‘āmingī ra*. a bent stick is what is needed; *kua ‘āmingi te mouranga*. the handle is bent. **3.** n. A bend, corner. *‘E mea tau kia ‘akatika‘ia te ‘āmingi o te mataara*. the bend in the road ought to be straightened out. [*‘ā-*8, *mingi*.]

**‘āmingimingi**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘āmingi*. Bend. *Te mataara tei ‘āmingimingi nā te pae i te kauvai*, the path that wound along by the river. [*‘ā-*8, *mingi* RR.]

**‘āmiri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Touch (with the hand), handle something. *‘Auraka e ‘āmiri i te pēni, kāre i marō*. don’t touch the paint, it’s not dry; *kāre au e tae i te ‘āmiri i te puakaoa, ka kātia au*. I‘m not going to touch the dog, it‘ll bite me; *kua pō‘itirere ‘aia i tōku ‘āmiri‘anga iāia*. he started when I touched him; *i ‘āmiri‘ia ana e Toro tēia kāka‘u nō reira i repo ei*. Toro has been handling this cloth, that is why it has got dirty. [*‘ā-*8, *miri*1.]

**‘āmirimiri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘āmiri*. Keep touching, keep handling, finger, stroke, fondle. *‘Auraka ‘e ‘āmirimiri i te puka, kā repo*. don’t keep fingering the book, it‘ll get dirty; *kua auē te tamaiti i tōku ‘āmirimiri‘anga i tōna ‘ē‘ē*. the boy yelled when I felt his boil; *kua ‘āmirimiri‘ia e rātou taua kāka‘ū ra i mua ake kā ‘oko ei rātou*. they felt the materials before they bought it; *‘auraka ‘e ‘āmirimiri putuputu i te kiore ngiāo*. don’t fondle the cat so much. [*‘ā-*8, *miri* RR.]

**amo1**, (*-a*, *-kia*). **1.** Carry on the shoulder or on a pole carried on the shoulder. *Kua mamae tōna pūku‘ivi i tōna amo‘anga i te ruru va‘ie*. his shoulder ached with carrying the bundle of firewood; *amoa ki te ua*. carry it on your shoulder; *kua amo rāua iāia ki va‘o i tōna kino‘anga i roto i te tu‘epōro*. they carried him off on their shoulders when he was hurt during the rugby match. **2.** n. A carrying-pole. *Kua ‘ati te amo i tō rāua ‘apai‘anga i te kīkau ‘ānani*. the shoulder-pole broke as they were carrying the basket of oranges. (See *amoamo*1, *kauamo*.) [Pn. \*‘amo.]

**amo2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-kia*). Apply something with the palm of the hand, rub or smear on. *Kua amo ‘aia i te vairākau ki runga i tōna rima maki ē kua tāpeka*. she applied the poultice to her bad hand and tied it up; *‘auraka e amo i te vari ki runga i tō mata*. don’t smear the mud over your face. (See *amoamo*2.) [Pn. \*amo.]

**‘amo**, v.t. Lie (Mang. dial., cf. Rar. *pikika‘a*).

**‘Āmoa1**, prop.n. Samoa, a Samoan.

**‘āmoa2**, n. **1.** A type of banana. *‘E ‘āmoa tēnā meika*. that’s an *‘āmoa* banana. **2.** A type of taro. [Sāmoa.]

**amoamo1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-kia*), fq. *amo*1. Carry on the shoulder. *‘Aere mai kia amoamo tātou i teia au poupou ki te ‘are*. come on, let’s carry these posts to the house; *kāre rava rātou i ‘akaea ana i tō rātou amoamo‘anga i te au rākau ki te pae ara*. they carried the posts on their shoulders to the side of the road without stopping for a rest. [*amo*1 RR.]

**amoamo2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-‘kia*), fq. *amo*2. Rub or smear on. *Kua amoamo‘ia te vari ki runga i te pāruru ‘are e te tamariki*. the children have smeared mud over the wall of the house. [*amo*2 RR.]

**amoamokia1**, pass. *amoamo*1. carry on shoulder. [*amo*1, RR, *-kia*4.]

**amoamokia2**, pass. *amoamo*2. rub on. [*amo*2, RR, *-kia*4.]

**amokia1**, pass. *amo*1. [*amo*2, *-kia*4.]

**amokia2**, pass. *amo*2. Rub on (of ointment etc.). [*amo*2, *-kia*4.]

**‘āmōnia1**, n. Ammonia. *‘E ‘āmōnia teia maniua*. this is an ammonia fertilizer; *E kā‘iro i tēia pūtē ‘āmōnia ki ē rua pūtē kuāna kā rūrū ei takapini i te au ‘ānani*. mix this bag of ammonia with two bags of phosphate and sprinkle it around the orange trees. [Eng. ammonia.]

**‘āmōnia2**, n. Harmonium, pedal organ. *Tē ‘akatangi ‘āmōniā ra ‘aia*. she is playing the organ; *kua ‘ereni tēta‘i reo o te ‘āmōnia*. one of the organ keys is out of tune. [Eng. harmonium.]

**amu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Chant. *Kua amu rātou i te pe‘e ma te kapakapa ‘aere*. they chanted the *pe‘e* and performed the gestures with their hands. **2.** n. A chant (esp. an old war chant, or a love chant, or one reciting an epic tale; often accompanied by gestures). *Kua mou te amu*. the chant has been learned. (See *amuamu*.) [Pn. \*amu.]

**‘āmu**, n. Ham, bacon. *Ka ‘inangaro au i tēnā potonga ‘āmu katoa*. I’d like that whole piece of ham; *‘ī ‘ia ēnā paunu ‘āmu?*, how many pounds of ham have you got there?; *tē kai ‘āmu nei māua ma te ‘uā moa*. we‘re having ham (or bacon) and eggs. [Eng. ham.]

**amuamu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Taunt, jeer at, tease (vocally). *Kua amuamu ‘aia i taua tamaitī ra kia riri*. he taunted the boy to make him angry; *kāre au e tae i te amuamu iāia, ka papaki ‘aia iāku*. I daren’t tease him, he‘ll hit me. [*amu* RR.]

**ana1**, n. Cave, tunnel. *Kua pipini ‘aia ki roto i te ana*. he hid in the cave; *ko Mangaia te ‘enua ana i te pā ‘enua Kūki ‘Airani*. Mangaia is the (best) island in the Cooks for caves; *kua kō rātou i tēta‘i ana nā roto i te maunga*. they dug a tunnel through the mountain. (See *anaana*, *tāana(ana)*.) [Pn. \*‘ana.]

**ana2**, part. The English translation of this particle will vary according to the tense/-aspect particle at the beginning of the clause and according to the time reference (stated or understood) of the sentence in which it occurs. **1.** **E** verb **ana**, habitual aspect. Translate by the English simple present tense or (when the reference is to past time) by ‘used to’. *E ‘aere ana au ki tē reira ‘are teata*. I go to that cinema; *e tāvarevare ‘ua ana ‘aia*. he is always late; *e no‘o ana ‘aia ki Nīkao i tē reira tuātau*. he used to live (or was living) at Nīkao then. **2.** **I** verb **ana** or **kua** verb **ana**, before, prior to the present or to the time referred to. Translate by one of the English (present or past) perfect tenses. *I ‘aere ana au ki tē reira teata*. I’ve (I’d) been to that film; *kua ‘akakite atu au kiāia ē kua pati ana au kiāia*. I told him that I had (already) asked him; *‘e tangata kē tei ‘aere mai, kāre ē ko te tangata i ‘aere mai ana*. it was someone else who came, not the one who had been coming before; *i tamariki ana ‘oki tātou pou roa*. all of us, indeed, have been children (once); *i piri ana tōna reo, kua nga‘ā rā*. he had lost his voice, but it came back. **3.** In negative sentences, *ana* is often used where the corresponding positive sentence would have *nei* or *ra*. *Kāre te va‘ine e ‘anga‘anga ana* (the woman isn’t (wasn’t) working) is a nega-tive form of the sentence *tē ‘anga‘anga nei* *(tē ‘anga‘angā ra)* *te va‘ine* (the woman is (was) working). **4.** Used when making a request, and to soften the force of an imperative. *‘Aere mai ana*. would you come here; *‘Āria ana*. wait a moment. [Pn. \*ana.]

**ana3**, poss.pron. his, her. This form is neutral to the alienable/inalienable distinction and marks the following noun as plural (often paucal). *Kua kitea āna puaka?* have his pigs been found? [*a-*3, *‑na*3.]

**‘ana1**, (*‘anā‘ia*). **1.** Shoot something with bow and arrow. *Kua ‘ana ‘aia i te ‘āpara tei tuku‘ia ki runga i te upoko o tāna tamaiti*. he shot the apple which had been placed on his son’s head; *kua puta te manu i tōku ‘ana‘anga*. I hit the bird when I shot an arrow at it; *ka ‘anā‘ia koe e te ‘īnītia*. the Indians will shoot you. **2.** Bow and arrow. *Kua ‘apai ‘ana ‘aia ‘ei ‘anā manu*. he took a bow and arrow to shoot birds with. (See *‘ana‘ana*1.) [Pn. \*fana.]

**‘ana2**, n. A bridge, arch, span. *Tē tū ‘uā ra ‘aia i runga i te ‘ana ma te ‘ākarakara ki raro i te vai*. he was just standing on the bridge staring down at the water; *tē ma‘ani ‘ana ra rātou ki tēta‘i tua i te kauvai*. they are building a bridge across to the other side of the river; *‘e ‘ana rākau tō Tangikā, ‘e mate rā*. Tangikā has a log bridge, but it is very dangerous. (See *tā‘ana*.)

**‘ana3**, rt. \*Heat. (See *ma‘anākai*, *ma-‘anama‘a*, *tāma‘ana*, *tāmā‘ana‘ana*.) [Pn. \*fana2.]

**āna**, prep. + pers.pron. His, her. Marks a following noun as plural (usu.paucal), except after *kāre* and *‘okota‘i*. *Kāre āna tamaiti*. he has no child; *kāre āna tamariki*. he has no children; *nō te taritari mātou i āna pi‘a ‘ānani*. we’ve been carrying (on a vehicle) his boxes of oranges. [*ā*1, *-na*3; cf. *ōna*, *ana*3.]

**anaana1**, v.i. **1.** Hollowed out, hollow; clear, empty, unobstructed (of caves, holes, pipes). *Kua anaana te ni‘a o te kauvai i te varo‘ia‘anga e te vai*. it was hollow under the river bank where the water had scooped it out; *‘e va‘arua anaana ē te pōiri*. it’s a dark hollow pit; *i te anaana‘anga te ‘āua, kua ‘oro‘oro te puaka ki va‘o*. the pigs got out where there was a hollow under the fence; *E varo i tēnā rua kia anaana kia ō te rākau ki roto*. hollow out the hole a little more so that the post will go in; *kā tomo tāua nā konei, ‘e anaana ‘ua teia va‘arua*. let’s get in through here, this hole is deep enough (to get under); *tē anaana ‘ua nei teia paipa, pēnei ‘e ngā‘i kē tei kino*. this pipe is quite clear, maybe the trouble is some-where else. **2.** Echo. *Kua kāpiki ma‘ata ‘aia i tōna tae‘anga ki roto i te ō, ē kāre i pa‘u‘ia mai, ko tōna reo ‘ua tei anaana mai*. he shouted when he entered the valley, and there was no reply, only his own voice echoing back. [*ana*1 RR.]

**anaana2**, in **anaana** **i te mata**. Stare (wide-eyed). *‘E a‘a koe i anaana ‘ua mai ei i tō mata ki āku?* why were you staring at me? [? Pn. \*kana2.]

**‘ana‘ana1**, (pass. *-‘ia*), fq. *‘ana*1. Shoot with bow and arrow. *‘ī toru marama āna utunga i te ‘ana‘ana‘anga i te puaka*. he got three months for shooting the pigs with a bow and arrow; *kua ‘ana‘ana ‘aia i te ngā‘i maki o tōna vaevae ki te ni‘o mangō kia ta‘e te toto kino*. he fired the (small arrow barbed with a) shark’s tooth at the bad place on his leg to let the black blood out. [*‘ana*1 RR.]

**‘ana‘ana2**, (*-‘ia*). Polish. *Tē ‘ana‘ana nei au i tōku tāmaka*. I‘m polishing my shoes; *kua ‘ana‘ana‘ia te au pitopito i runga i tōna pereue*. the buttons on his jacket had been polished; *‘uru ‘ana‘ana tāmaka*, a shoe-brush. (See *tā‘ana‘ana*1.)

**‘āna‘e**, **na‘e**, n. The Kingfern (*Angiop-teris longifolia*). *E tū ki te pae i tēnā pū ‘āna‘e kia nene‘i au iā koe*. stand beside that *‘āna‘e* so that I can photograph you.

**anake**, adv.part. Alone, solely, only; all, without exception. *Ko au anake rāi i ‘aere mai ei*. I came all by myself; *nōna anake tē reira ‘enua*. the land belongs solely to him; *ko māua anake kā no‘o ei, nō te mea ka ‘aere tō māua pāpā ki te ‘anga‘anga*. it‘ll be just the two of us staying behind, because our father is going to work; *kua no‘o te taka‘ua koia anake*. the widow lived all by herself; *koia anake tē ka ‘aere*. only he will go; *kua rave anake rāua i taua tārevakē ra*. they both made the same mistake; *ko te ‘ā o te pō ē tae ‘ua atu ki te ono, ‘e tamatea anake tē reira arāpō*. the fourth to the sixth, those are all *tamatea* nights. [Np. \*anake.]

**‘ānana**, v.i. **1.** Flock around. *Kua auē ‘aere te punupunua puaka i te ‘ānana‘anga takapini i te vā‘anga ‘akari*. the piglets squealed as they flocked around the pieces of coconut. **2.** n. A flock, herd (of animals, birds). *Ka ‘ōronga te tiaki māmoe meitaki i tōna ora nō te ‘ānana*. a good shepherd will give his life for the flock; *i kimi ‘ānana puaka ana au nāku*. I’ve been looking for my herd of pigs. (See *‘ānananana*, *tā‘ānana(nana)*.)

**ānana‘i**, **ā nana‘i**, prep.+ loc.n. Tomor-row (Mang. dial. = Rar. *āpōpō*). [*ā*1, *na-*1, *-na‘i*.]

**‘ānananana**, v.i., fq. *‘ānana*. **1.** Flock around, gather (fq. *‘ānana). ‘E a‘a rā te manu i ‘ānananana ‘ua ai ki kō?* I wonder why the birds are gathering over there?; *kua ‘ānananana ‘ua te tamariki takapini i tō rātou pū*. the children flocked around their teachers. **2.** n. Flocks, herds. *‘E au ‘ānananana puaka tei ‘aere mai ana ki konei i nana‘i*. there were many herds of pigs here yesterday. [*‘ānana* Rr.]

**‘ānanau**, v.i., intens. or pl. *‘ānau*. Give birth. *Kāre i ‘ānanau ake tāku au tīnana puakatoro*. my cows haven’t calved yet; *nō te ‘ananau i tāna ngā tīnana puaka, nō reira i viviki ei tāna ‘ānana i te ra‘i*. his pair of sows gave birth to so many piglets that his herd increased rapidly; *‘e moa ‘ānanau tikāi tāku*. my hens are very good breeders (produce a lot of chicks).   
[*(‘ā-)nau* rR.]

**‘ānani**, n. The introduced sweet orange (*Citrus sinensis*). *Kua panapanā‘ia te ‘ānani i mua ake ka ‘a‘ao‘ia ai*. the oranges were debuttoned before being packed; *‘aere mai kia inu vai ‘ānani kōrua*. come and have some orange juice, you two. **‘Ānani papa‘ā**, mandarins, tangerines. **‘Ānani pito**, navel oranges. [Eng. orange.]

**‘ānape**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Hook something towards you. *Kua ‘ānape ‘aia i tōku kakī i tōku ‘oro‘anga ma te pōro*. he hooked (his arm around) my neck as I was running with the ball. [*‘ā-*8, *nape*.]

**‘ānau**, **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Give birth, to bear (off-spring). *Kua ‘ānau ‘aia i te tamaiti mua, ‘e tamāroa; ē te rua, ‘e tamā‘ine*. she gave birth to the first child, a boy; and the second, a girl; *i ‘ānau‘ia ‘aia ki roto i te ‘are o te au manu*. he was brought forth in a stable; *kua ‘ānau tōku ‘oro‘enua, ‘e toa te punua*. my mare has given birth to a colt; *mē ‘ānau tama koe*, if you have a son. **Mamae ‘ānau**, labour pains. **2.** v.i. Be born. *I ‘ānau au ki Rarotonga*. I was born in Rarotonga (or, I had a baby in Rarotonga); *kia ‘ānau ‘aka‘ou kōtou ē tikāi*. you must indeed be born again; *kua ‘aere atū ra te aronga pakari e kimi i te ariki ‘ānau ‘ōu o te Ngāti Iūta*. the Wise Men went to seek the new-born king of the Jews. **Rā ‘ānau‘anga**, birthday. *‘E umukai ma‘ata tei rave‘ia nō tōna rā ‘ānau‘anga*. a great feast was held to celebrate his birthday. **3.** n. Offspring, progeny. *Nāku pouroa teia ‘ānau*. all these are my children; *‘e ‘ānau tamā‘ine ‘ua tāna*. all his children are girls. (See *‘ānanau*, *‘ānaunau*, *‘anaunga*.) [Pn. \*faanau.]

**‘anaunga**, n. Brood, litter, progeny, breed, race. *Ko te ‘anaunga puakaoa mua tēna, tēia te rua*. those are the first litter of puppies, these are the second lot; *‘e ‘anaunga tangata roroa ē te mama‘ata*. they are a tall and very big breed of men. [*‘ānau*, *-nga*2.]

**‘ānaunau**, v.i., fq. *‘ānau*. Give birth. *Kua ma‘ani ‘aia i tēta‘i au ‘āua ‘aka‘ou i te ‘ānaunau‘anga tāna au tīnana puaka*. he made several more sties as his sows farrowed. [*‘ānau* Rr.]

**aneane**, v.i. Delicate and tender. *‘E pākiri aneane tōna*. she has a delicate skin. [? Pn. \*ane.]

**‘ānere**, v.i. (Amount to) a hundred. *Kāre i ‘ānere te tangata i tē reira ‘enua*. there aren’t (as many as) a hundred people on that island; *i te ‘ānere‘anga te ‘akari, kua ‘akaoti ‘aia i te kō ē kua ‘a‘ao ki roto i te pūtē*. when he’d done a hundred of them, he stopped husking the coconuts and put them into sacks; *kua ngaro ‘aia i te mata‘iti ‘okota‘i tauatini ‘ē iva ‘ānere mā rua*. he was lost in the year 1902. **‘Ānere mata‘iti**, century, centenary. *Te ‘ānere mata‘iti i mua ake i te ‘ānau‘anga o Iēsū*, the first century BC; *te ‘ānere mata‘iti o te ‘īvangeria ki teia ‘enua,* the centenary of the arrival of the Gospel in this country. **Rima ‘ānere**, n., five hundred (a type of rummy). *‘E pere rima ‘ānere tā māua e pere nei*. we‘re playing five hundred. [Eng. hundred.]

**ānevaneva**, v.i. Be giddy, dazed (Ma‘uke, ‘Ātiu dial. = Rar. *ānininini*). (cf. Rar. *nēneva*.)

**‘āni**, v.t. (Poetic and obsol.). Woo, demon-strate love (as in the old dances, by hand and body gestures). (? cf. *‘a‘ani*.)

**‘ānimara**, n. (Four-legged) animal. *Kua tuku maī ra te Atua i te ‘ānimara tūkētūkē ki teianei ao*. and then God placed different animals on the earth; *‘e ivi upoko ‘ānimara tēnā, mei te ‘oro‘enua rāi te tū*. that’s an animal’s skull, it looks like a horse’s. [Eng. animal.]

**ānini**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), v.i. Be dizzy, giddy; reel (of the head). *Kua ānini tōku upoko*, my head is spinning; *nō te ānini i tōna upoko, nō reira ‘aia i kai ei i te ‘ua*. his head was going round, that’s why he took the tablets; *kā āninia koe mē ‘oro takapinipini*. you‘ll get dizzy if you keep running around in circles. (See *ānininini*, *takaānini(nini)*.) [Ce. \*aa-nini.]

**ānininini**, v.i., fq. *ānini*. **1.** Reel, spin (of the head), *Mē ānininini ‘ua rāi tōku katu, kā ‘oki au ki te kāinga*. I shall go home if my head keeps going round. **2.** Shimmer, be ruffled on the surface (of the sea). *Nō te ānininini i te tai, nō reira i kore ei te ika e kitea meitaki‘ia*. the fish couldn’t be seen clearly because of the shimmering (surface) of the sea. [*ānini* Rr.]

**‘āniti**, n. Harness (neck-harness, not collar, of horse). *E tāmou i te ‘āniti ki runga i te kara ka ‘akauta ai ki runga i te naero*. fix the harness to the collar before you hang them up on the nail. [Eng. harness.]

**‘ano**, n. A common tree (*Guettardia speciosa*) which provides useful wood. *Kāre e meitaki te ‘ano, ‘e rākau nga-‘anga‘ā ‘ua*. *‘ano* won’t do, the wood just splits; *tē tīpū ‘ano nei māua ‘ei ka‘o ‘are*. we‘re cutting *‘ano* sticks for rafters. [Pn. \*(f,p)ano4.]

**anoano**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), v.i. Desire, want, wish, need. *Ko tei anoano i te ‘aere, e tāki i te rima ki runga.* those who want to go, put their hands up; *tēia te ‘ava‘ava mē kua anoano koe*. here are the cigarettes if you’d like one; *mē e anoano tō‘ou i te ‘aere mai, kāre ‘e ārai‘ia.* if you’d like to come, there’s nothing to stop you; *‘e kāka‘u anoano‘ia tē reira e te māpū va‘ine*. that fabric is very popular with the girls; *mē kua anoano kōtou iāku, ka ‘ākono i tāku au ‘akaue‘anga*. if you love me, you will heed my commandments; *e anoano te kōpapa i te ‘akangāro‘i*. the body needs to rest.

**anu**, (*-‘ia*), v.i. **1.** Cold(ness). *Tēia tēta‘i parangikete ‘aka‘ou nō‘ou, kā anu pa‘a teia pō*. here’s another blanket for you, it could be cold tonight; *kua toka te ‘inu i te anu‘anga*. the dripping went hard as it got cold; *nō te anu i te vai, nō reira ‘aia i kore ei e pā‘ī tākiri*. the water was cold so he didn’t wash all over; *kāre e kino, ka pā‘ī vai anu ‘ua au*. it doesn’t matter, I‘ll shower with cold water; *kua anu‘ia ‘aia i tōna ‘oki‘anga mai mei te tīti‘a*. the cold seized him on the way back from fishing underwater. **Anu toketoke**, bitter cold, icy cold. *Kua anu toketoke ‘aia, nō reira i rūketekete ei.* he was as cold as ice, that’s why he was shaking. **2.** Feel a chill of dismay. *Kua anu ‘aia i tōna ‘akarongo-‘anga i te uruto‘e ā taua arongā ra i tōna taeake*. he was dismayed to hear them running down his friend. **3.** **anu‘ia**, catch cold, catch a chill. *‘Auraka e pā‘ī putuputu ka anu‘ia koe*. don’t bathe too much, you‘ll catch cold. (See *anuanu*, *tāanu-(anu)*.) [Ce. \*anu.]

**anuanu**, v.i., dim. *anu*. Cool(ness). *Nō te mānga matangi nō reira i anuanu ei*. there was a bit of a breeze, so it was cool; *kua ‘akapā‘ī ‘aia i te pēpe i te anuanu‘anga te vai*. she bathed the baby when the water cooled down; *‘aere mai ki konei no‘o ei, tēia te ngā‘i anuanu*. come and sit here, this is a cool spot. [*anu* RR.]

**ānuanua**, n. Rainbow. *Kua rere atu ‘a Māui ki runga i te rangi ē kua ‘eke atu nā runga i te ānuanua ki Rarotonga*. Māui leaped up onto the sky and slid down to Rarotonga on a rainbow. (cf. *nua*.) [Ce. \*aa-nuanua.]

**anu‘e**, n. Caterpillar. *Kua kainga te rau o teia pū tōmāti e te anu‘e*. the leaves of this tomato plant have been eaten by cater-pillars; *tē ko‘i anu‘ē ra rāua i runga i te kāpati*. they‘re picking off the caterpillars on the cabbages; *‘e vairākau anu‘e tēnā*. that chemical is for use against cater-pillars. [Pn. \*‘anufe.]

**ao**. **1.** v.i. (Be) day, daylight, esp. dawn. *E tū ki runga, kua ao.* get up, it’s daylight now; *E ara, ‘e ao tēia*. wake up, it’s light; *kua ao te ‘enua*. day came (the land was light); *kia ao ‘ua ake te pō*. when night is over, when day breaks; *‘e a‘a i reira tā‘au ‘anga‘anga i te ao‘anga ake?* so what did you do the following morning? **Te ‘ētū ao**, the morning star. *Tē kake maī ra te ‘ētū ao*. the morning star is rising. **2.** n. World. *Kua ‘ākara ‘aia i te māpu o te ao*. he looked at the map of the world. **Te ao katoa**, the whole world. *Kua aro‘a mai te Atua i tō te ao*. God loved the people of the world. **Teianei ao**, **te ao i raro nei**, this world, the world down here. **Te ao i runga**, heaven. **Te ao i raro**, hell, the world below. **Te ao tē ka āru mai**, the world to come. **3.** n. Heaven, paradise. *Tō mātou Metua i te aō ra*, Our Father in heaven; *‘e ao tō kōtou kia ‘akakino‘ia mai nō tōkū ra ingoa*. heaven awaits those who are ill-treated because of my name; *ko te ao tika ai tēia*. this is a real paradise. (See *tātākiao*.) [Pn. \*‘aho.]

**a‘o1**, v.i. **1.** Have good wind, plenty of breath. *Kā a‘o koe mē terēni putuputu koe*. you‘ll have plenty of wind if you train frequently. **Tangata ‘oro a‘o**, long-distance runner. *Ko Tiā tō mātou tangata ‘oro a‘o*. Tiā is our long-distance runner. **2.** n. Breath. *Kua potopoto tōna a‘o*. he was short of breath, he was panting; *kua ‘oki mai ‘aia ki runga i te vaitata‘anga tōna a‘o i te pou*. he came up again when his breath was nearly exhausted. **A‘o potopoto**, asthma, any bronchial condition causing shortness of breath. *‘E a‘o potopoto tōna maki i ‘apaina‘ia ai ki te are maki*. it was asthma that he was taken to hospital with. **3.** Puff or current of air. *‘E a‘o ma‘ana tei pu‘ipu‘i mai mei roto i taua rua*. puffs of warm air were coming from inside that hole. **4.** Span of life. *‘E tangata a‘o roa ‘aia*. he had a long life.

**a‘o2**, n. Cord, strong string, fishing line. *‘ī toru āku pōkai a‘o ka ‘inangaro*. I’d like three balls of string; *kua motu taku a‘o, i tōku manako ‘e ika ma‘ata*. my line has broken, I think it was a big fish; *tē tā kupenga a‘o nei au*. I‘m making a fishing net. [Pn. \*afo.]

**a‘o3**, **-‘o**, dir.part. (N.B. *a‘o* is commonly written *‘o* and attached to the preceding word when this ends in *-a*, e.g. *tērā a‘o* is written as *tērā‘o*, *tēnā a‘o* as *tēnā‘o*, *tōna a‘o* as *tōnā‘o*, *tāna a‘o* as *tānā‘o*, *tukuna a‘o* as *tukunā‘o*, *‘ua a‘o* as *‘uā‘o*). **1.** Next to, on the far side, just past, on from (the person addressed or the place referred to). *Kāre tērā, tērā‘o*, not that one, the farther one; *kāre tēnā, tēnā‘o*, not the one by you, the next one on; *tērā‘o ‘a Mīkara*. there’s Mikara (the other side of you from me); *E ‘oro! tēnā‘o ‘a Kimi i te ‘opu iā koe!* run! Kimi is catching you!; *tukuna a‘o kiā Tere*. pass it on to Tere; *i tū ‘a Pere ki muri a‘o iā koe i napō*. Pere was standing right behind you yesterday. **2.** Referring to the place where, or the time when, the person addressed or referred to will next be (or has just been) involved. *E ‘aere atu koe, nāna ‘e kave a‘o.* you go on, he‘ll bring it over there later; *mē kite a‘o koe iā Kore, e ‘akakite kia ‘aere mai*. if you see Kore, tell him to come; *kua tuku ‘ua a‘o ‘aia i taua ‘apinga ki roto i te pi‘a i ‘aruru ei*. he had only just put the thing into the box when it exploded. **Tānā‘o ē tānā‘o**, **tōnā‘o ē tōnā‘o**, each his own. *Kua ‘oki rātou ma tānā‘o ē tānā‘o ika*. they returned, each with his own fish; *kua kika ‘iōra rātou i tōnā‘o ē tōnā‘o vaka ki roto i te tai*. then each of them dragged his own canoe into the sea.

**‘ao1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*, *‘auna*). Snatch, take something away by force, confiscate. *Kua ‘ao te keiā i tāna kiri moni ē kua tāpekapeka iāia*. the thieves snatched his purse and tied him up; *kua riri ‘aia ki te puakaoa i te ‘ao‘anga i te kai ā te tamaiti*. he was angry with the dog for snatching away the child’s food; *kua ‘aona te mātipi i te rima o te tamaiti ko te motu ākonei ‘aia*. the knife was taken out of the child’s hand in case he cut himself; *kua ‘auna e Toa taku ‘ānani*. Toa took my orange away (from me); *kua auē ‘aia i te ‘auna‘ia‘anga tāna nū*. she cried when her (drinking-) coconut was taken away from her. (See *‘ao‘ao*.)

**‘ao2**, rt. \*Pack (into container), \*wear (clothes). (See *‘a‘ao, ‘ao‘ao, pū‘ao, rau-‘ao*.) [Pn. \*fa‘o.]

**aoa1**, **āva**, (*-‘ia*). Shout out, yell at or for (*i*) sbdy/something; howl, bark, scream, cheer. *‘E tangata tē āva maī ra iā koe*. someone is shouting for you; *‘e aoa tāku ‘e ‘aka-rongo nei, mei te meā ra ē ‘e aoa tamaki*. I can hear a yell, it sounds like a war-cry; *kua aoa te puakaoa i te kite‘anga i te kiore ngiāo taetaevao*. the dog barked when it saw the wild cat; *kua aoa‘ia te manu‘iri e te puakaoa*. the dog barked at the stranger; *kua aoa ‘aia iāku*. she screamed at me; *i tōna aoa‘anga, kua kite au ē kua mou tāna ika*. when he let out a whoop, I knew he’d caught a fish; *ko te tangata aoā kai tēia tei ‘iki‘ia mē tu‘a te kai*. this is the man chosen to call out the names when the food is distributed. (See *aoaoa*, *avaava*, *puakaoa*.)

**aoa2**, **ava**, n. Banyan tree (*Ficus prolixa*) which provided fibre for one type of bark cloth. *‘E ava tērā rākau e tautau ‘aere ‘uā ra te aka*. that tree with the hanging (aerial) roots is a banyan; *E ta‘u i tēia pū ava nō te ‘akaapi i tēia ngā‘i*. burn down this banyan tree, it’s taking up too much room here; *E ‘aere koe e kimi akā ava mai ‘ei ma‘ani vairākau*. go and find some banyan roots to make some medicine with. [Pn. \*‘aoa.]

**‘ao‘ao**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), fq. *‘a‘ao*. **1.** Pack (into a container), stow away. *Ka rauka iāia i te ‘ao‘ao mei te ‘ānere pi‘a ‘ānani i te rā*. she can pack about a hundred boxes of oranges a day; *E ‘ao‘ao meitaki i tēnā au punu ki roto i te pi‘a*. pack those tins into the box neatly; *i tari pūtē ‘ao‘ao kōpara ana ‘aia i nana‘i*. he had taken some copra sacks yesterday; *kua kite au iāia i te ‘ao‘ao‘anga i te moni ki roto i tōna pūtē*. I saw him stowing the money away into his pockets. **2.** Put on, wear (clothes). *Kāre e kino, ‘ao‘aona tēnā kāka‘u ki te pure*. never mind, wear those clothes to church. [*‘ao*2, RR.]

**aoaoa**, **avaava**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *aoa*1, *āva*. Shout, howl, scream, bark, cheer. *Kua rongo au i te avaava, kāre rā au i kite ē ko ‘ai mā*. I heard the shouting but I didn’t know who they were; *kua ‘oro te keiā i tōna aoaoa-‘anga*. the thief ran off when she kept screaming; *‘e puakaoa aoaoa tā‘au i te pō*. your dog keeps howling at night; *kua avaava‘ia rātou i tō rātou māti‘anga nā roto i te ‘ōire*. they were cheered as they marched through the town. [*aoa* or *āva* RR.]

**‘ao‘aona**, pass. *‘ao‘ao*. pack, wear. [*‘ao*2 RR, *-na*4.]

**‘aonga**, n., (obs.). Crew (of ship). [? *‘ao*2, *-nga*2.]

**‘Āonga**, n. Saturday (Mang. dial. = Rar. *Ma‘anākai*).

**‘ao‘aorima**, n. Gloves. (See *‘a‘aorima*.)

**‘aona1**, pass. *‘ao*1. snatch. [*‘ao*1, *-na*4.]

**‘aona2**, pass. *‘a‘ao*. pack, wear. [*‘ao*2, *‑na*4.]

**a‘ōna**, dir.part. + loc.part. (See *a‘o*3 and *‑na*2.)

**‘aopu**, n. Hops. *Tē tunu ‘aopu nei au ma te kūmara ‘ei ma‘ani ‘ōpue*. I‘m boiling hops and kumara to make yeast; *‘e paeketi ‘aopu tāna i ‘oko ei*. he bought a packet of hops (See *tā‘aopu*.) [Eng. hops.]

**a‘ōra**, dir.part.+ loc.part. (See *a‘o*3 and *‑ra*.)

**a‘ore**, n. A fish: about a foot long with small silvery scales, black stripe along the back and black spot on tail-fin; edible; mountain bass (*G. Duleidae*). *Kua paru ‘aia i te a‘ore ki te kiko nū i mua ake ka tākiri ei ‘aia*. he enticed the *a‘ore* by using the meat of drinking coconuts as ground-bait before he fished for them with his rod; *tē tākiri a‘ore nei au*. I‘m fishing for *a‘ore* with rod and line; *‘e tauranga a‘ore tēnā*. that’s an *a‘ore* fishing ground.

**‘āore**, neg. No, not (Mang. dial., cf. Rar. *kāre*.)

**‘āoro**, (*-a*, *-‘ia)*. **1.** Rub or scrape lightly (esp. make pandanus leaves flexible by rubbing them with a shell or piece of tin). *Tē ‘āoro nei māua i teia au tupe rau‘ara*. we‘re rubbing down these rolls of pan-danus; *‘e vā‘angā ka‘i ‘āoro rau‘ara tēnā*. that piece of clam shell is for scraping down pandanus leaves; *kāre i paruparu meitaki te rau‘ara i tō‘ou ‘āoro‘anga*. you haven’t rubbed the pandanus leaves down soft enough; *‘Āoroa te rau‘ara nā mua ka vetevete ei*. rub the pandanus leaves down before you tear them into strips. **2.** A pandanus scraper. *Inā kia ‘ōmai i tā‘au ‘āoro*. let me have your scraper please. [*‘ā-*8, *oro*.]

**‘āorooro**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘āoro*. Rub down, scrape down. *Kua motumotu te rau‘ara i tōna ‘āorooro‘anga nō te taratara i tāna ‘āoro*. he made cuts in the pandanus leaves when he rubbed them down because his scraper was jagged. [*‘ā-*8, *oro* RR.]

**Aotearoa**, loc.n. New Zealand (obs., cf. *Nūtirēni*.) [*ao*, *tea, roa*1.]

**‘apa1**, **1.** v.i. Be guilty, at fault, in the wrong, to sin. *Kua ‘apa koe i te ture, ko koe i ‘aka‘oro pōiri ‘ua i tō‘ou pātikara*. you have offended against the law by riding a bicycle without lights; *kua kiriti‘ia tōna tā‘onga i tōna ‘apa‘anga*. he lost his rank for committing an offence; *kua ‘ākara‘anga ‘apa ‘aia*. he looked guilty; *te tangata ‘apa*, the guilty person. **2.** n. Offence, crime, blame, fault, sin. *Kāre ōku ‘apa*. I haven’t done anything wrong; *‘e a‘a tōna ‘apa i tīria‘ia ai ‘aia ki roto i te ‘are ‘āuri?* what crime was he put in prison for? **‘Akairi i te ‘apa ki runga***.* lay the blame on sbdy. *Kua ‘akairi au i te ‘apa ki runga iāia*. I put the blame on to him. **‘Akatika i te ‘apa**, to right a wrong. **‘Apa kore**, be without guilt. *‘E tangata tuatua tika tēia ē te ‘apa kore*. this man is truthful and blameless. **Kimi ‘apa nō**, to seek or make trouble for sbdy, get them into trouble. *Kāre rava au i manako ē ka kimi ‘apa koe nōku*. I certainly never thought that you would make trouble for me. (See *tatarā‘apa*.) [Np. \*sapa.]

**‘apa2**, loc.n. Wind quarter. (See *‘apatonga*, *‘apatokerau*.)

**‘āpa**, **1.** v.i. Be half. *E ‘akata‘e i te vai kia ‘āpa ki roto i te tini, ka kā‘iro ei i te ngaika*. half-fill the tin with water before you mix in the whitewash; *kua ‘oki rāua ki te kāinga i te ‘āpa‘anga te ‘ura*. they went home when the dance was halfway through. **2.** n. A half (of something). *Tei iāku tēta‘i ‘āpa i te ika, tei iāia tēta‘i*. I got one half of the fish and he got the other half; *kua tūtaki ‘āpa ‘aia i tōna mōtokā, ē ko te toe, kua tūtaki rikiriki ‘aia.* he put down half the money on his car and paid the rest by instalments; *‘okota‘i ē te ‘āpa maire te mamao*, one and a half miles away; *‘e ‘āpa papa‘ā te va‘ine, ‘e Māori tumu tika ai te tāne*. the wife is half-European, the husband is pure Maori stock; *kā rava ‘ua te ‘āpa kārani pēnitīni*. half a gallon of benzine, gasoline, petrol, paraffin will be enough; *i te moni ‘āpa ‘ua*, at half-price; *maoa ‘āpa ‘ua*, only half-cooked; *‘āpa nō te ora nga‘uru*, half-past ten. **‘Āpa mata-‘iti**, n., poinsettia (*Euphorbia pulcher-rima*). **‘Āpa ora**, n., half-hour. *Te ‘āpa ora ‘openga*, the last half-hour. **‘Āpa pene**, n., halfpenny. **3.** n. Scrum-half. *koia te ‘āpa i tō mātou pupu tu‘epōro*. he’s scrum-half in our rugby team. (See *‘āpa‘āpa*, *‘āpakaraoni*, *‘āpakāti*1, *‘āpa-taime*, *tā‘āpa(‘āpa)*.) [Eng. half.]

**‘āpa‘āpa**, v.i. Be half-full, divided into halves, to go halves. *E tīpū ‘āpa‘āpa i teia au ika kā tu‘a ai*. cut these fish into halves before you give them out; *i te ‘āpa‘āpa-‘anga te vai i roto i te au karāti, kua tuku ‘aia takirua tōpata vairākau ki roto*. when the tumblers were half-full of water, he put two drops of the medicine in each of them; *ka ‘āpa‘āpa tāua i te ‘oko‘anga i tērā toki*. we‘ll go half-and-half on the price of that axe. [*‘āpa* RR.]

**‘apa‘apai**, v.t., pl. or intens. *‘apai*. carry. *‘E tangata ‘apa‘apai ‘aia*. he can carry (or lift) really heavy weights. [*‘apai* rR.]

**‘apai**, (*-‘ia*, *-na*). Carry, take, convey, lift. *Ka maranga ‘ua iāku i te ‘apai i te pi‘a*. I can carry the box quite easily myself; *kua ‘apai ‘aia i te kapu mei runga i te kaingākai*. she removed the cups from the table; *kua ‘apai‘ia taua manako ki te ‘uipa‘anga ma‘ata ē kua ‘āriki‘ia*. the proposal was taken to the general meeting and was adopted; *ka ‘apai te reo ki runga mē tae ki tēia tu‘anga o te ‘īmene*. you must pitch your voices high when you get to this part of the song; *i tō rātou ‘apai‘anga i te rima ki runga*. when they raised their hands; *nāku ‘e ‘apai te tu‘anga mua o te ‘āpi‘i, nā‘au te rua*. I‘ll take the first period, you take the second. **‘Apai i te kona**, hold one’s liquor. *Kāre e rauka iāia i te ‘apai i tōna kona*. he can’t hold his liquor. **‘Apai ki te ture**,take to court. *Ka ‘apai au iā koe ki te ture*. I‘ll have the law on you. **‘Apai mai i te pekapeka**, bring about a quarrel. **‘Apai tamaki**, wage war. *Kia pāruru‘ia rātou ‘auraka e ‘apai tamaki ‘aka‘ou*. they must be prevented from waging war again. **Tangata ‘apai tuatua**, messenger. **Torōka ‘apai maki**, ambulance. (See *‘apa‘apai*, *‘apainga*, *‘apaipai*.) [Pn. \*sapai.]

**‘apainga**, nom. Something carried, load, burden. *Kāvea tēnā ‘apainga*. take that load; *tē marū nei tāku amo ē tē māmā nei tāku ‘apainga*. my yoke is easy and my burden is light. **‘Apainga tukituki**, n., a crushing burden (a bumping load). *kā riro tēna ‘ei ‘apainga tukituki ki runga i te tangata*. it will become a crushing burden on the people. [*‘apai*, *-nga*2.]

**‘apaina**, pass. *‘apai*. carry. [*‘apai*, *-na*4.]

**‘āpaipai**, (*-na*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘apai*. Carry, lift, take. *Kāre ‘aia ‘e meitaki i te ‘aere, ‘aere mai ka ‘āpaipai tātou iāia ki roto*. he can’t walk very well, come let’s carry him inside; *E ‘āpaipai ake i tēta‘i mānga i te reo o te ‘īmene ki runga, ‘e ‘aka‘aka roa tēnā*. pitch the key of the song a little higher, you’ve got it too low; *kua ‘āpaipai‘ia te au mātipi e tēnā au tamariki*. those children have gone off with the knives. **‘Āpaipai tuatua**, carry tales, tell tales: *kāre au e ‘inangaro i te aronga ‘āpaipai tuatua ki te ‘akavā kia no‘o mai ki teia putuputu‘anga*. I don’t want people who go carrying tales to the police to remain at this meeting. [*‘apai* Rr.]

**‘āpaipaina**, pass. *‘āpaipai*. carry. [‘*apai* Rr, *-na*4.]

**‘āpakapaka**, v.i. Getting scorched or crusted. [*‘ā-*7, *paka*1.]

**‘āpakaraoni**, n. A half-crown. *‘E ‘āpa-karaoni ‘ua rāi te moni i roto i teia pi‘a*. all the coins in this box are half-crowns; *‘e rōra ‘āpakaraoni tēnā, ‘ē rua tirīngi tēia*. that’s a stack of half-crowns, these are two-shilling pieces. [Eng. half-crown.]

**‘āpakāti1**, n. A half-caste. *‘E va‘ine ‘āpakāti tāna*. his wife was half-caste; *kāre tē reira tamaiti i te ‘āpakāti*. that child isn’t a half-caste. [Eng. half-caste.]

**‘āpakāti2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). (To) uppercut. *Kua ‘āpakāti‘ia ‘aia, kāre rā i pāpū meitaki*. he was hit with an uppercut, but it didn’t land properly; *kua ‘āpakāti au iāia ki raro i te tangā*. I uppercut him under the jaw; *kāre i tano meitaki te ‘āpakāti, kua viviki ‘aia i te kape*. the uppercut didn’t land right on target, he was quick to dodge. [Eng. uppercut.]

**‘āpapa**, (*-‘ia*). **1.** Stack in layers, set out in proper order. *E ‘āpapa i te pi‘a ki te tīroa o te ‘are*. stack the crates along the long side of the shed; *kua ‘āpapa ‘aia i te pere tangata ki raro roa ē kua ‘oake kiā Ti‘a kia vā‘i*. he stacked the court cards at the bottom (of the pack) and gave it to Ti‘a to cut. **2.** n. Layer, stack. *Taria atu tēnā ‘āpapa rākau*. cart that stack of timber away; *‘e ‘āpapa one angiangi*, a thin layer of earth. [*‘ā-*8, *papa*.]

**‘āpapapapa**, (*-‘ia*), fq. and pl. *‘āpapa*. Stack, lay out in order. *‘Āpapapapa‘ia tēnā au anga pā‘ua ki raro i te pū vī*. arrange (or stack) those clam shells under the mango tree. [*‘ā-*8, *papa* RR.]

**‘āpara**, n. Apple. *Kā kai au i te ‘āpara, ‘e māmā*. I‘ll have an apple, mother; *‘e pi‘a ‘āpara tāna i ‘akaū ei nā tōna taeake*. he sent his friend a box of apples. [Eng. apple.]

**‘āpare**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). (Hold) a ceremony at the house of someone who has suffered a bereavement in order to comfort them with hymns, prayers and bible-readings. *Kua ‘āparea taua matē ra*. an *‘āpare* ceremony was held for the person who had died; *kua pūma‘ana te pū mate i tō rātou ‘āpare‘anga i tōna tūmatetenga*. the bereaved felt comforted in her sorrow when they held an *‘āpare* ceremony (they *‘āpare*-ed her sorrow); *kua ‘aere ngā pupu ‘īmene ki te ‘āpare i tōna tūma-tetenga*. two groups of hymn-singers went to the ceremony held to comfort her in her distress; *ka ravea te ‘āpare ākonei?* will the *‘āpare* be held later on (tonight)?

**‘āpataime**, n. Half-time. *Kua ‘akaoti‘ia te tāmataora i te ‘āpataime*. the game was stopped at half-time. [Eng. half-time.]

**‘apatonga**, **‘apa tonga**, loc.n. Southerly quarter (of winds). *Kua ‘uri te matangi ki ‘apatonga*. the wind swung round to a southerly quarter; *‘e matangi ‘apatonga te matangi i tere mai ei mātou*. we sailed here on a southerly wind. [*‘apa*2*, tonga*.]

**‘apatokerau**, **‘apa tokerau**, loc.n. North-erly quarter (of winds). *Mē no‘o ‘ua te matangi ki ‘apatokerau, ka pakari*. if the wind sits in the north, it‘ll blow hard. [*‘apa*2, *tokerau*.]

**‘ape1**, v.i. Make a mistake, be mistaken. *Mē ‘ape ‘ua ake tēta‘i pupu, kā riro te rē i tēta‘i*. if either side makes the slightest mistake, the other team will win; *kua ‘ape tō‘ou manako.* you are mistaken; *i te ‘ape‘anga tāna tuatua, kua kitea tāna pikika‘a*. his lie was found out through a discrepancy in his story. [? Pn. \*sape.]

**‘ape2**, v.i. Fuss, fret, bother, pester. *‘E a‘a tā‘au e ‘ape nei, kāre e vave te torōka i te ‘aere*. what are you fussing about, the bus won’t leave early; *kua ‘ape ‘aia ki tōna metua kia ‘akatika iāia kia ‘aere ki te teata*. he pestered his father to let him go to the cinema. (See *‘ape‘ape*.)

**‘ape3**, n. **1.** A dodge, a trick of doing something. *Kua kimi te rangatira i te au ‘ape tūkētūkē kia rauka te rē, inā rā kāre i manuia*. the captain tried every dodge (he knew) to win, but it didn’t come off; *kua pou ngā ‘ape ia mātou*. we’ve tried every trick in the book. **2.** Trick of behaviour, manner-ism. *Kua rauka iāia i te ‘akatūtū i te au ‘ape kātoatoa ā te aronga kai kava*. he can mimic the way drunks behave.

**‘ape4**, rt. In *tara‘ape*, spur (of cockerel).

**‘ape‘ape**, v.i., fq. *‘ape*2. Bother, fret, com-plain peevishly. *‘E a‘a te ‘ape‘ape?* what’s the bother?; *kua ‘ape‘ape te pēpe nō te pongi*. the baby fretted because it was hungry; *‘e tangata ‘ape‘ape tika ai ‘aia*. he’s a dreadful bother; *kua tārekareka ‘aia i te pēpe i te ‘ape‘ape‘anga*. he kept the baby happy when it was fretful; *auē ‘ape‘ape*, to cry fretfully, snivel. [*‘ape*2 RR.]

**‘āpe‘e**, n. **1.** Bridesmaid. *Ko māua tōna ‘āpe‘e i tōna ‘akaipoipo‘anga*. we were her bridemaids at the wedding; *tē ‘akamānea‘ia maī ra ngā tamā‘ine ‘āpe‘e*. the two bridemaids are being got ready. **2.** Best man. *Ko au tō Tangaroa ‘āpe‘e*. I was Tangaroa’s best man. **3.** Young man or woman presented at a function, debu-tante. *I te oti‘anga te ‘īmene o te ariki i taua ‘ura‘angā ra, kua pūpū‘ia te au ‘āpe‘e ki te Kāvana Tiānara ma tāna va‘ine*. after The Queen had been sung at the dance those who were to be introduced were presented to the Governor-General and his wife.

**‘apepa**, (*-‘ia*), v.i. Lame(ness). *Kua ‘apepa te tamaiti i te ū‘anga i te motokā*. the child was lame after being struck by a car; *kua ‘apepa‘ia taua tangatā ra*. the man was lamed; *‘e vaevae ‘apepa tō taua tamā‘inē ra*. that girl has got a lame leg; *nō te ‘apepa iāia, nō reira au i tangi ei*. I felt sorry for him because he was lame.

**‘Āperika**, loc.n. Africa. [Eng. Africa.]

**‘Āperirā**, prop.n. April. *Kā ‘oki mai ‘aia i te marama ia ‘Āperirā*. he‘ll be back in (the month of) April. [Eng. April.]

**api1**, stat. Crowded, congested, full up, cluttered up. *Kāre koe ‘e ō ki konei, kua api teia ngā‘i*. you can’t get in here, it’s crowded out; *kua api te kaingākai i te puka*. the table was cluttered with books; *kua no‘o ‘ua tēta‘i pae ki runga i te moenga i te api‘anga te au no‘o‘anga*. some of them just sat on the mats when all the seats were taken; *‘aere mai ki roto, kāre tēia ‘are nō te api ia kōtou*. come inside, there’s room for all of you (you can’t overcrowd this house). (See *apiapi*, *tāapi(api)*.) [Pn. \*‘api2.]

**api2**, n. A surgeonfish resembling the *maito*, but dark brown with white spots; about six inches long, and caught mainly on the reef (*Hepatus guttatus* [Schneider]). *‘E api ‘ua tā māua ika i tō māua pokipoki‘anga*. we only caught *api* when we went fishing with a *pokipoki* net; *‘e kīkau api tēia*. here is a basket of *api*. [Pn. \*hapi.]

**apiapi**, fq. *api*1. **1.** Crowded, obstructed, full up, cluttered up. *Nāringa kāre tēia au pi‘a, kāre rāi e apiapi teia rūmu*. if it wasn’t for these boxes, this room wouldn’t be so cluttered up; *‘e ngā‘i apiapi tēia, ‘aere mai ka ‘aere tāua ‘e ngā‘i kē patapata ai*. there is no room here, let’s go somewhere else to play marbles; *kua no‘o tēta‘i pae ki va‘o i te apiapi‘anga ā roto*. some of them stayed outside when it got full up inside; *nō te apiapi i taua pū rākaū ra, nō reira ka tīpū ei*. because the tree was taking up too much room they had to cut it down. **2.** Be worried, bothered, upset. *‘Auraka e apiapi i tō āpōpō*, don’t worry about (the things of) tomorrow; *nō tōna apiapi i ‘ape‘ape ei ‘aia*. he’s worried, that’s why he’s fussing. [*api*1 RR.]

**‘apinga**. **1.** n. A thing (usu. a physical object). *‘E ‘apinga tāku e kite nei i runga i te kiriātai*. I can see something on (the surface of) the sea; *‘e pi‘a ‘apinga kāmuta tēia nā taku pāpā*. this is a box of carpentry things (tools etc.) belonging to my father; *i ‘ōmai ‘apinga ana ‘aia kiāku kia ‘apai kiā Tuki*. he gave me something to take to Tuki. **‘E ‘apinga (tika ai)**, something remarkable, really something. *‘E ‘apinga tika ai te māro‘iro‘i i tō mātou pupu i teia mata‘iti*. it has been really remarkable the strength of our team this year. *‘Apinga* is often defined more precisely by the following word, e.g. **‘apinga aro‘a**, a gift, **‘apinga kanga-kanga**, playthings, toys, **‘apinga kai**, foodstuff, something to eat, **‘apinga kaikai**, things to eat with (or on), e.g. knives, forks. plates, **‘apinga tākānapanapa tāmaka**, shoe polish, **‘apinga tanu**, crops, produce, i.e. things planted, as opposed to **‘apinga tupu ‘ua**, things growing wild. **2.** (*-‘ia*). (Have) posses-sions, wealth(y). *Kua ‘apinga‘ia taua tangatā ra*. that man has got rich; *‘e tangata ‘apinga ‘aia*. he is well-to-do; *‘e tangata ‘apinga kore*. a poor man, sbdy badly-off; *kua ‘apinga nui ‘aia*. he is well-off; *ka ‘apinga tini‘ia koe mē kāre koe ‘e kaimoumou*. you‘ll be very wealthy if you aren’t a spendthrift.

**‘āpi‘i**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Instruct, teach (*i*) sbdy about (*ki*) something, advise. *Kua ‘āpi‘i te metua i te tamaiti ki te tautai*. the father taught his son to fish; *kua ‘āpi‘i‘ia rātou ki te ‘anga‘anga tanu*. they were taught agriculture; *kā riro tē reira ‘ei ‘āpi‘i iāia kia kore e tāvarevare ‘aka‘ou*. that‘ll teach him not to be late again; *kua ‘āpi‘i au iāia kia ‘aere ki te ‘akavā*. I advised him to go to the police. **2.** Learn, study. *Ka ‘aere au ka ‘āpi‘i kāmuta*. I‘m going to learn carpentry (cf. *ka ‘aere au ka ‘āpi‘i i te kāmuta*, I‘m going to teach the carpenters). **3.** n. School (i.e. schooling, not the building, which is *‘are ‘āpi‘i*), school-work, school subject, lesson. *Kua tere te ‘āpi‘i*. school is over; *kua ‘ōrotē te ‘āpi‘i*. school has broken up; *kua tae vave rāua ki te ‘āpi‘i*. they got to school early; *tē ‘akatika ‘āpi‘ī ra ‘aia nā te tamariki*. he’s correcting the children’s schoolwork; *‘e a‘a te ‘āpi‘i tē kā āru mai i tēia?* what subject (lesson) comes after this? **Pū ‘āpi‘i**, **pū‘āpi‘i**, school teacher. **Pū ‘āpi‘i ma‘ata**, headmaster, head teacher. **Tauturu pū ‘āpi‘i**, assistant teacher. **Puka ‘āpi‘i**, n. schoolbook (See *‘āpi‘i‘anga*, *‘āpi‘ipi‘i*, *pū‘āpi‘i*.)

**‘āpi‘i‘anga**, n. **1.** Mission school. **2.** Stu-dent. *‘E au ‘āpi‘i‘anga ‘orometua tērā*. they are theological students. **3.** Lesson. *‘E a‘a te ‘āpi‘i‘anga tau nō tātou i roto i teia ‘īrava?* what lesson is there in this verse that is relevant for us? [*‘āpi‘i*, *‑‘anga*4.]

**‘āpi‘ipi‘i**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘āpi‘i*. Teach, learn, practise . *Nāku i ‘āpi‘ipi‘i ia rātou ki te moto i tō rātou ‘ōu‘anga*. I taught them to box when they were young; *kua ‘āpi‘ipi‘ia rātou ki te pa‘u ‘ānani*. they were taught to bud oranges; *‘ī rua ‘epetoma i tōna ‘api‘ipi‘i‘anga i te ‘aka‘oro mōtokā*. he was two weeks learning to drive a car; *tei te ‘āpi‘ipi‘i ‘aitamu rātou*. we‘re practising our items. [*‘āpi‘i* Rr.]

**‘āpikē**, stat. Feeble, weak, slack, lazy, half-hearted, faint-hearted. *Mē ‘āpikē tō kōtou manako, kā ‘inga kōtou*. if you lack determination, you‘ll lose; *nō tōna ‘āpikē nō reira kua tauturu māua iāia*. we helped him, he was so feeble; *‘e toa tika ai tē ‘aere, ‘ē no‘o te ‘āpikē*. let the brave men go and the weaklings (or the faint-hearted) stay behind; *‘e tangata ‘āpikē tika ai koe i te rave i tā‘au ‘anga‘anga*. you are very slack about doing your work; *kua ‘iki rātou i tēta‘i ‘aka‘aere ‘ōu i te ‘āpikē‘anga te manako o te ‘aka‘aere mua*. They chose a new leader when the old one lost his drive. (See *tā‘ā(pike)pikē*, *tā‘āpikepike*.)

**‘āpikepike**, **‘āpikepikē**, fq. and dim. *‘āpikē*. Feeble, weak. *Kua ‘āpikepikē taua tangatā ra, kā varu nga‘uru ōna mata‘iti*. he’s pretty feeble now, he’s eighty; *manako ‘āpikepike*, weak-willed. [*‘āpikē* Rr.]

**‘āpiki**, n. Fissure or cranny in a cliff. *Tei roto i te ‘āpiki mato taua manū ra te ngā‘i i kō‘anga ai*. the bird had laid its eggs in a crack in the cliff. [*‘ā*6, *piki*2 ?]

**‘āpiri**, stat. Nearly closed, nearly healed (of a cut). *Tē ‘āpiri ‘uā ra te ngūtupa*. the door is nearly closed; *kua ‘āpiri mai te motu i tōku vaevae*. the cut on my leg is nearly healed (or is healing up). [*‘ā-*7, *piri*1.]

**āpōpō**, adv., n. Tomorrow. *Ka āru au iā koe ki Avarua āpōpō*. I‘ll come with you to Avarua tomorrow; *tē ‘akapapa‘ia nei tēia kai nō āpōpō*. this food is being prepared for tomorrow; *tō āpōpō varaoa*, tomorrow’s bread. **Āpōpō atu**, after tomorrow, esp. the day after tomorrow. *Mē kāre ‘aia ‘e tae mai āpōpō, āpōpō atu*. if he doesn’t get here tomorrow, he‘ll be here the day after; *Āpōpō atu koe ‘e tatarā‘ara ai*. one of these days you‘ll regret it. [*ā*1 4, *pō*1 RR.]

**‘āpōtitoro**, **‘āpōtetoro**, n. Apostle. *Te au ‘āpōtitoro tino nga‘uru mā rua*. the twelve apostles. [Eng. apostle.]

**apu**, ( *-a*, *-‘ia*).**1.** Chase, pursue, harry. *Kua apu ‘aere te tītī‘ara i te koama*. the trevally chased the goatfish around; *kua apu‘ia te kōpū ika rikiriki e te urua*. the *urua* (kind of fish) harried the shoal of little fish. **2.** Strive hard for (*i*) something, pursue (a task) vigorously. *E apu ake koe i tēta‘i kīnaki i tā tāua ika*. do your best to get something to eat with our fish; *kā apu tāua i tēia ‘anga‘anga kia oti vave*. let’s really buckle down to it and get the job done early; *kua roa tō rātou apu‘anga kia taea te ‘enua*. they were striving for a long time to reach land. (See *apuapu*.)

**‘āpua**, n. Handle (of spear), (Penrhyn dial.). *Kua ‘ati te ‘āpua o te ‘āuri*. the handle of the spear was broken.

**apuapu**, ( *-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *apu*. Harry, pursue voraciously, hunt down; buckle down to (work). *Kua apuapua te punupunuā moa e te kiore ngiāo taetaevao*. the wild cat chased the chicks; *kua apuapu ‘ua te puakaoa i tāna kai i tōna kai‘anga*. the dog simply bolted its food down; *ka apuapu tātou i teia ‘anga‘anga, kia tae mai te pū kua oti*. let’s get down to it, and when the boss comes it‘ll be finished. [*apu* RR.]

**‘āpuka**, n. Avocado. *Kua parai ‘aia i tāna varaoa ki te ‘āpuka*. he spread avocado on his bread; *E tanu i te ‘ua ‘āpuka nā te pae i te ‘āua*. plant the avocado seeds alongside the fence; *tē ‘a‘aki ‘āpukā ra rāua ka ‘akaū*. they‘re picking avocado pears for export.

**‘āpuku1**, ( *-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*). Gulp down, swallow (a solid object). *Kua ‘āpuku ‘aia i te ‘ua ē kua inu i te vai*. he swallowed the pill and drank the water; *kua raoa te puakaoa i te ‘āpuku‘anga i te ivi*. the dog choked swallowing the bone; *ka ‘āpukua e te pēpe tēnā pine mē ‘oake koe kiāia*. the baby will swallow that pin if you give it him; *kua ‘āpuku‘ia rātou e te kare o te moana*. they were engulfed by the foam-ing seas.

**‘āpuku2**, n. Marbled cod (*Epinephelus microdon*). (cf. *‘āpuku*1.) [Pn. \*faapuku.]

**‘āpukuna**, pass. *‘āpuku*1. swallow. [*‘ā-*9, *puku*4, *-na*4.]

**‘āpukupuku**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘āpuku*1. Gobble or bolt food down, keep swallowing something. *Kua karoa te tamaiti nō te ‘āpukupuku i tāna kai*. the child was scolded for bolting his food down; *‘e puakaoa ‘āpukupuku kai tā‘au*. your dog always gobbles his food up; *kua raoa‘ia ‘aia e te ivi i tōna ‘āpukupuku‘anga i tāna ika*. he choked over a bone through gobbling down the fish; *‘auraka e ‘āpukupuku i tā‘au kai, e ngaungau mārie*. don’t bolt your food, chew it slowly. [*‘āpuku*1 RR.]

**‘āpukupukuna**, pass. *‘āpukupuku*. gobble. [*‘āpuku*1 RR, *-na*4.]

**‘aputu**, n. Name of a deep-sea fish, caught with line, dark grey in colour, up to two feet long (*Serranidae*). *‘E potonga ‘aputu tēia, ‘ē rua tirīngi te ‘oko*. here is a piece of *‘aputu*, it costs two shillings. [Pn. \*saputu.]

**ara1**, v.i. Wake up, be awake, stay awake, keep alert. *E ara, kua ao*. wake up, it’s morning; *kua ara ‘ua au i taua pō*. I was awake (all) that night; *kāre ‘aia i ara ake?* isn’t he awake yet?; *‘e tangata ara vave ‘aia*. he wakes up (or is up and about) early; *kā ara ‘ua māua ē tae ‘ua mai kōrua*. we‘ll stay up until you come; *tē tangi ‘uā ra te rātio i tōku ara‘anga mai*. the radio was still on when I woke up; *E ara ‘oki koe*. mind you keep alert. (See *araara*1, *tāara(ara)*.) [Pn. \*‘ara.]

**ara2**, n. **1.** Road, path, passage, route, way (of travelling), trail, track. *Tēia ara mingimingi*, this winding path; *tē ma‘ani ara nei mātou*. we‘re making a path, repairing the road; *ka nā te ara poto ‘ua tāua i te ‘aere*. let’s go the short way; *‘e roa te ara ki Aitutaki*. it’s a long passage to Aitutaki; *kua āru mātou i te ara o taua puaka taetaevao*. we followed the trail of the wild pig; *ara tapuae puaka*, spoor of pig; *‘ei pātikara te ara meitaki.* bicycles will be the best way to go; *‘e ara mōtokā tēia*, these are car tracks. **Ara ‘ārote**, furrow left by plough. **Ara ‘āuri**, railway line. **Ara kākenga**, ladder, flight of steps or stairs. *Kua kake ‘aia nā runga i te ara kākenga*. he climbed up the ladder. **Ara metua**, the old inland road around Rarotonga. *ko te ara metua tēnā tei ma‘ani‘ia e Toi*. that’s the old road that Toi built. **Ara nui**, main road, esp. the present road running around the island. **Ara rēruē**, railway line, railroad. **Ara tangata**, a smooth area of rock running along the lagoon side of the reef. *Ka nā runga ‘ua tāua i te ara tangata kia kore tō tāua vaevae e motumotu i te toka.* let’s keep along the *ara tangata* so we won’t cut our feet on the rock. **Arā vaka**, a passage through shoals for canoes. *Kua ‘akamata ‘aia i te pao i te papa kia rauka tēta‘i arā vaka*. he began to hammer away at the rock-bed to make a passage for canoes. **Ara vaevae**, line of footprints. *E āru i te ara vaevae*. follow the footprints. **Arā vai**, ditch, drain, gutter. **2.** Line, row. **Ara ‘ā**, name of an old Mangaian four-flanged spear (*ara* here refers to the rows of teeth or serrations (*tara*).**Ara taura**1, line of stitching, seam. *kua tā‘ipa‘ipa te ara taura i runga i tō‘ou pona*. the seams on your dress are crooked. **Ara taura**2, rope ladder. *Kā kake ‘ua au nā runga i te ara taura*. I‘ll just climb up the rope ladder. **Arā toka**, row of sinkers attached to bottom of fishing-net. **Arā uto**, line of floats on net. *Kua oti te arā uto i te tāmou ki runga i te kupenga, ko te arā toka te toe*. the row of floats have been tied on to the net, there’s still the sinkers to do. (See *araara*2, *(tā)arāpō*, *arāta‘a*, *arataki(taki)*, *tāmataara*.) [Pn. \*hala.]

**‘ara1**, v.i. (Commit) offence, fault, crime, sin; guilt(y). *‘E a‘a te ‘ara i papaki ei koe iāia?* what (offence) did you slap him for?; *kua ‘ara koe, ko koe i tomo ‘ua ki roto i tōna ‘āua ma te tika kore*. you have committed an offence, you have entered his grounds without permission; *ī te Atua ē, e ‘akakore mai i tā rātou ‘ara*. O Lord, forgive their sins. **‘Ara tumu**, the com-mon (ie. seven deadly) sins (see *ngākau parau*, *noinoi*, *‘akaturi*, *riri*, *vare‘ae*, *karapi‘i*, *kōpē*). **Tangata (rave) ‘ara**, criminal, sinner. *Kua arataki‘ia te tangata rave ‘ara ki roto i te ‘are ‘auri*. the criminal was led away to prison. (See *tatarā‘ara*.) [Pn \*sala1.]

**‘ara2**, v.i. Be in excess (of (*i*) a given amount), extra, more than (*i*) a given number. *‘ī toru ‘akari i ‘ara i roto i teia putunga*. there are three coconuts too many in this pile; *kua ‘ara atu i te toru nga‘uru paunu te ‘oko o taua pātikarā ra*. that bicycle costs more than thirty pounds; *i tōku manako, mei te ‘ānere ‘e ‘ara atu tāna kai i te pā‘anga mua*. I believe he scored a hundred runs and more in the first innings; *mē ‘e putungā ika ‘ara tēta‘i, ‘ē vao‘o nā te tangata kupenga*. if there is an extra pile of fish, leave it for the owner of the net. [Pn. \*sala2.]

**‘ara3**, n. **1.** General name for the different species of *Pandanus*. *Tē kai ‘ara nei māua.* we‘re eating pandanus cones; *E tari mai koe i tēta‘i rau ‘ara marō ‘ei tāviri ‘ava‘ava nāku*. bring some dry pandanus leaves for me to roll my cigarettes in; *‘ara ‘āmoa*, a pandanus bearing fruit with red drupes; *kā kite au i te tūka‘i i te ‘ara ‘āmoa*. I know how to peel (remove the scented part) of the (drupes of the) *‘ara ‘āmoa*. **‘Ara pae‘ore** or **rau‘ara**, a variety with soft, flexible, spineless leaves, used for baskets, and which does not bear cones. **‘Ara ta‘atai**, a variety with yellow fruit. **2.** **‘Ara (painapa)**, pineapple (*Ananas comosus*). *Kua motumotu tōna rima i te tarā ‘ara i tōna vāere‘anga*. he cut his hands on the pineapple spikes when he was weeding; *tē mātipi ‘ara nei au*. I‘m peeling a pineapple (with a knife). (See *kai‘ara*, *rau‘ara*.) [Pn. \*fara.]

ILL

**‘ara** (*Pandanus*)

**‘ara4**, rt. (See *‘arapaki*.)

**‘ara5**, rt. (See *‘aka‘ara*1; perhaps same as *‘ara*2.)

**araara1**, v.i., fq. *ara*1. Wake up, be awake. *Kua araara rātou i tō mātou pākūkū‘anga i te ta‘ua*. they all woke up when we banged the floor; *‘e ngā pēpe meitaki tēia, kāre nō te araara*. here’s a couple of good babies, they don’t keep waking up; *‘ī rua pō i tō rāua araara ‘ua‘anga i te ‘ai‘ai i te keiā*. two nights they stayed awake, watching for the thief. [*ara*1 RR.]

**araara2**, v.t. Say, talk, speak. (‘Ātiu, Mauke and Mitiaro dial., cf. Rar. *tuatua*.) *E araara ki ‘Avaiki*. speak to (i.e. remem-ber) Hawaiki.

**‘ara‘ara**, (*-‘ia*). Go and visit sbdy. (Bib. and obsol.; usual word is *‘ātoro*). *Kua ‘ara‘ara‘ia te Ariki ‘ānau ‘ōu e te aronga pakari mei te ‘itinga mai o te rā*. the New-Born King was visited by the wise men from the east.

**āranga**, v.i. Appear on the surface, to show above water or above ground, to bob up. *Kua āranga ‘aere ‘ua te toka i te mate‘anga te tai*. the rocks were left sticking up (out of the water) when the tide was low; *kua āranga mai te one tea nō te ‘ō‘onu i te ‘ārote*. the white sand was brought up because the plough was set too deep; *kua kite māua i te vaka i te āranga‘anga ki runga ma te tangata i roto i te tai*. we saw the canoe bob up and the man in the water; *tē āranga ‘uā ra tōna katu i muri i te patu*. his head is showing over the top of the wall. [*ā-*3, *ranga*1.]

**ārangaranga**, v.i., fq. *āranga*. **1.** Bob up, show above ground or water . *Kua ārangaranga ‘aere ‘ua te kiko o te kūmara.* the tubers of the kumara showed here and there above ground; *ko te au taruā ārangaranga ‘aere ‘ua tā kōrua e kiriti*. you must only pull off the *taruā* tubers which are sticking up out of the ground; *kua kitea atu tō rātou katu i te āranga-ranga‘anga i muri mai i te patu*. their heads were seen sticking up from behind the wall. **2.** Feel surge of excitement, surprise, or alarm. *‘E a‘a te mea i āranga-ranga ‘ua ai ā roto ia kōtou?* what are you so excited about? [*ā-*3, *ranga*1 RR.]

**ārangatū**, v.i. Emerge victorious. *Kua ārangatū ‘a Tāvita i tōna tamaki‘anga kia Kōria*. David emerged victorious from his fight with Goliath. [*ā-*3, *ranga*1, *tū*1.]

**ārai1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Prevent, bar, stop, thwart. *Kua ārai ‘aia iāku ‘auraka kia tuatua*. he prevented me from speaking; *kua ārai‘ia ‘aia ‘auraka kia kake ki uta i te ‘enua*. he was stopped from going ashore; *kua riri ‘aia i tōku ārai‘anga iāia i te tomo ki roto i te ‘are ‘ura*. he was annoyed when I stopped him from enter-ing the dance-hall; *kāre e rauka ia mātou i te ārai i tō rātou pupu*. we can’t stop their team (from winning); *kua ārai te au ‘akavā i te kōnoninoni‘anga*. the police stemmed the rush; *kua ‘arai‘ia tōna ‘akakoro‘anga*. his plan was thwarted. **2.** Protect, screen, shield. *Kua ārai ‘aia iāia ki te pāruru kia kore e puta i te ‘āuri*. he protected himself with armour against the spears; *kua ‘akapapa rātou i te au pūtē one ‘ei ārai i te pō‘aki*. they stacked up sandbags to ward off the bullets; *kua ārai ‘aia i tōna mata*. he shielded his face; *‘e ‘apinga ārai vaevae tēnā nō te aronga pāpōro*. those are pads for the cricketers. **3.** n. Screen, curtain, blind. *‘Akauta‘ia te au ārai māramarama*. put the (window) curtains up; *tē tāviri ārai pā nei māua*. we‘re knitting door curtains. (See *ārairai*.) [Pn. \*aalai.]

**ārai2**, n. Ally, only in the phrase *te ‘au ārai*, the allied forces. [Eng. ally.]

**ārairai**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *ārai*1. Prevent, stop, bar, block, screen . *Kua ārairai rātou i te ara ki te au ‘ātava rākau, kia kore te mōtokā e ‘aere ‘aka‘ou nā reira*. they blocked the road with branches so the cars wouldn’t be able to go that way any more; *kua ‘akaū au i tōna pātikara nō tāna ārairai iāku*. I banged into his bicycle because he was barring my way; *‘e tangata ārairai ‘aia i te pāpōro ma te kai kore*. he just blocks the ball, he never scores any runs; *Ārairaia te māramarama*. cover the windows, draw the curtains. [*ārai*1 Rr.]

**‘āraka**, n. Ark. *Kua ‘akaue te Atua iā Noa kia ‘anga i tēta‘i ‘āraka.* the Lord told Noah to build an ark. [Eng. ark.]

**‘araketa1**, n. Alligator, crocodile. *‘E kiri pākiri ‘araketa tō‘ou*. you’ve got an alligator-skin (crocodile-skin) belt. [Eng. alligator.]

**‘araketa2**, **‘arakita**, see *nū ‘arakita*.

**‘aramu**, n. Tiller, helm. *E tāmou i te ‘aramu ki runga i te ‘oe*. fix the tiller on to the rudder. [Eng. helm.]

**‘arapaki**, v.t. **1.** Touch (accidentally), knock against. *‘Auraka e ‘arapaki iāia*. don’t knock him. **2.** Lay hands on (ie. chastise). *‘E a‘a tāna ‘ara i ‘arapaki ‘ua atu ei koe iāia?* what’s he done wrong for you to lay your hands on him? **3.** Affect. *Kāre te ture ‘ōu e ‘arapaki ‘ua mai iāku*. the new regulation doesn’t affect me; *kāre te ua i ‘arapaki ‘ua atu i te ngā‘i (pā‘anga pōro)*. the rain didn’t have any effect on the pitch. [*‘ara*4, *paki*1.]

**arāpō**, n. The nights of the lunar month (there is a name for each of them). *‘E motu teia arāpō*. this is the last night of the moon; *tē tanō ra te ‘akapapa‘anga arāpō?* were the nights of the moon being calculated correctly?; *tē tiaki arāpō nei au nō te tanu‘anga i taku kūmara*. I‘m waiting for the right phase of the moon to plant my kumara. [*ara*2, *pō*1.]

**‘arara1**, v.i. Lean, tilt. *Kua ‘arara ‘aia ki tēta‘i tua i te pā‘anga te moto ki runga i tōna pāpāringa*. he rocked to one side when the punch landed on his cheek; *kua ‘aere ‘arara ‘aia i te manuku‘anga tōna paku‘ivi*. he walked lopsided after he’d dislocated his shoulder; *ko te tumu rākau ‘arara ki runga i te ‘are tā kōtou e tīpū*. it’s the tree leaning over the house that you are to cut down; *kua auē ‘aia i te ‘arara-‘anga mai te ngaru ki runga i tō rātou vaka*. he screamed as the wave curled over their canoe. (See *‘ārararara*1.) [Pn. \*falala.]

**‘arara2**, v.i. Blow, rise, gust (of wind). *I taua ‘ati‘anga tika ai, kua ‘arara viviki mai te matangi mei te tokerau ē kua ta‘uri te vaka*. at that very moment there came a sudden gust of wind from the north and the canoe capsized; *kua ‘uti‘uti mātou i te au kie i te ‘arara‘anga mai te matangi*. we hoisted the sails when the wind rose; *ko te ‘arara ‘ua o te matangi tāku i rongo*. I only heard the gust of wind.

**ārara-**, first element of *ārarāmoe*.

**ārarāmoe**, **ārerāmoe**, v.i. **1.** Doze off, nod off to sleep. *Tē ārarāmoe ‘uā ra ‘aia i runga i tōna no‘o‘anga*. he’s dozing off in his chair; *kua kopekope ‘aere ‘aia i tōna ārarāmoe‘anga*. he muttered now and again to himself as he dozed. **2.** n. Some-thing said while half-asleep. *Kāre i te tika, ‘e ārerāmoe ‘ua nāna*. it’s not true, he was (must have been) dozing when he said it. [*ārara-*, *moe*.]

**‘ārararara1**, v.i., fq. *‘arara*1. Lean, tilt. *Tē ‘ārararara ‘uā ra ngā tāngata konā kava ki runga i te pāruru ‘are*. the two drunks were leaning against the wall; *ko te au pū meika ‘ārararara ‘aere ma te kā‘ui i runga tā kōtou e toko ‘aere ki te rākau*. the banana trees which are leaning over and carrying bunches of fruit, they‘re the ones you must support with poles; *kua ‘akatūtū ‘aka‘ou rātou i te pū tōmāti i te ‘ārararara‘anga i te matangi*. they straight-ened up the tomato plants which had keeled over in the wind; *‘aere ‘ārararara*, to stumble along, stagger. [*‘arara*1, Rr.]

**‘ārarau**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), intens. *‘ārau*. Grab hold of, grip, handle, take. *Kua ‘ārarau ‘aere ‘aia ki runga i te au ngāngā‘ere i tōna patere‘anga ki raro mei runga i te take o te maunga*. he grabbed hold of the tufts of grass as he slipped down from the top of the mountain; *kua tāmata rāi ‘aia i te ‘ārarau mai ki runga iāku i tōna ‘inga-‘anga, ‘inārā kāre i mou*. he tried to grab on to me as he fell, but he couldn’t hold on; *kua nga‘ae tōku pona i tōna ‘ararau-‘anga mai ki runga iāku i tōna ‘oro‘anga*. he tore my shirt grabbing at me as he ran; *ka pāpā au iā koe mē ‘ārarau koe ki tēta‘i ‘apinga ‘ua atu i runga i tēia pā‘ata.* I‘ll beat you if you touch any of the things on this shelf; *kua ‘ārarau‘ia tō mātipi e te tamaiti i ‘aere mai ana nā konei*. the child who came through here took your knife. [*‘ā-*8, *rau*6 rR.]

**arāta‘a**, n. **1.** Road, highway. *Kua kite atū ra ‘aia i tēta‘i tangata tē tīpapa ‘uā ra i te pae arāta‘a*. there he saw a man lying face-down at the side of the road. **2.** n. Way(s), behaviour. *‘Auraka e āru i tōna arāta‘a*. don’t follow his ways. [*ara*2, *ta‘a*6.]

**arataki**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Lead sbdy or something, to guide. *Kua arataki ‘aia ia rātou nā roto i tāna ngā‘i tanu‘anga kia mātakitaki i tāna au ‘apinga kai*. he led them round his plantation so that they could see his crops; *kua arataki‘ia ‘aia ki te tainga mei te māmoe mūtēkī te tū*. he was led, quiet as a lamb, to the slaughter; *ka arataki ki te pekapeka*. it‘ll lead to trouble; *E arataki i te ‘oro‘enua*. lead the horse; *E ‘eke ki raro, aratakina tō pātikara*. get off and push your bike. **2.** Expound, explain, give (opinion, reason, explanation). *Kua mūtēkī rātou i tōku arataki‘anga i tōku manako*. they kept quiet as I explained my ideas. **3.** n. Leader, guide. *Kā ‘iki tātou iāia ‘ei arataki nō tātou*. let’s choose him as our leader. [Pn. \*hala-taki.]

**aratakina**, pass. *arataki*. lead, guide.

**aratakitaki**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*), fq. *arataki*. **1.** Lead, guide. *E aratakitaki ‘ua kōrua i tēnā ngā ‘oro‘enua, kāre ‘oki i mako meitaki ake i te ‘aka‘oro*. just lead those two horses, they‘re not really used to being ridden yet; *kua ro‘iro‘i rātou i tōku aratakitaki‘anga nā runga i te au maunga*. they got tired when I guided them over the mountains; *kua aratakitakina e te tīnana puaka tāna au punupunua nā runga i te au tuā‘u ‘uri tōmāti*. the sow led her piglets over the beds of young tomato plants. **2.** Express (opinions), give or explain (views, reasons). *E ‘akapoto ‘ua i tō kōtou manako mē aratakitaki kōtou*. be brief when you express your opinions.

**aratakitakina**, pass. *aratakitaki*. lead, guide.

**‘aratita**, n. Peanut. *‘ī ono pene i te paunu ‘aratita*, peanuts sixpence a pound.

**‘ārau**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Get hold of (*i*) something touch, handle, reach for (*ki*) something. *‘Auraka rava kōtou e ‘ārau ‘ua atu ki tēta‘i ‘ua rākau i runga i tōna kāinga*. you mustn’t touch any of the fruit on his grounds; *kare ‘e rauka iā koe i te ‘ārau mai i tēta‘i potonga va‘ie ki tō rima ka ‘aere mai ei?* couldn’t you manage to pick up (get hold of with your hands) a bit of firewood as you come?; *kua topa ‘aia ki roto i te tai i tōna ‘ārau‘anga i te ‘akari e pānū ra*. he fell into the sea as she (tried to) get hold of the floating coconut; *kāre i mou taua ‘apinga i tōku ‘ārau‘anga ē kua topa ki roto i te tai*. I couldn’t hold the thing when I got my hands to it and it fell into the water; *kāre rava au e tae i te ‘ārau ‘ua atu ki t*ā *tēta‘i mea*. I could never bring myself to make off with other people’s things; *‘Ārau‘ia mai tēr*ā*‘o punu*. get hold of that tin there. [Ck. \*aa-rau.]

**‘**ā**raurau**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*rau*. Get hold of, touch, meddle with, take. *‘Auraka tō kōtou rima kia ‘*ā*raurau ‘aere ki teia au niuniu*. don’t go meddling with these wires; *‘*ā*raurau‘ia mai tēta‘i au kīkau marō mē ‘oki mai kōrua ki te k*ā*inga*. get hold of some dry coconut leaves on your way home; *‘e tangata rima ‘*ā*raurau ‘apinga tika ai koe*. you are always meddling with (or taking) things.

**‘**ā**r**ā**vei**, v.t., v.i., recip. Meet, encounter. *Kia matakite i te ‘aere ki te tua kauī mē ‘*ā*r*ā*vei koe ki te mōtok*ā. be careful to keep to the left if you meet a car; *k*ā*re r*ā*tou i raverave*ā *i te tamaki i tō r*ā*tou ‘*ā*r*ā*vei‘anga ki te ‘enemi*. they weren’t loath to fight when they came upon the enemy; *nō te ‘*ā*r*ā*vei mai m*ā*ua i*ā*ia i roto i te ‘are maki*. we’ve been to see him in hospital; *‘e tangata ‘*ā*r*ā*vei putuputu ‘aia ki te manuia*. he often strikes lucky; *‘e m*ā*nganui te manamanat*ā *tei ‘*ā*r*ā*vei kia m*ā*tou*. we met with a lot of difficulties; *k*ā*re koe e ‘*ā*r*ā*vei i te kai mei tēia te tū i reira*. you won’t come across food like this there; *te ng*ā*‘i i ‘*ā*r*ā*vei ei te moana ē te rangi*. the place where sea and sky meet.

**‘are**, n. **1.** House, building. *‘E ‘are rau tōna, kua p*ā*ruru‘ia ki te koro*. he has a thatched house with wattled walls. **‘Are ‘a‘ao ‘ua r**ā**kau**,fruit-packing shed. **‘Are ‘**ā**iti**, freezer, ice-cream shop. **‘Are ‘akaanuanu**, freezer. **‘are ‘akav**ā**-‘anga**, courthouse. **‘Are ‘**ā**pi‘i**, school. **‘Are ‘**ā**uri**, gaol. *Kua tīria ‘aia ki roto i te ‘are ‘*ā*uri*. he was thrown into gaol. **‘Are ariki**, palace. **‘Are k**ā**kō**, cargo shed, warehouse. **‘Are kariei**, **‘are karioi**, entertainment hall, (in the old days) a house devoted to dancing and games. *T*ā*pae mai ki te ‘are kariei kia kite koe i te au peu mataora*. come to the entertainment hall and see all the fun. **‘Are k**ā**vamani**, Government House, government offices. **‘Are kīkau**, house thatched with coconut leaves. **‘Are kōrero**, **1.** a house where Maori history, genealogies, myths and legends were taught to the young, and where young men were instructed in the art of warfare. **2.** A Maori historian, esp. an expert in genealogies; *ko t*ā *tēia ‘are kōrero tēia i kite, tē vai atū ra t*ā *tēta‘i*. that’s what this particular *‘are kōrero* knows, other historians may have something different. **‘Are kūki**, cook-house, kitchen. **‘Are maki**, hospital. **‘Are maki marō**, sanatorium. **‘Are meangiti**, lavatory (euphem.). *‘E ‘are meangiti iti*, a small lavatory. **‘Are moe**, dwelling-house. **‘Are mōrī**, lighthouse. **‘Āre mōtok**ā, garage, cab of car. **‘Are ‘orometua**, mission home. **‘Are ‘ōtera**, hotel. **‘are patu**, stone or concrete house. **‘Are nēneva**, asylum. **‘Are pirīki**, brick-built house. **‘Are rau**, house thatched with pandanus. **‘Are r**ā**kau**, timber-built house. **‘Are pure**, church. **‘Are repo**, lavatory; *E t*ā*m*ā *i te ‘are repo i te au pōpongi k*ā*toatoa ma te pīpī ki te vair*ā*kau*. clean the lavatory every morning and sprinkle it with disinfectant. **‘Are t**ā**pa‘e‘anga**, **‘are t**ā**pae‘anga**, way-side inn. **‘Are t**ā**peka(‘anga)**, gaol. **‘Are t**ā**rekareka**,recreation hall. **‘Are teata**, cinema, theatre. **‘Are tī**, tea shop. **‘Are toa**, shop. **‘Are torōka**, cab of truck. **‘Are (tunu‘anga) varaoa**, bakery. **‘Are tūpaki‘anga ‘**ā**uri**, forge, smithy. **‘Are tūrama**, lighthouse. **‘Are ture**, courthouse. **‘Are umu**, kitchen, cook-house. **‘Are ‘uip**ā**‘anga**, meeting-house. **‘Are vairanga ‘apinga**, store-house. **Kapakap**ā **‘are**, shack. **2.** Used as a collective noun before certain kinship terms (*teina*, *tuakana*, *taeake*, *tua‘ine*, *mokopuna*). *Arataki‘ia mai te au ‘are teina ō‘ou ki te umukai*. bring your younger brothers (or sisters) to the feast. (See *‘are‘are*, *(t*ā*)ngutu‘are*.) [Pn. \*fale.]

**‘**ā**rē**, neg. No, not (Mang. dial., cf. Rar. *k*ā*re*).

ā**rea**, n. Wide-open space, open expanse of land or sea. *‘E* ā*rea ma‘ata tei rotopū i taua ng*ā *motū ra*. there is a big expanse of open water betweeen the two islands; *ko te* ā*rea tēia i roko‘ia ai tō m*ā*tou pa‘ī e te ‘uri‘ia i tēr*ā *ake terepu*. this is the expanse of sea in which the hurricane struck our ship on the last trip; *k*ā *tano teia* ā*rea ‘ei ng*ā*‘i ‘akatō‘anga pa‘īrere*. this open space would make a good landing-strip; *tei te* ā*rea ‘ua tō matau, tukuna ki raro kia rauka te rima kumi*. your hook is hanging in open water (i.e. where there are no rocks and so no fish), let it down to five fathoms. [Ce. \*aarea.]

**areare**, v.i. **1.** Clear (of water), plain (of water, i.e. not made into tea etc.), trans-parent (of glass). *Ka kitea te ika i raro i te vai mē areare meitaki*. (you) will see the fish down in the water if it’s nice and clear; *nō te areare i te vai, nō reira kua ata mai tōna tūtū*. the water was so clear that his reflection showed; *kua ve‘u te tai i te ‘aruru‘anga te paura, ē, i te areare‘anga, kua kite r*ā*tou ē kua matemate te ika*. the water became cloudy when the charge went off, and as it cleared they saw that the fish were dead. **i‘o areare**, n., clear glass (as opposed to *i‘o pōpōiri*, frosted glass). *k*ā*re au e inu i te tī, ‘e vai areare ‘ua t*ā*ku ka ‘inangaro*. I won’t have any tea, I’d like just plain water. **2.** Weak (of tea, coffee). *Kua areare te tī*. the tea is getting weak now. **3.** Blurred, hazy. *Kua areare ‘ua te ‘apinga i te kino‘anga tōna mata*. with his eyes being bad, things looked blurred. [Ta. \*areare.]

**‘are‘are**, v.i. **1.** Having houses. *Mē ‘e ‘are‘are ‘aere tō reira ko taua ng*ā*‘ī ra ia*. if there are houses about, that‘ll be the place. **2.** Overhanging (of projecting rocks). *‘E toka ‘are‘are ‘ua taua tok*ā *ra, k*ā*re rava koe e rari i te ua*. it’s an overhanging rock, you won’t get rained on at all. **3.** Clear and empty, vacant (of caves and holes). *Kia tae atu m*ā*tou ki reira, tē ‘are‘are ‘u*ā *ra te va‘arua, k*ā*re ‘e mea i roto*. when we got there the hole was quite empty, nothing was in it; *i te ‘are‘are‘anga te ngūtupa o te ana ia r*ā*tou i te ‘aka*ā*tea, kua tomo r*ā*tou ki roto ē kua* ā*rai ‘aka‘ou*. when they had got the mouth of the cave clear, they went inside and blocked it up again (behind them). [*‘are* RR.]

**‘**ā**renga**, v.i. (Become) yellowish. [*‘*ā*-*7, *renga*.]

**‘**ā**rengarenga**, v.i., fq. *‘*ā*renga*. (Become) yellowish. [*‘*ā*-*7, *renga* RR.]

ā**rer**ā**moe**, see ā*rar*ā*moe*.

**arero**, n. **1.** Tongue. *Kua* ā*terotero mai ‘aia i tōna arero ki*ā*ku*. he kept putting his tongue out at me; *‘e punu arero m*ā*moe t*ā*na i ‘oko mai ei n*ā*ku*. he bought me a tin of sheep’s tongues. **2.** Valve (of tyre). *Kua kino te arero o te p*ā*tikara*. the bicycle has a faulty valve. (See *piriarero*.) [Pn. \*‘alelo.]

**‘**ā**reto**, n. **1.** The Eucharist. *Kua ‘akatapu‘ia te ‘*ā*reto i te oti‘anga i te ‘*ā*konokono*. the Eucharist was blessed after it had been prepared. **2.** (Obsolete and biblical). Bread, cf. varaoa. [Gk artos.]

**‘**ā**re‘ure‘u**, v.i. Getting gray, grayish.   
[*‘*ā*-*8, *re‘u* RR.]

**ari**, rt. \*Visible. [Pn. \*‘ali.]

**‘**ā**rī**, (*-a, -‘ia*). **1.** Hang something up. *E ‘*ā*rī ‘aere i te kīkau m*ā*‘ū ki runga i te taura kia viviki i te marō*. hang the wet clothes up on the line so they‘ll dry quickly; *‘Ār*ā *te k*ā*‘ui meika ki runga i teia ‘*ā*tava*. hang the bunch of bananas on this branch. **2.** v.i. Hang up. *Tē ‘*ā*rī ‘u*ā *ra te kete i runga i te ‘*ā*tava r*ā*kau*. the basket was just hanging on the branch of a tree. [*‘*ā*-*8, *rī*.]

ā**ria**, n. An open stretch of water between two islands in the lagoon. *I arumaki‘ia ‘aia e te mangō i te* ā*ria i rotopū ia Ta‘akoka ē Motutapu*. he was chased by a shark in the gap between (the islands of) Ta‘akoka and Motutapu. [Np. \*aalia.]

**‘**ā**ria**, v.imper. Wait a minute! *‘Āria, k*ā*re ‘a Mi‘i i tae mai ake!* hold on, Mi‘i isn’t here yet!; *‘Āria r*ā*!* wait a minute, then!; *‘Āria ana!* wait a bit!

**‘**ā**ri**ā**na**, see *‘*ā*ria*. [*‘*ā*ria*, *ana*2.]

**‘**ā**ringa**. If (a rare variant of *n*ā*ringa*).

**ariki**, n. **1.** High chief, ruler over a tribe (*vaka tangata*). **Ariki pūtokotoko**, a supporting chief, esp. one with know-ledge of tribal tradition. **Ariki tūtara**, the *ariki’s* second-in-command, originally usually a younger brother. *‘E ariki tūtara ‘aia nō Ng*ā*ti Tangi‘ia*. he was deputy high chief of the Tangi‘ia clan. **Ariki tumu**, paramount high chief. **2.** King. *‘E ariki rongonui ‘aia ē te ‘akamoe‘au*. he was a famous king, who worked for peace; *ko te ‘are ariki tēia*. this is the palace; *‘e no‘o‘anga ariki tika ai tōku ki taua ‘enua*. when I was in that country I really lived like a king. **Ariki va‘ine**, queen. **Te ariki va‘ine o te pō**, queen-of-the-night, a flower name (? *Cestrum nocturnam*). (See *kauariki*.) [Pn. \*‘ariki.]

**‘**ā**riki1**, **1.** (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*). Put a covering on (*i*) something, to cover something over, lay (a table). *Kua ‘*ā*riki ‘aia i te toka ki te ‘ōrei ‘ei ng*ā*‘i no‘o‘anga nōna*. he spread his handker-chief on the rock to make somewhere to sit; *E ‘*ā*riki i te umu ki te pūm*ā*ika k*ā *tuku ei i te kai ki raro*. cover the oven with *pūm*ā*ika* (q.v.) before you put the food down in; *E ‘*ā*riki i te kaing*ā*kai*. put the cloth on the table; *kua oti te kai i te ‘*ā*riki, ‘aere mai kaikai*. the table is laid, come and eat; *‘enua ‘*ā*riki t*ā*‘onga*, land which goes with a title. **2.** n. Anything used as a cover or covering, something to put things on, a holder, container. *‘E rau meika te ‘*ā*riki i t*ā *m*ā*tou kai*. we use banana leaves to put our food on; *‘e ‘*ā*riki tōpa petetue tēn*ā. that’s a thick sofa cover; *‘e a‘a t*ā*‘au ‘*ā*riki vai?* what are you going to keep the water in? **‘Āriki kaing**ā**kai**, tablecloth. **‘Āriki ro‘i**, bedspread, quilt, blanket, sheet. *‘E paruai ‘ua nei tōna ‘*ā*riki ro‘i*. her quilt is plain calico. **‘Āriki ta‘ua**, floor covering, mat. **3.** n. Banana leaf. *E ina i te ‘*ā*riki ka va‘ī ei i te ika*. soften the banana leaves over the fire before you wrap up the fish. **4.** n. Saucer. *Te ‘*ā*riki o tēia kapu kai tī*, the saucer that belongs with this teacup. (See *‘*ā*rikiriki*1.) [Pn. \*faaliki.]

**‘**ā**riki2**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Welcome, receive, accept, accommodate (guests). *Kua ‘*ā*riki meitaki r*ā*tou i*ā*ku i tōku tae‘anga ki tō r*ā*tou ‘enua*. they gave me a friendly welcome when I got to their country; *k*ā*re e rauka te ‘ōtera kia ‘*ā*riki ia t*ā*tou*. the hotel can’t take us. **2.** Accept, approve, agree to (a proposal). *E ‘*ā*riki ‘ua ana m*ā*tou i te tika a te rēpirī*. we always accept the referee’s decision; *kua ‘*ā*riki ‘aia i t*ā*na utunga ma te ng*ā*kau m*ā*ro‘iro‘i*. he took his punishment bravely; *kua toto‘u‘ia ē k*ā*re rava ‘e tangata i ‘*ā*riki atu*. it was predicted and nobody would believe it; *kua rekareka ma‘ata ‘aia i tō m*ā*tou ‘*ā*riki‘anga i tōna manako*. he was very pleased when we approved his proposal; *k*ā*re e ‘*ā*rikia t*ā*‘au tuatua, nō te mea tē no‘o pekapeka ‘ua nei ng*ā *pae tangata*. they won’t agree to what you’ve said, because the two sides are at logger-heads. (See *‘*ā*rikiriki*2.)

**‘**ā**riki‘anga**, nom. Reception, welcome. *Kua rave‘ia t*ā *m*ā*tou ‘*ā*riki‘anga i*ā*ia ki te k*ā*inga ‘orometua*. we held the reception for him at the mission-house. [‘āriki2, *‑‘anga*4.]

**‘**ā**rikina1**, pass. *‘*ā*riki*1. cover. [*‘*ā*riki*1, *‑na*4.]

**‘**ā**rikina2**, pass. *‘*ā*riki*2. accept. [*‘*ā*riki*2, *‑na*4.]

**‘**ā**rikiriki1**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*riki*1. **1.** Spread a covering over something. *Kua ‘*ā*rikiriki ‘aia i te ng*ā*‘i no‘o‘anga o te manu‘iri ki te moenga*. he spread mats where the guests were to sit; *tei te ‘*ā*rikiriki ‘aia i te au ro‘i ki te tīvaevae*. she is covering the beds with the patchwork quilts; *kua tauturu ‘aia i*ā*ku i te ‘*ā*rikiriki‘anga i te au kaing*ā*kai nō te umukai*. she helped me put the cloths on the tables for the feast. **2.** n. Nappy, diaper. *Tē pu‘a ‘*ā*rikiriki nei au nō te pēpe*. I‘m washing the baby’s nappies; *kia oti tēia kete ‘*ā*rikiriki i te ‘akatika ka ‘aere ei t*ā*ua*. we‘ll go when we’ve ironed this basket of nappies. [*‘*ā*riki*1 Rr.]

**‘**ā**rikiriki2**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*riki*2. Welcome, receive, accept. *Kua ‘*ā*rikiriki‘ia r*ā*tou i tō r*ā*tou tae‘anga mai*. they were welcomed on their arrival. [*‘*ā*riki*2 Rr.]

**‘**ā**rikirikina1**, pass. *‘*ā*rikiriki*1. cover. [*‘*ā*riki*1 Rr, *-na*4.]

**‘**ā**rikirikina2**, pass. *‘*ā*rikiriki*2. welcome. [*‘*ā*riki*2 Rr, *-na*4.]

**‘**ā**rio**, n. Silver (the metal, silver money is *moni teatea*). *Kua pūpū r*ā*tou i te ‘auro ē te ‘*ā*rio ki te ariki*. they presented the king with gold and silver; *‘e poe ‘*ā*rio tōna*. she has silver earrings. [Gk arguros.]

**ariri**, n. Rough turban snail (*Turbo setosus*). *Tē ko‘i arirī ra m*ā*ua i rere mai ei taua pa‘īrere*. we were collecting *ariri* when the plane flew over; *‘e mitiore ariri t*ā *m*ā*ua i kai ei*. we had *mitiore* with *ariri* in it; *‘auraka e tiritiri ‘ua i te anga o te ariri*. don’t throw the *ariri* shells around. (See *t*ā*ariri*.) [Pn. \*‘alili.]

**‘**ā**rite**, see *‘*ā*ite*.

**‘**ā**riu**, v.i. **1.** Turn around. *Kua ‘*ā*riu mai ‘aia ki muri i tōku k*ā*piki atu‘anga*. he turned (to look) back when I called out; *kua kite mai ‘aia i*ā*ku i tōna ‘*ā*riu‘anga ki tēta‘i tua i te ara*. he saw me when he turned around to (face) the other side of the road; *E ‘*ā*riu mai tō taringa ki t*ā*ku tuatua*. pay attention to what I say. **2.** v.t. Turn (an ear), i.e. listen attentively. *Kua ‘*ā*riu ‘aia i tōna taringa ki te reo auē*. he turned to listen to the screaming. (See *‘*ā*riuriu*.) [Pn. \*faliu.]

**‘**ā**riuriu**, v.i., fq. *‘*ā*riu*. Turn around. *‘E a‘a t*ā*‘au e ‘*ā*riuriu ‘u*ā *ra?* what is it you keep looking around for? [*‘*ā*riu* Rr.]

**aro**, n. **1.** The front of the body, the front or face of something, that side (of a piece of material) which faces outwards, the upper surface (of a leaf, as opposed to *tua*, back), that end of a coconut which contains the eyes (same as *mata*). *E ‘uri mai koe i tō‘ou aro kia ‘*ā*kara au ē ‘e a‘a tēr*ā *au to‘u i runga i tō rae*. turn around and face me so I can examine those spots on your forehead; *ko te aro tēia o te k*ā*ka‘u mē tui koe*. this will be the right side (i.e outward side) of the material when you sew it up; *kua tuatua mai ‘aia i mua tika ai i tōku aro*. he said it right in front of me; *te aro o te ora*, the face of the clock; *te aro o te vaka*, the front of the canoe; *te aro o te mato*, the face of the cliff; *te aro o te ‘are*, the front (main entrance) of the house; *‘e ‘*ā*uri aro ‘*ā *t*ā*na i vero ei*. he hurled a four-flanged spear. **2.** Ply (of rope or wood). *Kua rauka katoa i*ā*ia i te ‘iri i te taura ‘ē toru aro*. he could also braid three-ply ropes; *r*ā*kau aro toru*, three-ply wood. (See *aroaro*, *piriaro*.) [Pn. \*‘aro.]

**‘**ā**rō**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Peep, peek. *Kua t*ā*mata ‘aia i te ‘*ā*rō n*ā *roto i te puta t*ā*viri*. he tried to peep through the keyhole; *ko ‘ai tēr*ā *e ‘*ā*rō maira i muri i te pi‘a?* who is that peeping from behind the box?; *‘aere ‘*ā*rō‘ia te tangat*ā *ra mē kua ‘aere*. go and take a peep to see if the man has gone. (See *‘*ā*rōrō*.)

**aro‘a**, (*-‘ia*). **1.** Greet, welcome, salute, offer good wishes (esp. to guests on arrival or departure). *Kua aro‘a mai ‘aia ki*ā*ku i tōku ‘*ā*kara atu‘anga ki*ā*ia*. he greeted me when I glanced at him; *kua n*ā *mua ‘aia i te aro‘a i te ‘uip*ā*‘anga i ‘akakite ei ‘aia i tōna manako*. he greeted the assembly and then expressed his views; *‘e m*ā*nganui te au taeake tei ‘aere mai ki te pae tai i te aro‘a atu i te tere tangata*. many friends came to the beach to wish the travellers good speed. **2.** v.t., n. Welcome with a gift, present (*i*) sbdy with (*ki*) something; a gift (usu. *‘apinga ro‘a*). *Kua aro‘a mai ‘aia i*ā*ku ki te moni ē te ‘apinga*. he gave me presents of money and goods; *ko t*ā*ku ‘apinga aro‘a tēia ki*ā *koe nō tō‘ou r*ā *‘*ā*nau‘anga*. here is my present for your birthday; *kua aro‘a‘ia ‘aia ki te pare ē te moenga*. he was presented with hats and mats; *‘e mea aro‘a ‘ua mai n*ā*na*. he gave it simply as a gift (not expecting payment in return). **3.** v.t. Forgive, have pity on. *‘e te Atua, ‘e aro‘a mai i*ā*ku i te tangata ‘ara nei*. O Lord, forgive me, a sinner; *kua pati ‘akatenga r*ā*tou ki*ā*ia kia aro‘a mai ‘aia ia r*ā*tou*. they begged him to take pity on them; *ka aro‘a au i*ā *koe i teia taime, mē mou ‘aka‘ou i*ā*ku ka ‘apai rava au ki te ture*. I‘ll let you off this time, but if I catch you again I‘ll have the law on you. **4.** n. Kindness, sympathy, sorrow (for sbdy in trouble), love (i.e divine love, or loving kindness, not love between sexes, cf. *‘inangaro). ‘E aro‘a tika ai tōku i taua va‘ine taka‘u*ā *ra*. I feel very sorry for the widow; *nō te aro‘a ‘ua o te Atua i taea mai ei t*ā*tou e te m*ā*rama mei runga mai*. through the grace of God the light (of understanding) has descended upon us. [Pn. \*‘alo‘ofa.]

**aroaro**, n., fq. *aro*. Face, presence. *Kua ‘akakite ‘aia ki mua i tō r*ā*tou aroaro i tōna tere i tae mai ei*. he explained in their presence why he had come; *kua no‘o ‘aia ki mua i tōku aroaro ē ma‘ata ‘ua atu ‘aia*. he lived with me until he was grown up. [*aro* RR.]

**‘**ā**roeroe**, v.i. Feeble, listless, drooping, low (in health or spirits). *Nō tōna tū ‘*ā*roeroe, nō reira kua manako m*ā*ua i te tuku i*ā*ia ki tēta‘i ‘enua kē*. she was so listless and miserable that we decided to send her abroad; *nō te marō pa‘a i tupu ‘*ā*roeroe ei taua r*ā*kau*. it has been so dry, perhaps that’s why the plants are doing badly. [*‘*ā*-*8, *roeroe*.]

**aronga**, nom. Group (of people, but not used before *ariki*, *rangatira*, *mata‘iapo*, or *metua). Ko tēr*ā *aronga tei tae mua mai*. those people arrived first; *tē tūtaki aronga ‘anga‘ang*ā *ra ‘aia n*ā*na*. he’s paying out his workmen; *kua ‘aere ‘aia ki te kave aronga tautai*. he’s gone to take a fishing party out; *‘e aronga kino r*ā*tou*. they are a wicked lot.

**‘**ā**rōrō**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*rō*. Peep. *E ngari kia* ā*rai‘ia tēia ng*ā*‘i kia kore kōtou e ‘*ā*rōrō‘ia e te tangata mē ‘akatūtū i t*ā *kōtou ‘ura*. better curtain this place off, so that people can’t peep in at you while you are practising your dance. [*‘*ā*rō* Rr.]

**‘**ā**rote**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), n. Plough. *E ‘*ā*rote i te one ‘ē toru taime k*ā *tanu ei i te meika*. plough the ground three times before you plant bananas; *kua ‘ati te mata o te ‘*ā*rote*. the ploughshare has broken; *tē kika ‘*ā*rotē ra tōna ng*ā *‘oro‘enua*. his pair of horses are pulling the plough; *kua ‘*ā*rotea taua ng*ā*‘ī ra ‘ei tanu kūmara*. that place was ploughed up to plant kumara; *k*ā*re i paru meitaki te one i tō kōrua ‘*ā*rote‘anga*. you didn’t break the soil up enough when you ploughed it; **‘Ārote matīni**, rotary hoe. [Gk arotron.]

**aru**, rt. \*Follow. (See ā*ru*, *aruaru*, *arumaki-(maki), tau*ā*ru*, *tuaru*.) [Pn. \*‘alu.]

**‘aru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Snatch away, to seize (property) by force, loot, plunder. *‘E a‘a kōtou k*ā *‘aru ‘ua ai i t*ā*na ‘apinga i kore ei kōtou e vao‘o kia tu‘a meitaki?* why did you snatch his things away instead of leaving them to be shared out properly?; *k*ā*re e rauka ia r*ā*tou i te ‘aru i taua k*ā*inga ra, nō te mea tē no‘ō ra te aronga tiaki*. they won’t be able to raid that place because guards are posted; *kua ‘arua tōna k*ā*ing*ā *e te ‘*ā*nana kei*ā. thieves raided his house; *kua ‘akautunga‘ia ‘aia i tōna ‘aru-‘anga i te ‘apinga tanu i runga i te ‘enua o tōna taeake*. he was fined for stealing crops from his friend’s land. **‘Aru** ā **paka**, to do something roughly or violently. *‘Auraka e ‘aru* ā *paka ‘ua i te ‘ōrei i te motu, e oraora*. don’t be rough cleaning the wound, it’s tender.

ā**ru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Accompany, go with (sbdy), travel on (a ship, bus, etc.). *‘Auraka e* ā*ru mai i*ā*ku, k*ā *mate koe i te pongi*. don’t come with me, you‘ll get hungry; *k*ā*re au e tae i te* ā*ru ia r*ā*tou, k*ā *riri taku p*ā*p*ā. I can’t go with them, my father would be angry; *mē kua* ā*ru mai taku tamaiti i teia pa‘ī?* I wonder if my son is on this ship?; *‘ī rua ōku* ā*ru‘anga i te pa‘ī ki Ma‘uke*. twice I’ve been to Ma‘uke on the ship. **2.** Pursue, follow. *Ka* ā*rua koe e te ‘akav*ā *mē ‘aka‘oro viviki koe*. the police will follow you if you drive quickly; *kua* ā*ru ‘aia i te ana ki te ‘openga*. he followed the cave to the end; *kua* ā*ru ‘aia i te rua tapuae o tōna metua*. he followed in his father’s footsteps; *ka* ā*ru au i t*ā*na ako*. I shall follow his advice; *e aru i te mataara*, follow the road; *e* ā*ru i te ‘akakite‘anga*, follow the instructions; *k*ā*re tōku manako e* ā*ru ki tē reira par*ā*ni*. I don’t go along with that plan. **‘Āru r**ā**venga**, imitate, copy. *‘E tangata* ā*ru r*ā*venga tika ai koe*. you‘re a proper copycat. [*aru* rR.]

**aruaru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*).**1.** Chase. *I aruaru‘ia ana e te puakaoa taua puakani‘ō ra i nakōnei, tēr*ā*, kua ‘oki ‘aka‘ou mai*. the dog chased that goat off some time ago, and there it is back again now. **2.** Try hard, pursue (a goal) with determination. *Kua aruaru ‘aia kia riro i*ā*ia te rē*. he tried his best to win; *‘e tamaiti aruaru ‘aia i te ‘*ā*pi‘i*. he always tries hard at school; *ko te rua mata‘iti tēia i tō r*ā*tou aruaru‘anga kia vai r*ā*i te kapu tēniti kia r*ā*tou*. this is the second year that they have tried their hardest to retain the tennis cup. [*aru* RR.]

**arumaki**, (*-a*, *-na*, *-‘ia*).Chase, drive off, expel. *Kua arumaki te puakaoa i te kiore ngi*ā*o*. the dog chased the cat; *kua arumakia ‘aia e te ‘akav*ā *ē kua mou*. he was chased by the police and caught; *kua rererere te manu i tōna arumaki‘anga*. the birds flew away when he drove them off; *k*ā*re e rauka ‘aia i te arumaki mei runga i te ‘enua, nō te mea ‘e tika‘anga tōna*. he can’t be turned off the land, he has a right to be there. [*aru*, *maki*3.]

**arumakimaki**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *arumaki*. **1.** Chase, drive off. *Kua arumakimaki au ia r*ā*tou, k*ā*re r*ā *i mou*. I’ve been chasing them, but I didn’t catch them; *kua arumakimakina m*ā*ua e te puakaoa*. we were chased by the dog. **2.** Play tig. *‘Aere mai, ka arumakimaki t*ā*ua*. come on, let’s play tig. [*aru,* *maki*3 RR.]

**arumakimakina**, pass. *arumakimaki*. chase, drive off. [*aru*, *maki*3 RR, *-na*4.]

**arumakina**, pass. *arumaki*. chase, drive off. [*aru*, *maki*3, *-na*4.]

**‘**ā**runa**, n. Ark. *Te ‘*ā*runa a te Atua*, the ark of God.

**‘aruru**, v.i. **1.** Rumble, bang, roar, ex-plode. *Kua ‘aruru te m*ā*ngūngū ē kua nga‘*ā *te i‘o*. there was clap of thunder and the glass shattered; *kua ‘aruru te paura ki roto i tōna rima*. the firework went off in his hands; *ko te ‘aruru ngaru ‘ua t*ā *m*ā*ua i rongo ei*. we heard only the roar of the waves. **2.** Deep (of voices, instruments). *‘E tangata reo ‘aruru.* it’s someone with a deep voice; *‘e kīt*ā *tangi ‘aruru tēn*ā. that guitar has got a deep tone. (See *‘*ā*rurururu*, *‘aka‘aruru*, *‘aka‘*ā*rurururu*, *t*ā*‘aruru*, *t*ā*‘*ā*rurururu*.)

**‘**ā**rurururu**, v.i., fq. *‘aruru*. Rumble, ex-plode. *Kua ‘*ā*rurururu ‘ua te pupu‘i i taua pō ē ao ‘ua atu*. the guns were going off all the night until dawn; *ko te ‘*ā*rurururu ‘ua o te pi‘a t*ā*ku i ‘akarongo ei*. all I heard was the noise of the crates banging. [*‘aruru*, Rr.]

**‘**ā**ruru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), v.i. Shelter from the wind, esp. to turn a ship into the wind. *Kua ‘*ā*ruru r*ā*tou ki muri i te motu.* they took shelter behind the island; *k*ā*re ‘e meitaki i te ‘*ā*ruru i te pa‘ī ki konei, ‘e piri roa ki te tau*. it’s no good bringing the ship in here for shelter, it’s too close to the shoals; *kua tukutuku r*ā*tou i te au kie i tōku ‘*ā*ruru‘anga i te pa‘ī*. they lowered the sails when I turned her into the wind. [*‘*ā-8-9, *ruru*2.]

**ata1**, **1.** v.i. Become visible, take shape, form (of images). *E k*ā*piki mai koe mē ata mai te pa‘ī*. call out when the ship comes into view; *kua ata mai te tūtū i runga i te rīpene*. the image began to form on the negative; *kua mūtēkī r*ā*tou i te ata‘anga mai te teata*. they fell quiet when the picture appeared on the screen; *k*ā *ata tō‘ou tūtū ki roto i te i‘o*. your reflection will appear in the mirror. **2.** v.i. Loom up, appear indistinctly or momentarily (used esp. of shadows’ reflections, or things half-glimpsed). *Kua ata ‘ua atu i*ā*ia tēta‘i ‘ētū*. he just caught a glimpse of a star; *kua ata mai ‘aia i*ā*ku*. I caught a vague glimpse of him; *tēr*ā *‘a Mea e ata akēra n*ā *muri i te ‘are*. there’s whats-his-name slipping (half-seen) around the back of the house; *ata pō‘itirere mai te tika tika ai*. the truth suddenly dawned. **3.** n. Shadow, reflection, silhouette. *‘E ata tangata tēr*ā *i runga i te patu*. there is somene’s shadow on the wall; *te ata o te patu*, the shadow of the wall; *te ata o te marama i runga i te kiri*ā*tai*, the moon’s reflection on the water; *kua kite atu ‘aia i tōna ata i raro i te vai*. she saw her reflection down in the water; *kua roroa mai te au ata i te tae‘anga ki te a‘ia‘i*. shadows lengthened as evening approached; *ko te ata ‘ua o te a‘i t*ā *m*ā*ua i kite ei*. we only caught a glimpse (or saw the reflection) of the fire; *kua kite au i tōna ata pōiri ‘ua i roto i te m*ā*rama o te rangi*. I saw his silhouette dark against the sky. **at**ā **ao**, n., the first light of dawn (light reflected in the eastern sky before the sun rises). *tē kake mai nei te at*ā *ao*. the dawn light is mounting into the sky. **At**ā **moe**, n., something imagined in the night when half-asleep. *‘E at*ā *moe ‘ua n*ā*‘au*. it was just something you imagined in the night. (See *ataata*1, *‘akaata(ata)*1; *‘*ā*kir*ā*ta*, *(m*ā*)m*ā*i*ā*ta*, *t*ā*t*ā*i*ā*ta*.) [Pn. \*‘ata.]

**ata2**, v.i. Take fright at something, be intimidated. *Kua tuki ‘aia i taua tamaitī ra ‘ē toru taime kia ata, k*ā*re rava ‘e r*ā*venga*. he charged at the boy three times to frighten him off, but it had no effect. (See *ataata*2, *t*ā*ata(ata)*2.)

**ata3**, n. Hearts (the card suit). *‘E ata te ‘uri*. hearts are trumps; *n*ā*‘au i tuku mai i te va‘ine ata*. it was you who played the queen of hearts. [Eng. heart.]

**-ata4**, in *‘ōata*, third night of the moon. (cf. *ata*1.)

**at**ā **ao**, n. See *ata*1.

**‘ata**, **1.** v.i. Propped up (on some support), resting on top of something. *Kua ‘ata tēn*ā *tua i te pi‘a, ‘e ‘apinga pa‘a tei raro ake*. the box is higher at that end, maybe there is something underneath; *kua ‘ata tēia ng*ā*‘i i te kupenga ki runga i te toka*. this part of the net is resting on a rock. **2.** n. Raised framework rack or platform (used for drying things). *‘E ‘at*ā *ika marō tēr*ā *i ta‘atai*. that’s a platform of dried fish there on the beach. (See *‘ata‘ata*, *‘atamira*, *‘at*ā*moa*, *‘atarau*, *p*ā*‘ata(ata)*, *t*ā*‘ata(ata)*.)

**ataata1**, v.i. Loom (of shadowy shapes); shadows, reflections (fq. *ata*1). *‘E mea tēr*ā *e ataata ‘u*ā *ra i raro i tēr*ā *pū r*ā*kau*. there is something vague and shadowy there under that tree; *nō te keukeu i te ataata i te r*ā*kau, nō reira ‘aia i manako ei ē ‘e tūp*ā*paku*. because the shadows of the trees were moving, she thought it was a ghost. [*ata*1 RR.]

**ataata2**, v.i., fq. *ata*2. Be afraid, take fright. *‘Auraka koe e ataata i te ‘aere i te ‘*ā*r*ā*vei i*ā*ia, ‘e tangata tauturu ‘aia i te aronga tei roko‘ia e te manamanat*ā. don’t be afraid to go and see him, he‘ll always help people who are in trouble; *kua riri ‘aia ki*ā*ku i te ataata‘anga te moa*. he was angry with me when the fowls became alarmed. [*ata*2 RR.]

**‘ata‘ata**, **1.** v.i., fq. *‘ata*1. Rest on top of something be propped up here and there, roost. *K*ā*re i mako meitaki te kupenga i te tuku, nō reira i ‘ata‘ata ‘aere ei*. the net wasn’t cast properly, so it has caught up here and there (on the rocks); *kua ‘oro‘oro te ika ki va‘o i te ‘ata‘ata‘anga te kupenga*. the fish escaped when the net snagged; *‘auraka ‘e ‘akatika i te moa kia ‘ata‘ata ki runga i teia pū r*ā*kau*. don’t let the chickens roost on this tree; *‘e pū r*ā*kau ‘ata‘ata tēn*ā *nō te moa, ‘auraka ‘e tīpū*. that’s the fowls’ roosting tree, don’t cut it down. **2.** n. Roost. *Tē kakē ra te moa ki runga i tō r*ā*tou ‘ata‘ata*. the chickens are going up to their roost. [*‘ata*1 RR.]

**‘**ā**tangaroa**, n. The long-tailed cuckoo (*Eudynamis taitensis*) (‘Ātiu dial. = Rar. *karavia*). *T*ā*upeupe te ūpoko o te ‘*ā*tanga-roa*. rock the head of the cuckoo. (See *p*ā*tangaroa*.)

**‘atamira**, n. The ceremonial litter, carved seat or throne of an *ariki*. *Kua ‘akano‘o‘ia te ariki ki runga i te ‘atamira ē kua amo‘ia mei tēta‘i ‘ope i te ‘ōire ki tēta‘i*. the *ariki* was installed on his throne and carried from one end of the village to the other. [*‘ata*1, *-mira*.]

**‘at**ā**moa**, n. Scaffolding. *Kua ‘akatū‘ia te ‘at*ā*moa takapini i te ‘are nō te pēni‘anga i te patu*. scaffolding was erected around the house for painting the walls; *‘e au r*ā*kau ma‘ani ‘at*ā*moa tēn*ā. those poles are to make scaffolding with. [*‘ata*1, *moa*1.]

**‘atarau**, n. **1.** Altar, raised part of chancel where altar stands. *Kua tuku r*ā*tou i ta‘ito i t*ā *r*ā*tou ‘*ā*tinga karakar*ā*tio ki runga i te ‘atarau ma te pūpū ki te Atua*. in the old days they used to lay their offerings on the altar and offer them up to God. **2.** Pulpit. *Kua tū te ‘orometua i runga i te ‘atarau ē kua ‘akapa‘apa‘a i te ‘īmene*. the pastor stood in the pulpit and announced the hymn.

**‘**ā**tava**, n. Branch, twig. *Paria tēn*ā *‘*ā*tava, ‘e tautau roa ki raro*. prune that branch off, it’s hanging down too low; *‘e r*ā*kau ‘*ā*tava pakari tēn*ā. that tree has tough branches; *tē tīpūpū ‘*ā*tava ‘*ā*nani marō nei m*ā*ua*. we‘re pruning the dead branches off the orange-trees. (See *‘*ā*tavatava*.)

**‘**ā**tavatava**, n., pl. *‘*ā*tava*. Branches. *‘Eia‘a tēn*ā *au ‘*ā*tavatava r*ā*kau n*ā*‘au?* What are you going to do with those branches?; *k*ā*re e meitaki te rakau ‘*ā*tavatava ‘ei pū ‘*ā*uri*. poles with side branches are no good for spear handles. [*‘*ā*tava* Rr.]

**ate**. n. Liver. *‘E ate puakatoro t*ā *m*ā*ua i kai ei ma te u‘i*. we had ox-liver and yams; *‘ī rua ‘ua paunu ate, kua rava*. just two pounds of liver is enough; *tē tunutunu ate puaka nei au*. I‘m cooking pig’s liver. **Ate m**ā**m**ā, cowardly, faint-hearted. *‘e tangata ate m*ā*m*ā, a cowardly person. **Ate pakari**, stout-hearted. (See *atem*ā*m*ā.) [Pn. \*‘ate1.]

**‘**ā**te**, n. Hell. *Mē ka m*ā*rō kōtou i te rave i te kino, k*ā *no‘o tō kōtou vaerua ki ‘*ā*te*. if you persist in doing evil, your souls will abide in hell. [Gk hadès.]

ā**tea1**, v.i. **1.** Wide, broad; width. *‘E kauvai* ā*tea ē te ‘ō‘onu*, a wide and deep river; *e ma‘ani* ā*tea i te mataara kia ō ‘ē rua pere‘ō i te taime ‘okota‘i*. make the road wider so it will take two wagons at a time; *‘e* ā*tea roa tēn*ā *tua*. that end is too wide; *kua* ā*tea mai te ana*. the cave widened out; *‘ea‘a te* ā*tea i tēn*ā *r*ā*kau?* what is the width of that plank? **2.** Clear, open, unobstructed; an open space. *Ka ‘aere t*ā*ua i teianei, koia i* ā*tea ai te mataara*. let’s go now while the road is clear; *‘e ‘enua* ā*tea ‘ua, k*ā*re ‘e ‘apinga i runga*. it’s just bare open country, there is nothing growing on it; *k*ā *tano teia* ā*tea ‘ei ng*ā*‘i t*ā*rekareka*. this open space would make a good sports ground. **i (ki) te ng**ā**‘i** ā**tea**, out in the open, unconcealed. *‘e poitini tei roto i tēn*ā *mō‘ina, ‘auraka e vao‘o ki te ng*ā*‘i* ā*tea*. there is poison in that bottle, don’t leave it out in the open. **3.** At a distance, well clear; intervening distance or space. *Kua tū* ā*tea ‘aia nō tōna mataku*. he stood well clear because he was scared. **4.** Disperse, clear away (of mist, clouds, trouble). *Kua* ā*tea te ko‘u*. the mist has cleared; *kua* ā*tea tōku manamanat*ā *i teianei*. my worries are over now; *kua rekareka ‘aia i te* ā*tea‘anga tōna manamanat*ā. he was pleased that his difficulties had cleared up. (See ā*teatea*, *k*ā*tea*, *m*ā*tea*, *t*āā*tea(tea)*.) [Pn. \*‘aa-tea.]

**‘**ā**tea2**, n. Black-tipped cod (*Epinephelus fasciatus*).

**Ātea3**, prop.n. The Sky-Father of Polynesian mythology. *Ko Ātea ki runga, ko Papa ki raro*, Sky-Father above, Earth-Mother below. (cf. ā*tea*1.)

ā**teatea**, v.i., fq. ā*tea*1. **1.** Wide apart, spaced out. *‘E* ā*teatea roa te p*ā *i t*ā*‘au tōm*ā*ti*. your tomato rows are too far apart; *e tanu* ā*teatea i te nū*. put the coco-nut plants in well apart. **2.** Open, clear, unobstructed. *Kua* ā*teatea teia ng*ā*‘i i te pari‘ia‘anga te r*ā*kau ki raro*. this place is quite open now that the trees have been chopped down; *ko te mea ng*ā*‘i* ā*teatea ‘ua tēia ‘ei ‘akatū i te ‘are.* this is the only bit of open space to build the house in; *‘e porotito* ā*teatea*, a spacious verandah. **3.** Clear away, disperse and leave clear. *I te* ā*teatea‘anga te tumu rangi, kua kak*ā *‘aka‘ou mai te au ‘ētū*. as the clouds cleared away, the stars twinkled out again. [ā*tea*1, rR.]

**‘**ā**teatea**, v.i. Whitish. [*‘*ā*-*8, *tea* RR.]

**atem**ā**m**ā, n. Lungs. *‘E maki tei kitea ki runga i tōna atem*ā*m*ā. some disease was noticed on his lungs; *kua tunu ‘aia i te atem*ā*m*ā *o te puaka n*ā *te puakaoa*. he boiled the pig’s lungs for the dog. [*ate*, *m*ā*m*ā1.]

**‘**ā**tete**, n. Side-drum. *N*ā*‘ai e rutu i te ‘*ā*tete?* Who is going to play the side-drum?; *tē ‘akaeta ‘*ā*tetē ra ‘aia*. he is tightening up the side-drum; *tītē ‘*ā*tete*, side-drum stick.

**‘ati**, v.i. **1.** Snap, break across (not length-wise, cf. *nga‘*ā split), (a) fracture. *Kua ‘ati te r*ā*kau i tōku rutu‘anga i*ā*ia*. the cane snapped when I beat him; *k*ā*re tēn*ā *‘*ā*tava nō te ‘ati i*ā *koe*. you won’t be able to break that branch; *kua ‘ati i*ā *koe te mouranga*. you have broken the handle; *kua auē ‘aia nō te mamae i tōna vaevae ‘ati*. he shouted out from the pain in his broken leg; *tei te rima kauī te ‘ati*. the fracture is in the left arm. **‘Ati ng**ā**kau**, v.i. heartbroken, heartbreak. *‘E ‘ati ng*ā*kau pa‘a tōna maki*. maybe it’s a broken heart he’s suffering from; *kua ‘ati ng*ā*kau ‘aia*. he’s heartbroken. **Ira ‘ati**, v.i. crack. *Kua ira ‘ati te pū pē*. the handle of the spade is cracked. **2.** Fold over, crease. *Kua ‘ati te kapi o te puka nō tei ‘e‘eu mako-kore ‘aia*. the page of the book was creased for he had turned it over carelessly. **3.** Break up, scatter (of crowd, meeting). *Kua ‘ati atū ra r*ā*tou ma te mataku i te ‘akarongo‘anga i te ‘aruru pupu‘i*. they scattered in terror when they heard the gunfire; *kua ‘ati te ‘uip*ā*‘anga*. the meeting has broken up; *tēr*ā *e ‘ati maī ra taua aronga ‘akatupu pekapeka*. that bunch of troublemakers are breaking up and coming this way. **4.** Suffer pun-ishment, calamity, injury, defeat, weari-ness (cf. *mate*). *Kua ‘ati meitaki r*ā*ua i te ‘akautunga‘ia e te pū ‘*ā*pi‘i*. they felt it all right when the master punished them; *kua ‘ati tēta‘i tangata*. one of the players has been injured; *k*ā*re tō r*ā*tou pupu p*ā*pōro nō te ‘ati*. their team won’t lose; *k*ā *‘ati koe i*ā*ku*. I shall beat you; *kua tuku r*ā*tou i te ‘au i te ‘ati‘anga tō r*ā*tou nuku*. they surrendered when their army was defeat-ed. **‘Ati i te kata**, burst out laughing. *Kua ‘ati r*ā*tou i te kata*. they burst out laughing. **5.** Break (of wave, cf. *‘a‘ati*) . *Kua ‘ati te ngaru*. the wave broke (usually *‘a‘ati*). (See *‘a‘ati*, *‘atia*, *‘*ā*tia*, *‘ati‘ati*, *‘*ā*tinga*, *t*ā*‘ati(‘ati)*.) [Pn. \*fati.]

**‘**ā**ti**, n. Hatch, hold. *Kua v*ā*‘i r*ā*tou i te au ‘*ā*ti*. they have opened the hatches; *kua ‘akatomo r*ā*tou i te k*ā*kō ki roto i te ‘*ā*ti*. they loaded the cargo into the hold. [Eng. hatch.]

**‘atia**, see *‘*ā*tia*.

**‘**ā**tia**, **‘atia**, pass. *‘a‘ati*, break; *‘atia* record-ed only in the imperative: *‘atia tēn*ā *‘*ā*tava*, break off that branch.

**‘ati‘anga**, see *‘atinga*1. [*‘ati*, *-‘anga*4.]

**‘ati‘ati**, **1.** v.i., fq. *‘ati*. **(a)** Snap off, break across. *Kua ‘ati‘ati tōna au ni‘o i mua i te ū‘anga i te moto.* his front teeth snapped off when the punch landed; *kua ‘ati‘ati tōna kaokao i te kata*. he split his sides laughing. **(b)** Fold over, crease up. *‘Auraka e no‘o makokore, ka ‘ati‘ati tō k*ā*ka‘u*. don’t sit down carelessly, your dress will get creased up. **(c)** Disperse, break up, break away (of a crowd). *Tēr*ā *r*ā*tou e ‘ati‘ati atū ra ki te ‘*ā*karakara tēniti*. there they are drifting off to watch the tennis. **(d)** Suffer punishment, defeat, exhaustion). *Kua ‘ati‘ati meitaki tika ai ‘aia i te ro‘iro‘i*. he’s absolutely all in, (completely exhausted). **(e)** Flexible, lissom, supple. *‘E tam*ā*‘ine kōpapa ‘ati‘ati tēr*ā *i te ‘ura*. that girl has a supple body when she dances. **(f)** Break (of waves). *Kua mataku r*ā*ua i te ‘ati‘ati‘anga te ngaru ki roto i tō r*ā*ua vaka*. they were scared when the waves were breaking into their canoe. **2.** v.t. (fq. *‘a‘ati*). Break something into pieces, fold into creases. *Kua ‘ati‘atia te tō, takita‘i pona i te tamaiti*. the sugarcane was broken up, one piece for each child; *e ‘ati‘ati i te pēpa ka t*ā*uru ei ki roto i te tīkiro*. fold the letter up and put it in the envelope. [*‘ati*, RR.]

**‘atinga1**, **‘ati‘anga1**, nom. Moment, period of time. *I taua ‘ati‘anga r*ā*i, kua tupu pō‘itirere mai te matangi ē kua taka‘uri te poti*. at that very instant the wind sprang up and the boat turned over; *‘ea‘a te ‘atinga tau nō t*ā*ua i te ‘aere?* What is the best time for us to go?; *i te ‘ati‘anga e ma‘ani‘i*ā *ra*, during the time that it was being repaired. [*‘ati*, *-nga*2, or   
*-‘anga*4.]

**‘atinga2**, **‘ati‘anga2**, **‘**ā**tinga**, nom. Place where anything bends, creases or folds over, esp. where the arm or leg bend at elbow or knee. *‘E mama‘ata te ‘*ā*ting*ā *ngaru*. the waves are breaking from a great height; *‘auraka ‘e tū ki te ‘*ā*ting*ā *ngaru*. don’t stand where the waves are breaking; *‘ea‘a tēr*ā *motu i te ‘atinga i tō vaevae?* What’s that cut in the bend of your knee? [*‘ati*, *-nga*2 or *-‘anga*4.]

**‘**ā**tinga1**, n. **1.** An offering of food placed on the *marae* as a tribute to the gods; a tribute of food paid by *mata‘iapo* or *rangatira* to the high chief who allotted them their land, or by a *kiato* or *ta‘ut*ā*ūnga* to an *ariki*, *mata‘iapo* or *rangatira*; a gift of food from tenant farmer to landowner. *Kua ‘apai ‘*ā*tinga te aronga tanu n*ā *te ‘atu ‘enua i te au ‘openga mata‘iti katoa*. the farmers brought their presents to the landowner at the end of every year. **2.** Church offering, collection. *Kua pūpū r*ā*tou i t*ā *r*ā*tou ‘*ā*tinga ki te Atua ma te tae o te ng*ā*kau*. they gave their offering to God with willing hearts. **3.** (Biblical only); *‘*ā*tinga karakar*ā*tio*, a burnt offer-ing.

**‘**ā**tinga2**, see *‘atinga*2.

**‘**ā**tikara**, n. Axle. *Kua manuku te uira mei runga i te ‘*ā*tikara*. the wheel has come off the axle; *kua ‘ati te ‘*ā*tikara o te pere‘ō*. the buggy’s axle has broken. [Eng. axle.]

**‘**ā**timara**, **‘**ā**tim**ā**rara**, n. Admiral. [Eng. admiral.]

**‘**ā**tim**ā**rara**, see *‘*ā*timara*.

**‘**ā**tini**, n. Donkey. *Kua n*ā *runga ‘a M*ā*ria i te ‘*ā*tini i te ‘aere‘anga kia tero‘ia*. Mary rode on a donkey when they went to be taxed. [Lat. asinus.]

**ato**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), n. Thatch. *N*ā *m*ā*ua i ato i tēia ‘are i nana‘i*. we thatched this house yesterday; *‘e rau te ato i tōna ‘are*. his house has pandanus-leaf thatch; *‘e kīkau ato ‘are tēia e raranga‘ia nei*. these coconut leaves we‘re plaiting are for roof-thatch; *tē ‘iri ka‘a ato ‘are nei m*ā*ua*. we‘re braiding sennit for (tying on) the roof thatch.

**‘**ā**toe**, **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Split lengthwise into thin strips, strip the spine from a leaf. *‘Ātoea mai te rau‘ara kia raranga au*. split down the coil of pandanus leaves for me to plait. **2.** n. The spine of a leaf, the part which has been stripped out. *Tēn*ā *te ‘*ā*toe o te ‘*ā*riki ‘ei t*ā*peka*. there is the spine of the banana leaf for tying up with. [*‘*ā*-*8 or *‘*ā*-*3 (?), *toe*; cf. *‘ītoe(toe)*.]

**‘**ā**toetoe**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*toe*. split (a leaf). [*‘*ā*-*8, *toe* RR.]

**‘**ā**toro**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Take a look at, go and see, visit. *Ka ‘aere m*ā*ua ka ‘*ā*toro i*ā*ia*. we are going to go and see him; *kia oti taku ‘*ā*nana puaka i te ‘*ā*toro ‘aere ka ‘aere ei t*ā*ua*. after I’ve looked my pigs over, then we‘ll go; *‘ī rua taime i te pō tō te taote ‘*ā*toro‘anga i te aronga maki*. twice a night the doctor visited the patients; *i ‘*ā*toro‘ia ana kōrua e te taote?* Were you two seen by the doctor?; *e tuku i tēta‘i tangata kia ‘aere kia ‘*ā*toro ‘aere*. send a few men to go and look around. [*‘*ā*-*8, *toro*1.]

**‘**ā**torotoro**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*),fq. *‘*ā*toro*. take a look, visit. *Kua ‘*ā*torotoro r*ā*ua i te au ng*ā*‘i ‘anga‘anga* ā *te kavamani*. they went around the various government departments; *kua tomo r*ā*ua ki roto i te ‘are toa ma te ‘*ā*torotoro ‘aere i te au ‘apinga*. they went into the shop and looked around at the goods; *‘aere atu ‘*ā*torotoroa te tamariki mē tē pē‘e*ā *ra*. go and see how the children are getting on. [*‘*ā*-*8, *toro*1 RR.]

**‘**ā**to‘u**, v.i. Become darker, rather dark.   
[*‘*ā*-*8, *to‘u*3.]

**atu1**, n. Oceanic bonito, skipjack. *Kua ‘aere r*ā*tou ki te ‘ī atu*. they’ve gone to fish for bonito; *kua ‘apai potonga atu ‘aia n*ā *te ‘orometua*. he has taken a piece of bonito for the pastor. [Pn. \*‘atu.]

**atu2**, dir.part. **1.** (Spatial reference). Away (from the speaker), further away (from a point referred to by the speaker), further on. *‘Aere atu*, go away, go further on; *‘apaina atu ‘a Pua*. take Pua away; *tēr*ā *atu ‘a Piri*, *k*ā*pikia*. there’s Piri going away, call him; *tei kō atu te va‘arua tīt*ā. the rubbish dump is further on from there. **...atu, ...mai**, used to show recip-rocal action. *Kua ‘*ā*kara atu ē kua ‘*ā*kara mai tēta‘i ki tēta‘i*. they looked at one another. **2.** (Time reference). Before (a date in the past, i.e. further away from the present), after (a date in the future, i.e. further from the present), on (into the future). *I tēr*ā *atu mata‘iti i tupu ei te ‘uri‘ia*. it was the year before that that the hurricane occurred; *i tēr*ā *mai taime ‘aia i kei*ā *aei, k*ā*re i tēr*ā *atu*. it was on the following occasion that he stole it, not the time before; *Ā tēr*ā *atu r*ā *‘aia ‘e moto ei*. he‘ll be boxing on the following day; *mē k*ā*re ‘aia e tae mai* ā*pōpō,* ā*pōpō atu*. if he doesn’t come tomorrow, it‘ll be the day after; *k*ā *no‘o atu au ē pōpongi ‘oki mai ei*. I‘ll stay on there until morning and come back then; *e t*ā*papa m*ā*rie atu r*ā*i*. keep on waiting calmly; *ē tu*ā*tau ‘ua atu*, for ever and ever; ā *tēta‘i ‘ua atu r*ā, some other day (in the vague future); *Āpōpō atu koe e tatar*ā*‘ap*ā*i*. one of these days you‘ll regret it. **3.** More. *Kua ‘akam*ā*nea atu te tūtū i*ā*ia*. the photo flatters her (has made her more beautiful); *kua ma‘ata atu i te ‘*ā*nere paunu*. it amounted to more than a hundred pounds; *‘e meitaki (roa) atu tēia*. this is (far) better. **k**ā**re atu**, no more, nothing else. **k**ā**re atu, k**ā**re mai**, no more anywhere, nothing else at all. *ko tē reira ‘ua r*ā*i t*ā*‘au moni? ‘Āe, k*ā*re atu, k*ā*re mai*. is that really all the money you have? Yes, no more anywhere; *k*ā*re atu, k*ā*re mai* ā *m*ā*tou r*ā*venga*. we‘re at the end of our tether, we’ve nothing left to try, no options left. **ma...atu**, as well, in addition, besides. *Ko te ‘*ā*nani matapa-kipakia ma te au mea rikiriki atu tei ‘akaruke‘ia*. the bruised oranges were rejected together with the very small ones; *kua p*ā*p*ā*ia ‘aia ma P*ā*rua atu*. he was thrashed and so was Pārua; *kua ‘oki mai ‘aia ma tōna ng*ā *teina atu*. she came back bringing her two younger sisters as well. **tēta‘i ‘ua atu**, anyone else, anything else. [Pn. \*atu.]

**‘atu1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*).Compose (music, poetry). *Tē ‘atu nei au i tēta‘i pe‘e nō tōna tae‘anga mai*. I‘m composing a chant to celebrate his arrival; *k*ā*re i roa‘ia ana tōna ‘atu‘anga i taua ‘ūtē ra*. he didn’t take long to compose that *‘ūtē*; *kua oti tō‘ou ‘īmene i*ā*ku i te ‘atu*. I’ve finished composing a song about you; *kua ‘atu‘ia te au ‘īmene Kirītimiti*. the Christmas carols have been composed. **2.** n. **Tangata ‘atu**, com-poser. *‘e tangata ‘atu ‘īmene tapu ‘aia*. he composes hymns.

**‘atu2**, n. **1.** Owner, landowner, landlord. *Koia te ‘atu o teia ‘enua*. he is the owner of this land. **2.** Master, boss. *N*ā*‘ai koe i ‘iki ‘ei ‘atu ki runga ia m*ā*tou?* who elected you boss over us? **3.** (Biblical) The Lord, Master (i.e. Christ). *ī te ‘Atu, ka ‘akapē‘ea au e ora ai?* O Lord, what shall I do to be saved?

**-‘atu3**, bound root. \*Fold over. (See *‘a‘atu(na)*, *‘atu‘atu(na)*, *‘*ā*tua*.)

**-‘atu4**, bound root. \*Stone. (See *kō‘atu*, *kurukuru‘atu*, *puku‘atu*, *t*ā*‘atu*.)

**atua, Atua**, n. **1.** God, god. *Kua ta‘ua te au atua ‘ītoro o tō m*ā*tou ‘ui tupuna ki te a‘i*. the heathen gods of our ancestors were burnt. **‘akamori atua ‘ītoro**, worship idols. *ko te Atua tō t*ā*tou ‘akapū‘anga ē te m*ā*ro‘iro‘i*. God is our refuge and strength; *‘e tangata ‘īrinaki Atua ‘aia*. he is a man who trusts in God. **2.** An object of excessive devotion. *Ko t*ā*na tamaiti ‘openga ‘e atua nōna*. his youngest child is the apple of his eye; *‘e atua nōna taua ‘īmenē ra*. he’s really smitten with that song. (See *‘akaatua*.) [Pn. \*‘atua.]

**‘**ā**tua**, pass. *‘a‘atu*. fold.

**‘atu‘atu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), v.i., v.t., fq. *‘a‘atu*. Fold over, fold up, curl and break (of waves). *Kua ‘*ā*uri ‘aia i te k*ā*ka‘u ē kua ‘atu‘atu*. she ironed the clothes and folded them up; *kua ‘atu‘atu‘ia te k*ā*ka‘u ē kua va‘ī‘ia ki te pēpa*. the material was folded up and wrapped in paper; *‘e no‘o‘anga ‘atu‘atu tēia ē te m*ā*m*ā *katoa te ‘oko*. this is a folding chair and cheap at the price; *tē ‘atu‘atu nei te ngaru ki runga i te one*. the waves are breaking onto the sand. [*‑‘atu*3 RR.]

**‘atu‘atuna**, pass. *‘atu‘atu*. fold. [-*‘atu*3 RR, *-na*4.]

**‘**ā**tui**, **1.** v.t. (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Impale, hang or thread something onto a nail or hook; gore, hook. *‘Ātuia te m*ā*unu kia vave*. be quick and hook the bait on; *e ‘*ā*tui i te kete ki runga i te naero*. hook the basket up on the nail; *‘Ātuia koe e te puakatoro*. watch out you don’t get gored by the bull; *kua ‘*ā*tui ‘aia i tōku kakī i tōna ‘opu‘anga*. he hooked me around the neck when he tackled me. **2.** n. Hook. *E ‘akairi i te pare ki runga i te ‘*ā*tui*. hang the hat on the hook. *Roka ‘*ā*tui*, padlock. [*-*ā*-*9, *tui*.]

**‘**ā**tuitui**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*tui*. Hook, impale, gore, hang or thread on. *E ‘*ā*tuitui i te k*ā*ka‘u m*ā*‘ū ki runga i te au ‘*ā*tava r*ā*kau*. hang the wet clothes up on the branches; *e ‘*ā*tuitui i te taura ki roto i tō rima*. coil the rope around your arm (i.e. keep hooking the rope over thumb and elbow when coiling it up). [ā*-*9, *tui* RR.]

**‘atuke**, sea-urchin, see *‘etuke*.

**atūna**, **atū na**, dir.part. + loc.part. (See *atu*2, away, and *-na*2, there by you.) *I k*ā*piki atū na ‘aia i*ā *koe i napō?* Did he call you last night?; *kua ‘aere atū na ‘aia ki taua ‘enu*ā *ra*. then he went on to that country (while you were there, from where you have just come, or which you have just mentioned).

**‘atupaka**, (Ait. dial.), cf. Rar. *ma‘ata*, big.

**‘atūra**, **atū ra**, dir.part. + loc.part. (See *atu*2, away, and *-r*ā4, *-ra*, there, then.) *Kua ‘aere atū ra ‘aia ki taua ‘enu*ā *ra ē no‘o atū ra ki reira ‘ē rua mata‘iti*. then he went on to that island and stayed there for two years.

**‘ature**, n. Big-eye scad (*Selar crumenop-thalmus*). *Ka t*ā*‘ei t*ā*ua i teia kōpū ‘ature*. let’s net this shoal of mackerel; *tēr*ā *r*ā*tou e a‘u p*ā *‘ature maī ra*. there they are building a mackerel weir. **‘Ature pai**, a large well-grown mackerel. [Pn. \*‘atule.]

**au1**, v.i. **1.** Fit, suit. *K*ā *au pa‘a i*ā*ku tēia t*ā*maka*. I think this pair of shoes may fit me; *k*ā*re nō te au tēn*ā *pereue i*ā *koe*. that jacket wouldn’t suit you at all. **2.** Get on together, hit it off (of people). *K*ā*re e kino, n*ā*ku e tuatua ki*ā*ia, nō te mea ‘e tangata au au n*ā*na*. never mind, I‘ll speak to him, because I get on with him; *k*ā*re pa‘a r*ā*ua e au meitaki*. I doubt if those two will hit it off. **3.** Match, be just like (*mei*) something. *Tōna p*ā*kiri e au mei te terevete te paruparu ē te pateka*, her skin is as soft and smooth as velvet. **4.** Appropriate, well done (of an action or performance). *Kua au te rave‘anga*. it was very well done. **Kua au!** or **‘e mea au!** well done! (a shout of approbation). (See *au‘anga*.)

**au2**, **1.** n. Ridge covering; thatch, galvanised iron or other material used to ridge the roof. *Tē raranga au nei m*ā*ua nō te ‘are umu*. we are plaiting ridging for the cook-house; *‘ī rima v*ā*‘anga au e rav*ā*i*. five pieces of ridge covering will be enough; *tē p*ā*titī ra r*ā*tou i te au o te ‘are*. they are nailing on the ridge covering. **2.** v.t. (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Put the ridge covering on. *Kua au kōrua i te ‘are?* Have you put the ridge covering on the roof? (See *auau*.)

**au3**, n. Fine spray, mist, fog, steam, smoke (*au a‘i*), any visible vapour or gas. *Ka pururū te rau o te r*ā*kau nō te au tai*. the leaves will drop off the tree because of the sea spray; *kua pupū te vai, tē ‘aere ‘u*ā *ra te au*. the water is boiling, the steam is coming off; *kua kav*ā*‘ia tō r*ā*ua mata e te au a‘i*. the smoke stung their eyes. (See *(t*ā*)aua‘i*.) [Pn. \*‘ahu2.]

**au4**, n. Current. *No te pakari i te au, nō reira i kore ei e meitaki te tautai*. the strength of the current made fishing difficult. [Pn. \*‘au.]

**au5**, n. Bile, gall bladder. *e kiriti i te au i runga i te p*ā*‘ua k*ā *kai ei*. take out the gall bladder before you eat the clam. [Pn. \*‘ahu1.]

**au6**, pers.pron. I, me. *Āpōpō au e ‘oki mai ei*. I‘ll come back tomorrow; *n*ā*‘ai au e tiki mai?* who is coming to fetch me?; *‘a ‘ai?* *‘a au?* who? me?; *ko ‘ai? ko au?* who? me? (See *-ku*.) [Pn. \*au1.]

**au7**, coll.part. Several, many (usually translatable by an English plural noun). *K*ā*vea tēn*ā *au r*ā*kau k*ā *‘oki mai ei k*ā *tiki i te toe*. take those logs first, then come back and fetch the rest. (cf. *ng*ā2.)

**au8**, n. (Wooden) needle. *Au ato*, wooden thatching-hook; *au tui*, wooden thatching-needle. [Pn. \*hau1.]

**a‘u1**, (-a, *-‘ia*, *-na*).Pile up, heap up, mound up, scoop up, build (a marae, stone fish-weir, dry-stone wall). *Kua a‘u ‘a Tangi‘ia i te marae ē kua topa kia Ārai-te-tonga*. Tangi‘ia built a marae and called it Ārai-te-tonga; *i te pōpongi metua r*ā*tou i ‘aere ei i te a‘u i te maka‘atu*. it was very early in the morning when they went to make a fish-weir; *ko te ‘ōire katoa tei ‘aere mai ki te a‘u‘anga i te p*ā. the whole village came to build the fish-weir; *‘auraka e a‘u i te one ki tēn*ā *ng*ā*‘i*. don’t heap the earth up there. (See (*t*ā*-)tu*ā*‘u*.) [Pn. \*‘afu2.]

**a‘u2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), v.i. Plane. *E a‘u i te r*ā*kau kia pateka*. plane the wood smooth; *ko te r*ā*kau a‘u t*ā *kōrua e tari mai n*ā *mua*. it is the planed timber that you two must bring first; *a‘una te r*ā*kau kia vave*. hurry up and plane the wood; *kua ‘oko a‘u mai koe?* did you buy a plane?; *kua ‘ati te mata o te a‘u*. the blade of the plane is broken. (See *a‘ua‘u*2.)]

**‘au1**, v.i. Peaceful, (at) peace, peacefully settled (of wars, quarrels). *‘E p*ā*tireia ‘au tē reira*. that is a peaceful country; *kua ‘au te tamaki*. the war is over; *kua rekareka te mou‘*ā*uri i te ‘au‘anga te tamaki*. the prisoners were glad when the war ended; *k*ā*re i ‘au ake tō r*ā*ua peka-peka*. the trouble between them isn’t settled yet; *tē no‘o ‘au ‘ua nei m*ā*tou*. we are living in peace; *kua ‘au ‘aka‘ou te ‘enua*. the land was at peace again; *kua moe ‘au ‘aia ē pōpongi*. he slept peace-fully until morning; *‘e ‘au t*ā*ku ‘e tao‘i atu nei kia kōtou*. I bring you peace. (See *kai‘au*, cf. *‘au*2.)

**‘au2**, n. **1.** Ruling body, authority or power, realm. *Ko te reva tē reira o tē reira ‘au*. that’s the national flag of that power; *te ‘au Perit*ā*ne*, the British Common-wealth. **‘Au va‘ine**, women’s guild. *Kua ‘akaue‘ia e te ‘au va‘ine kia t*ā*m*ā*‘ia* ā *roto i te ‘ōire*. the women’s guild gave instructions for the district to be tidied up; *ka ‘akatupu ‘au va‘ine r*ā*tou ki tō r*ā*tou tapere*. they are going to form a women’s guild in their parish. **Tuku i te ‘au**, give in, surrender, give up (resistance or attempt). *Kua tuku m*ā*tou i te ‘au i te kimi i*ā *Tara*. we gave up the search for Tara. **2.** Period of authority, reign, tenure of office. *I te ‘au o te ariki, ko Tinirau*, during the reign of King Tinirau. (See   
*(t*ā*-)‘ōrure‘au*, *‘autū*, *va‘atere‘au*.) [Pn. \*sau3.]

**‘au3**, n. The widespread hibiscus tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*), sometimes called by the Tahitian word *pūrau*. *‘E vak*ā *‘au tōna*. his canoe is made of hibiscus wood; *tē kekekeke va‘iē ‘aū ra ‘aia*. he is sawing hibiscus firewood. **‘au toka**,name given to the mature tree, whose dark-green heartwood is very tough. *‘ei ‘au toka t*ā*‘au e kimi*. it is the *‘au toka* type you must look for. (See *kiri‘au*, *pu*ā*‘au*.) [Pn. \*fau.]

ILL

**‘au** (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*)

**‘au4**, n. Dew. *Ka pakari te ‘au i teia pō nō te marino*. there will be heavy dew tonight because it’s calm. [Pn. \*sau1.]

**‘au5***,* n. Name of a fish about two feet long, blackish, edible, caught mainly in deep water, perhaps a large wrasse. (See *‘aumauri*, *‘aup*ā.)

**-‘au6**, bound pronoun. You (sg.). (See *(t)*ā*‘au*, *n*ā*‘au*; cf. *koe*.)

**aua1**, n. Name of a fish, silver-grey in colour, lighter underneath, up to about six inches long. Possibly the youngest stage in the growth of the bastard grey mullet or threadfin, cf. *‘*ā*vake*, *kōnako*, *ūoa*. *Kua matemate te aua i te ‘aruru‘anga te paura*. the young mullets died when the charge exploded; *‘ī rua tirīngi i te tui aua*. it is two shillings for a string of young mullets; *tē una‘i aua nei m*ā*ua*. we‘re scaling the *aua*. [Pn. \*‘aua2.]

**aua2**, dem.pron. used only attributively before the noun, marking it as dual or paucal (three or four). Those two (three or four) previously referred to. *I ‘aere maī na aua t*ā*ngat*ā *ra?* have those two people been here?; *nō‘ai aua pon*ā *ra?* who do those two or three shirts belong to?; *tē no‘o r*ā*i aua ik*ā *ra i roto i te toka?* are those fish still in the hole in the rock? (cf. *taua*.)

**‘aua**, **‘au**ā, neg. Don’t! *‘Aua e koma!* don’t chatter! (A shortened form of *‘auraka*, now used mostly in songs, chants and hymns.)

**‘au**ā, see *‘aua*.

**‘**ā**ua**, **1.** (*-‘ia*). Fence in. *kua ‘*ā*ua‘ia tōna k*ā*inga ki te niuniu taratara*. his ground is fenced in with barbed wire; *‘ī ‘itu kōera niuniu i pou i te ‘*ā*ua‘anga i tōna k*ā*inga*. it took seven coils of wire to fence in his paddock; *ka ‘*ā*ua au i t*ā*ku one meika kia kore te manu ‘*ā*‘*ā*ere e kai*. I shall fence up my banana plot so stray animals won’t eat them. **2.** n. Any fenced or walled enclos-ure; field, garden, grounds, sty, fold, pen, run. **‘Āua ‘are pure**, churchyard. **‘Āua ariki**,palace ground. **‘Āua tiare***,* flower garden.

**‘aua‘a**, (Mang. dial.) = Rar. *‘auraka*, don’t.

**au‘anga,** v.i. Suit, match. *K*ā*re e au‘anga tēn*ā *pona i*ā *koe*. that dress doesn’t suit you. (cf. *au*1.)

**‘aua‘i**, v.i. Smoke. *Tē aua‘ī ra r*ā*i te a‘i*, the fire was still smoking. **pū aua‘i**, chimney, funnel. *‘akatika‘ia te pū aua‘i*. straighten up the chimney; *‘e pa‘ī pū aua‘i muramura*. it is a ship with red funnels. (See *au*3, *a‘i*1.) [Pn. \*‘au-afi.]

**‘au**ā**na**, **‘**ā**‘u**ā**na**, interj. Wait a minute! (= *‘*ā*ri*ā*na*). (See *‘aua* + *ana*2.)

**auaro**, **auvaro**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), n. Line (the inter-ior of something), put up wainscoting or ceiling in (a house), back or cover (fabric or garment), wear a garment underneath (an-other); lining, wainscot, ceiling, backing, casing, covering. *Kua auvaro ‘aia i*ā *roto i tōna ‘are ki te pēpa m*ā*rōki‘aki‘a*. he lined the inside of his house with hardboard; *kua m*ā*nea* ā *roto i tōna pi‘a moe i te auvaro‘ia‘anga*. his bedroom was nice inside when the ceiling and wallpapering were done; *kua auvaro‘ia tōna pereue ki te k*ā*ka‘u re‘ure‘u*. his jacket was lined with grey material; *‘ea‘a te auvaro i*ā *runga i tō‘ou ‘are?* what material did you use for the ceiling of your house?; *tēr*ā *mai te paruai ‘ei auaro i tō tīvaevae*. here you are, here is the calico to back your patchwork quilt with; *‘ea‘a koe i kore ei i ‘oko mai i tēta‘i piriaro ‘ei auaro i tō‘ou pona?* why didn’t you buy a vest (or slip) to wear inside your shirt (or dress)? **Auaro pūtē**, pillowcase. *Kua t*ā*pia ‘aia i te auaro pūtē*. she starched the pillow-cases. **Pēpa auaro ‘are**, wallpaper. **Piripou auaro**, underpants. (See *au*1 and *auau*, + *aro*.)

**auau**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*)*.* Protect with (*ki*) a covering, shield. *E auau i tō rima ki te t*ā*‘au ka ‘apai mai ei i te mereki kai vera*. protect your hands with a cloth when you bring the hot plates of food; *kua kite atu au i*ā*ia i te auau‘anga i tōna katu ki te k*ā*ka‘u ē i te oro‘anga ki va‘o n*ā *roto i te a‘i*. I saw him covering his head with a cloth and running out through the flames; *tēia te mōmono rima ‘ei auau i tō rima kia kore e kainga e te ngaika*. here are the gloves to save your hands being burned by the lime; *kua auau‘ia* ā *mua i tōna piripou ki te pūtē kia kore e to‘uto‘u i te pēni*. the front of his trousers was covered with a sack to save them from being splashed with paint. [*au*2 RR.]

**a‘ua‘u1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), fq. *a‘u*1. Pile up, heap up, build (dry-stone wall, marae, fish-weir). *‘Auraka e a‘ua‘u i te toka ki kona*. don’t keep piling the stones up there; *kua t*ā*manamanat*ā*‘ia r*ā*tou i te a-‘ua‘u‘anga te marae*. they were disturbed when they were building up the marae; *ko tē‘ea p*ā *tei a‘ua‘u‘ia n*ā *mua?* which fish-weir was built first? [*a‘u*1 RR.]

**a‘ua‘u2**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-na*), fq. *a‘u*2. Plane (tim-ber). *Kua ro‘iro‘i ‘aia i te a‘ua‘u‘anga i te r*ā*kau*. he was tired with planing timber; *ko te r*ā*kau taratara tei a‘ua‘u‘ia*. the rough wood was planed down; *kia oti te r*ā*kau i te a‘ua‘u ka p*ā*titi ei*. when the planks have been planed off then they are to be nailed on. [*a‘u*2 RR.]

**‘au‘au**. ugly, dirty, nasty (Mang. and ‘Ātiu dial. = Rar. *vi‘ivi‘i*).

**a‘ua‘una1**, pass. *a‘ua‘u*1. pile up. [*a‘u*1 RR, *-na*4.]

**a‘ua‘una2**, pass. *a‘ua‘u*2. plane. [*a‘u*2 RR, *-na*4.]

**auē**, **1.** v.i. Utter a high-pitched shrill cry, weep, scream, howl, neigh, whinny, bleat. *Kua auē ma‘ata ‘aia nō te mamae*. she screamed out with the pain; *n*ā *Puna i t*ā *i*ā*ia i auē ei*. it was Puna that hit him and made him cry; *kua auē kai te tamaiti*. the child cried for food; *‘e pēpe auē putuputu t*ā*‘au i te pō*. your child often cries at night; *kua tangi ‘aia i tōna metua i te auē‘anga ki*ā*ia*. she felt sorry for her father when he wept for her; *kua auē te ‘oro‘enua*. the horse neighed; *tē rongo nei au i te auē a te puakaoa*. I can hear the dog’s howls; *i rongo auē puakani‘o ana au*. I would hear the goat bleating. **2.** Interj., often, but not necessarily, of pain or surprise: ow!, oh! *Auē, tau ē, te mamae ē!* oh! gosh! it hurts!; *auē te rekareka!* oh! splendid!, I am glad! (good news); *auē te reka!* oh! lovely! (enjoy-ment); *auē!*, I‘m sorry! (an apology — the reply is either *k*ā*re e kino*, that’s quite all right, or, rejecting the apology, *auē te a‘a!*, sorry be damned! (See *aueuē*, *t*ā*auē(uē)*.) [Pn. \*auee.]

**auere**, n. A small indigenous tree (*Grewia crenata*).

**aueuē**, v.i., fq. *auē*. cry, howl, etc. *Kua aueuē te pēpe, kua mate pa‘a i te onge*. the baby cried from time to time, perhaps she’s hungry; *‘e puakaoa aueuē tika ai t*ā*‘au*. your puppy whimpers a lot; *i rongo ana au i te aueuē kiore toka inapō*. I kept hearing the rats squeaking last night. [*auē* Rr.]

**‘aunga**, v.i. (Give off a) smell, odour. *Kua ‘aunga kino teia ika.* this fish smells bad; *‘e manongi ‘aunga kakara tēia*. this scent has a nice smell; *tē ‘ongi ‘aung*ā *poa nei au*. I can smell something fishy; *kua ‘ongi te moakirikiri i te ‘aunga tangata nō reira i rere ei*. the flying-fox caught the scent of humans, that’s why it flew off; *i te ‘aunga‘anga te ‘akari pīpī kua kite ‘aia ē ‘e tangata tei va‘o*. when the smell of the scent came through, he knew that there was somebody outside.

**auīka**, v.i. Blue, sky-blue. *Kua auīka ‘ua te rangi ē kua marino te matangi*. the sky was all blue and the wind was still; *kua tari ‘aia i te k*ā*ka‘u ki roto i te p*ā *i te auīka‘anga te vai i te t*ā*kerekera*. she put the clothes in the tub when the blueing turned the water blue; *E ‘oko mai ‘ei pēni auīka*. you must buy a blue paint; *kua pēni auīka ‘aia i tōna vaka*. he painted his boat blue. (See *t*ā*auīka*.)

**‘au‘iri**, pass. *-a*, *-‘ia*. **1.** v.t. Sew backing or lining onto (a quilt or dress material). *Kua ‘au‘iri te va‘ine i tōna tīvaevae ki te paruai*. the woman backed her patchwork quilt with calico; *‘au‘iria te p*ā*reu ō‘ou ki te paraoti*, back your light cotton material (for a dancing skirt) with unbleached calico; *‘ī ta‘i nga‘uru i*ā*ti paruai i pou i tōna ‘au‘iri‘anga i tōna tīvaevae*. it took ten yards of calico to back her patchwork quilt. **2.** n. Bedcover, bedspread. *‘Ea‘a te ‘au‘iri i tō‘ou ro‘i?* what are you going to use for your bedcover?; *tē tui ‘au‘iri p*ā*reu nei au ‘ei ‘au‘iri i tōna ro‘i*. I‘m making a *p*ā*reu* (light cotton material) cover to put over his bed; *‘e ‘au‘iri ro‘i m*ā*nea tēn*ā. that’s a pretty bedspread. [? *‘au*3, *‘iri*2.]

**‘Aukute**, n. August. *I teia ‘Aukute i topa ake nei i tae mai ei ‘aia*. it was this last August that he came. [Eng. August.]

**aumani**. Noisy (‘Ātiu dial. = Rar. *m*ā*niania*).

**‘aum**ā**renga**, n. A fish (Manihiki dial. = Rar. *‘aumauri*).

**‘aumauri**, n. A fish, light silvery green, up to about three feet long, edible, yellowish near the tail with a few spots; said to resemble the *tītī‘ara* (trevally) but narrower in the body. *Ko te ‘aumauri ma‘ata t*ā*na i p*ā*tia ai*. it was the big *‘aumauri* that he speared; *tei i*ā*ku te ‘iku ‘aumauri, tei i*ā*ia te mīmiti*. I’ve got the tail part of the *‘aumauri* and he’s got the head part; *tē ‘ī ‘aumaurī ra r*ā*ua i pū mai ei te mangō*. we were fishing for *‘aumauri* when the sharks swarmed around. [*‘au*5 (?), *mauri*.]

**‘aumi‘i**, n. Bow, front part of the hull of a canoe. *Tō a‘i, e te tūtū a‘i, kia m*ā*rama, Te painga o te m*ā*rōrō, Ko te ‘aumi‘i vaka ē*. let your torch be bright, torch-holder, (so we may see) the flight of the flying fish (up to) the bow of the canoe.

**‘auna**, var. *‘aona*, pass. *ao*1. pack, wear.

**a‘una1**, pass. *a‘u*1. pile up.

**a‘una2**, pass. *a‘u*2. plane.

**‘auniti**, n. Ounce. *E tuku ‘ē ta‘i nga‘uru ‘auniti paura ki roto i te tini vai*. put ten ounces of the powder into a tin of water. [Eng. ounce.]

**‘au‘opu**, n. Skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*).

**‘**ā**uouō**, (*-a,* *-‘ia*), v.i. Insane, mad, frantic, hysterical, confused, at one’s wits end; madness, etc. *Kua ‘apai‘ia ‘aia ki te ‘are maki i tōna ‘*ā*uouō‘anga*. he was taken into hospital when he became insane; *kua ‘*ā*uouō ‘aia i te kimi ‘aere‘anga ia m*ā*ua*. she was frantic (half-mad with worry) with searching for us; *ka ‘*ā*uouō‘ia r*ā*i te tangata nō tei ‘akakite pēr*ā *koe i te tuatua*. the people will be really confused now that you’ve told them the news like that; *‘e tangata ‘*ā*uōuō tika ai koe*. you are a mad fool; *tipi ‘*ā*uouō!* silly twerp!; *puaka ‘*ā*uouō!* silly fool!

**‘aup**ā, n. A fish about two feet long, variously marked, sometimes blackish with vertical greyish stripes, or dark green with lighter green stripes; it swims vigorously twisting the whole body; one of the wrasses. *‘E na‘o ‘aup*ā *tei ‘eke mai ki roto i te kupenga*. a shoal of wrasse slid into the net; *k*ā*re i te ‘aup*ā *tēr*ā *ika?* isn’t that fish an *‘aup*ā?; *tē va‘ī potonga ‘aup*ā *nei au.* I‘m wrapping up a piece of *‘aup*ā. [*‘au*5, *-p*ā9.]

**‘aupe**, v.i. Droop. *Tē ‘aupe ‘u*ā *ra te au ‘*ā*tava o te vī, kua teima‘a‘ia e te ‘ua*. the branches of the mango tree were droop-ing, weighed down by the fruit; *kua pururū tōna roimata i te ‘aupe‘anga tōna ūpoko ki raro*. his tears fell as he let his head hang down. (cf. *upe*2.)

**‘**ā**upe**, **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Make something droop or hang down. *E t*ā*mata i te ‘*ā*upe m*ā*rie i tēn*ā *‘*ā*tava kia kore ‘e ‘ati*. try to bend the branch down gently so it doesn’t break off. **2.** v.i. Droop slightly. [*‘-a-*, *upe*2.]

**‘**ā**upeupe1**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘*ā*upe*. Make something droop, bend down. *Kua ‘ati te ‘*ā*tav*ā *kuru i tōna ‘*ā*upeupe‘anga ki raro*. the breadfruit branches broke when he bent them down. [*‘*ā*-*8, *upe*2 RR.]

**‘**ā**upeupe2**, v.i., fq. *‘aupe*. droop. *Kua ‘*ā*upeupe ‘ua tō r*ā*tou ūpoko nō tō r*ā*tou tangi i*ā*ia*. their heads were bowed in sympathy with him; *‘e m*ā*nea te tupu o te r*ā*kau nō te ‘*ā*upeupe i te ‘*ā*tava*. the trees have a beautiful habit of growth with their drooping branches. [*‘*ā*-*8, *upe*2 RR.]

**‘auraka**, neg. **1.** Don’t. *‘Auraka e ‘aere, tē ma‘ani maī ra ‘a Mīn*ā *i te tī*. don’t go, Mīnā is making the tea; *‘auraka rava koe e ‘*ā*miri i teia niuniu ora, ka ‘uti‘uti‘ia koe*. don’t on any account touch this live wire, you‘ll get a shock; *‘auraka kia nga‘*ā *te kar*ā*ti i te tamaiti*. don’t let the child break the glass; *‘auraka kia tika t*ā*na tuatua*. don’t let him do what he says. **2.** Introducing the negative complement of verbs of prevention, warning, etc. *Kua* ā*rai ‘aia i*ā*ku ‘auraka kia tuatua*. he prevented me from speaking; *kua ako ‘aia ia r*ā*tou ‘auraka kia pekapeka*. he warned them against causing trouble.

**‘aurak**ā**na**, **‘aurak**ā **na**, neg. don’t (do it) for a minute, wait a minute. *‘Aurak*ā*na e ‘akakututū vave i te mōtok*ā. don’t start the car too soon. [*‘auraka*, *ana*2*.*]

**‘**ā**uri**, **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Iron (clothes). *Tē ‘*ā*uri k*ā*ka‘u nei au*. I‘m ironing clothes; *kua pakapaka te k*ā*ka‘u i tōna ‘*ā*uri‘anga nō te vera roa i te toka*. she singed the material when she was ironing because the iron was too hot; *‘Āuria tō‘ou pona kia vave ka ‘aere ei t*ā*ua*. hurry up and iron your dress and let’s go. **2.** n. **(Toka) ‘**ā**uri k**ā**ka‘u**, an iron. *‘E toka ‘*ā*uri k*ā*ka‘u pēnitīni ‘ua r*ā*i t*ā *m*ā*tou*. we have only got a benzine iron. **3.** n. Iron, steel. *‘Ei niuniu kapa t*ā*‘au e ‘oko mai, ‘eia‘a te niuniu ‘*ā*uri*. you must buy the copper wire, not the steel. **‘Are ‘**ā**uri**, jail. *‘ī rua ōna mata‘iti ki te ‘are ‘*ā*uri*. he’s been in jail for two years. **Tangata tūpaki ‘**ā**uri**, blacksmith. *E ‘apai ki te tangata tūpaki ‘*ā*uri kia ma‘ani*. take it to the blacksmith to be mended. **4.** n. Sewing machine (fully: **‘**ā**uri tui k**ā**ka‘u**). *‘Eia‘a tēn*ā *‘*ā*uri tui k*ā*ka‘u n*ā*‘au?* what are you going to use the sewing machine for? **5.** n. Soldering-iron (fully: **‘**ā**uri ‘akata‘e t**ā**pou**). **6.** Iron (or steel) spearhead, iron-headed spear. **‘Āuri p**ā**tia**, many-pronged spear; *tē ‘akapū ‘*ā*uri p*ā*tia nei au*. I‘m putting the handle on the many-pronged spear. **‘Āuri tīti‘a**, harpoon. **7.** Bit (on horse’s bridle), (fully: **‘**ā**uri t**ā**va‘a**).**8.** n. Money (slang). *Kua rava te ‘*ā*uri*. there is plenty of tin. (See *t*ā*mou ‘*ā*uri*, *(t*ā*)tūtae‘*ā*uri*.)

**‘auro**, n. Gold. *K*ā*re* ā*ku ‘auro ē te ‘*ā*rio ‘ei aro‘a i*ā *koe*. I have no gold or silver to give you; *kua ‘oko t*ā*pe‘a ‘auro ‘aia nō tō r*ā*ua ‘akaipoipo‘anga*. he bought a gold ring for their wedding; *‘e korōna ‘auro tei tuku‘ia ki runga i tōna ūpoko*. a crown of gold was placed upon his head. [Lat. aurum.]

**a‘uru**, n. A fish, about a foot long, orangeish, with longitudinal dark stripes, edible, fat turns orange when cooked, closely resembles the *k*ā*‘uru‘uru*, but lighter in colour. One of the goatfish or red mullets. *Ka t*ā*‘ei t*ā*tou i teia na‘o a‘uru*. let’s net this shoal of goatfish. (cf. *k*ā*‘uru(‘uru)*.) [Np. \*‘afulu.]

**aut**ā, (*-‘ia*). Carry. *‘Ea‘a koe i kore ei e aut*ā *mai i tēta‘i pūtē puru ‘akari?* why didn’t you bring a sack of coconut husks?; *ka rauka ‘ua ia r*ā*ua i te aut*ā *atu, ‘e m*ā*m*ā *‘ua*. they‘ll be able to carry it away, it’s quite light; *kua ro‘iro‘i m*ā*ua i te aut*ā*‘anga i*ā*ia ki te k*ā*inga i te ‘ati‘anga tōna vaevae*. we got tired carrying him home when he broke his leg; *aut*ā*‘ia atu teia pi‘a mē ‘aere koe*. take this box when you go.

**‘autara**. speak (Ait. dial. = Rar. *tuatua*).

**‘aute**, n. The paper mulberry tree (*Broussonetia papyrifera). ‘E aute tēr*ā *r*ā*kau e tupū ra i kō*. that’s a paper mulberry growing over there; *tē katokato rau ‘aute nei au ‘ei ma‘ani vair*ā*kau*. I‘m picking paper mulberry leaves to make some medicine; *‘aka*ā*tea‘ia tēr*ā *au ‘*ā*tavatava ‘aute*. clear away those paper mulberry branches. [Ce. \*aute.]

**‘auti**, **‘**ā**uti**, v.i. Be out (of batsman), knocked out (of boxer), out-of-play (of ball). *Kua ‘auti ng*ā *tangata p*ā. both batsmen are out; *‘okota‘i r*ā*i moto*, *‘auti roa*. just one punch and he’s out rightaway; *‘auti te pōro*. the ball’s out. [Eng. out.]

**‘**ā**uti**, see *‘auti*.

**‘Autirēria**, n. Australia.

**‘autū**, v.i. Emerge victorious, carry the day, win. *Kua ‘autū r*ā*tou i taua tamaki‘ang*ā *ra*, emerged victorious from the war; *kua ‘oki ‘autū mai r*ā*tou ki te k*ā*inga mei taua tu‘e‘anga pōrō ra*. they returned home in triumph from the rugby match; *kua ‘akati‘eti‘e ‘aia i*ā*ia i tōna ‘autū‘anga i te moto*. he boasted when he won the bout. [*‘au*2, *tū*1.]

**‘ā-‘ūtū**, n. Bast from the plantain, see under *‘*ā3.

**a‘u‘ua**, n. Wall plate, one of the beams in a house. *K*ā *tano tē reira r*ā*kau ‘ei a‘u‘ua nō te ‘are*. that pole will do for the wall plate for the house.

**auvaro**, line, lining, see *auaro*.

**ava1**, n. Reef-channel (from opening in reef back to the river-mouth), harbour. *Mei te ngutu o te ava ki te pae one te tangata i te tūp*ā*tī ‘ua‘anga*. the people were lined up from the entrance of the harbour back to the beach; *te tū ‘u*ā *ra ‘aia i te ni‘a ava m*ā *t*ā*na t*ā*kiri.* he was standing on the edge of the channel with his fishing-rod; *tē v*ā*v*ā*‘i av*ā *ra r*ā*tou ‘ei ng*ā*‘i uru‘anga nō te vaka*. they‘re opening up a channel (through the reef) for the canoes to pass through. (See *avaava*1.) [Pn. \*awa.]

**ava2**, n. A fish, milkfish (*Chanos chanos*), a large silvery swift-swimming fish with a deeply forked tail. *‘E ava ma‘ata t*ā*na i mou inapō*. he caught a large milkfish last night; *i rama ava m*ā*ua ki roto i tēia roto*. we went torch fishing for milkfish in this lagoon. [Pn. \*‘awa.]

**ava3**, var. *aoa*2. banyan.

ā**va**, var. *aoa*1. howl.

**‘**ā**v**ā, v.i. Have a small gap, opening or fissure, split open. *Kua ‘*ā*v*ā *teia ng*ā*‘i, ‘ē pate pa‘a*. it’s split open here, put some putty in perhaps. [*‘*ā*-*8, *v*ā1, but cf. *‘*ā6.]

**avaava1***,* n. Small narrow channel(s) through the reef, (fq. and dim. *ava*1). *I tīti‘a kōura ana au ki raro i tēn*ā *avaava*. I’ve been fishing underwater for crayfish in that little channel; *‘e akau avaava ‘o‘onu tēia*. this reef has deep channels; *kua kimi avaava meitaki r*ā*ua nō te uru ki tua*. they looked for a good channel to get out to sea; *nō te ra‘i i te avaava i taua ng*ā*‘ī ra, nō reira kua ngaro i*ā*ia te avaava i no‘o ei te moi*. because there are a lot of small channels at that place, he lost the one where the *moi*-fish lived. [*ava*1 RR.]

**avaava2**, var. *aoaoa*. howl.

**‘ava‘ava1**, v.i. Stained, smeared, sullied. *Kua ‘ava‘ava tō rim*ā *pona i te toto puaka*. your shirt-sleeve is smeared with pigs’ blood; *kua riri ‘aia i*ā*ku i te ‘ava‘ava‘anga tōna piripou i te repo*. he was angry with me when he got muck on his trousers; *k*ā*re rava koe e ‘ava‘ava i tēta‘i me*ā *pene ‘okota‘i mei konei i*ā*ku*. you won’t get a single blessed penny out of me. (See *t*ā*‘ava‘ava*.)

**‘ava‘ava2**, n. Tobacco, cigarette, the tobacco-plant. *K*ā *kai koe i te ‘ava‘ava?* Would you like to smoke?; *tē taka ‘ava‘av*ā *ra r*ā*tou*. they are preparing sticks of (locally-grown) tobacco. **‘Ava-‘ava m**ā**ori**, locally-grown tobacco. **‘Ava‘ava t**ā**viri**, cigarette tobacco. *K*ā*re au e kai i te ‘ava‘ava t*ā*viri, ‘e pu‘ipu‘i t*ā*ku k*ā *kai*. I don’t smoke cigarettes, I‘m going to have a pipe. **Pēpa ‘ava‘ava**, cigarette papers. *N*ā*‘ai tēia pēpa ‘ava‘ava?* whose cigarette papers are these?

ā**vanga-**, see ā*vangapū*.

ā**vangapū**, v.i. Gather and hang around (of a crowd). *‘E a‘a r*ā *te tangata i* ā*vangapū ‘u*ā*i i kō?* what are people hanging around over there for?; *kua tuaru‘ia r*ā*tou kia ‘aka*ā*tea i te* ā*vangapū‘anga ki runga i te ara*. they were told to disperse when they formed a crowd in the road. (See *t*ā*avang*ā*pū*; cf. *pū*3.)

**‘Avaiki**, prop.n. Hawaiki, the legendary homeland of the Polynesians. *I tere tū mai r*ā*tou mei ‘Avaiki mai*. they voyaged here direct from Hawaiki.

**‘**ā**vake**, n. A fish, said to be a stage in the growth of both the *kanae* and the *ūoa*.

**‘avare1**, v.i. Slimy, slime, sliminess. *Kua ‘avare tēn*ā *mō‘in*ā *tai*. that bottle of sauce has gone slimy; *te ‘avare o te tuna*. the slime of the eel. (cf. *vare*2.) [Np. \*saa-wale.]

**‘**ā**vare2**. Tell lie (‘Ātiu dial. = Rar. *pikika‘a*).

**‘**ā**varevare**. Tell lies (‘Ātiu dial., fq. *‘*ā*vare*2 = Rar. *pikipikika‘a*).

**‘**ā**vari**, **1.** v.t. (*-a*, *-‘ia*).Harvest, gather in (crops). *Kua ‘*ā*vari ‘aia i te ‘apinga tanu i runga i tōna ‘enua i taua mata‘iti, kua rauka mai ‘ē rua tauatini paunu*. he harvested the crops on his land that year and made two thousand pounds; *k*ā*re i pou te ‘akari i te ‘*ā*vari i taua maram*ā *ra nō te ua, ē te ‘openga, kua tupu*. they didn’t get all the coconuts in that month, and in the end they sprouted out; *k*ā*re i tae ake ki te marama e ‘*ā*vari‘i*ā*i te mou o te ‘enua*. the month has not yet come for the land’s harvest to be reaped; *kua ‘*ā*varia te ‘enua*. the harvest has been got in. **2.** v.i. Harvested (of land, crops). *Kua ‘*ā*vari te ‘enua*. the harvest is in.

**‘āvata**, (‘Ātiu dial.) = Rar. *pi‘a*, box, chest.

**avatea**, v.i. (Be) late morning and early afternoon (about 9 a.m. to 1 p.m.) *E tū ki runga, kua avatea*. get up, it’s late in the morning; *Āpōpō i te pōpongi avatea e ‘oki mai ei r*ā*ua*. they‘ll be back late tomorrow morning; *n*ā*ku e rave i te pure avatea*. I‘ll take the (mid-)morning service; *ka ‘aere avatea ‘ua t*ā*ua kia tae m*ā*rama t*ā*ua ki te motu*. we‘ll leave late in the morning so we get to the island in good daylight; *Ā te avatea Paraparau m*ā*ua e ‘aere mai ei*. we‘ll come late on Thursday morning. **Avatea pū**, high noon (noon to one or two o‘clock).

**-ave**, bound root. (See ā*ve*, *aveave*1.)

ā**ve**, v.i. Blur, be fuzzy, indistinct in outline, loom vaguely. *Kua* ā*ve te reta i te kino‘anga tōna mata*. the letters blurred as his sight deteriorated; *nō te* ā*ve i tona mata, nō reira ‘aia e ‘ao‘ao tīti‘*ā*i*. his eyes are weak, that’s why he wears glasses; *‘e ‘enua tēr*ā *e* ā*ve ‘ua maī ra i mua ia t*ā*tou, ko ‘Ātiu pa‘a*. there’s land looming up ahead, I think perhaps it’s ‘Ātiu; *kua rekareka r*ā*tou i te* ā*ve‘anga mai te ‘enua i mua ia r*ā*tou*. they were glad when land loomed ahead; *‘e tūtū* ā*ve tēn*ā*, tēia te mea m*ā*rama tika ai*. the photo is blurred, this one is nice and clear. [*-ava*, rR.]

**aveave**, v.i., fq. ā*ve*. Blur, dazzle, be indistinct. *Kua pakari r*ā*i ‘aia, nō reira i aveave ei te mata*. he’s quite old now, that’s why the sight isn’t too good; *nō te aveave i t*ā*na au tūtū, nō reira ‘aia i manako ei ē k*ā*re i tano te nene‘i i te ‘akatano‘anga*. because his prints were blurred he thought that the camera hadn’t been focused properly; *kua kino tōna mata i te aveave o te r*ā. he couldn’t see properly from the dazzle of the sun. **I‘o aveave**, clouded or frosted glass. [*-ave*, RR.]

**‘ave‘ave**ā, v.i. Languid, listless(ness), lackadaisical. *‘E ‘ave‘ave*ā *tika ai t*ā*na ‘aere*. he slouches about so lackadaisically. (cf. *-*ā5.)

**‘**ā**verēti**, n. Average. *E kimi i te ‘*ā*verēti*. work out the average. [Eng. average.]

**‘**ā**viri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), v.t., n. Ridicule, mock, sneer, make fun of. *Kua ‘riri ‘aia i tōku ‘*ā*viri‘anga i t*ā*na ‘īmene*. he was angry when I made fun of his singing; *kua ‘*ā*viri ‘aia ia m*ā*ua nō te kite kore*. he ridiculed us for our ignorance; *kua kata ‘*ā*viri r*ā*tou i*ā*ia*. they laughed sneeringly at him; *‘e tam*ā*‘ine ‘*ā*viri tangata tika ai koe*. you are a dreadful girl for making a mock of people; *ka ‘*ā*viria koe e te tangata mē pare koe i tēn*ā *pare*. people will make fun of you if you wear that hat; *k*ā*re ‘e pū o te ‘*ā*viri*. there is nothing to be gained by mockery.

**‘**ā**viriviri**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), v.t., n., fq. *‘*ā*viri*. Mock, ridicule. *Nō t*ā *kōtou ‘*ā*viriviri i*ā*ia i riri ei*. he was angry at your mocking him. [*‘*ā*viri*, Rr.]

COOK ISLANDS MAORI DICTIONARY E August 1992

**E**

**e1**, **ē**, **‘ē**, v. part. Marks imperfect aspect, i.e. non-completion of the action: translatable by an English imperative, future, habitual (when followed by *ana*), or by a continuative tense appropriate to the time reference. **1.** Imperative. *‘É ‘eke koe ki raro*, you get down; *‘É ‘eke ana koe ki raro*, would you mind getting down (politer); *‘É tū ki kō*, stand over there; *E ‘aere ‘aia ē tiki iā Tere*, he shall go and get Tere; *‘Auraka koe e tuatua mai kiāku*, don’t you talk to me; *‘Auraka e ‘ākara*, don’t look; *‘Eia‘a kōrua e kai i te meika para*, don’t you two eat the ripe bananas. **2.** In the construction *e* ( + verb +) *ana* indicating habitual action or state. *E ‘aere ana koe ki te ‘ura?*, do you go to the dance (go to dances, go dancing)?; *É no‘o ana ‘aia ki Nīkao i tē reira tuātau*, he used to live in Nīkao at that time. **3.** When the verb does not stand at the beginning of the sentence, *e* may correspond to sentences beginning with *ka1* or *tē1*: **(a)** after *kāre* (sentence negator): *kāre ‘aia e ‘akatika iā koe*, he won’t let you (cf. *ka ‘akatika ‘aia iā koe*, he‘ll let you); *Kāre au e ‘aere ki Avarua*, I shan’t be going to Avarua; *Kāre rāua e ‘ākara ana ki va‘o*, they aren’t looking outside (cf. *tē ‘ākara nei rāua ki va‘o*, they‘re looking outside); **(b)** after *nā3* + agent: *nā Tere e ‘aka‘oro te i torōka*, Tere will drive the truck (cf. *ka ‘aka‘oro ‘a Tere i te torōka*, ditto, but with the usual order of verb, subject, object); **(c)** in dependent clauses in the constructions *e* (+ verb +) *nei*/*na*/*ra*, corresponding to main clause concurrent aspect constructions *tē* (+ verb +) *nei*/*na*/*ra*: *te ‘akari tāku e kana nei*, the coconuts I‘m grating (cf. *tē kana nei au i te ‘akari*, I‘m grating the coconuts); *Te toka tā‘au e tū na*, the rock you‘re standing on (cf. *tē tū na koe i runga i te toka*, you‘re standing on the rock); *Te va‘arua tā rāua e kō ra*, the hole they are/were digging (cf. *tē kō ra rāua i te va‘arua*, they are/were digging the hole); **(d)** in the construction *e (+ verb +) ei*, when an adverbial of time, place or reason has been put at the beginning of the sentence: *āpōpō au e ‘aere mai ei*, tomorrow I‘ll come (cf. *ka* *‘aere mai au āpōpō*, I‘ll come tomorrow). **4.** Before numerals (cf. *ka1*) and *‘ia1* (often written as one word: *‘ē‘ia*, how many?). *‘É rua vaka tei tae mai*, two canoes have arrived; *‘É toru taime i te toru kā iva*, three times three makes nine; *‘É varu mata‘iti ‘aka‘ou i muri ake*, another eight years later; *Kua ora ‘ē rima manu*, five birds have escaped; *Kua tuku mai ‘aia i te au tangata ‘ē iva ‘ei tauturu iāku*, he sent nine men to help me; *‘É ‘ia ā tāua moni?*, how much money have we got?; *‘É‘ia toe? ‘ē‘ia ‘ua*, how many are there left? just a few; *E tatau koe ‘ē ‘ia ā‘au patapata*, count how many marbles you have. [Pn. \*(‘)e(e)1.]

**e2**, pp. Marks the following noun as agent and always follows (never precedes, cf. *nā3*) one of the suffixed (passive/imperative) forms of the verb: may be translated using *by* + agent with a passive verb, or Rar. *e* + agent can be made the subject of an English active verb. *Kua kainga te taro e te puaka*, the taro has been eaten by the pig; *Kua kainga e te puaka te taro*, the pig has eaten the taro; *Kua kainga te taro*, the taro has been eaten; *Kua kainga e te puaka*, the pig has eaten it; *Kua varea ‘aia e te moe*, he fell asleep; *‘E tangata ‘inangaro‘ia ‘aia e te tamariki*, he was a man well-liked by the children; *‘E motu ‘aere‘ia tēia e te tangata i te au rā ‘ōrotē*, this is an island (which is) visited by people during holidays. [Pn. \*(‘)e2.]

**e3**, **ē**, interj. Vocative, before the noun. *É koe, ‘e a‘a te mata‘iti i tae mai ei koe ki tēia ‘enua?*, excuse me, but what year did you come to this country?; *É Koro, ‘apaina mai te pē*, hey, Koro, bring over the spade; *É ‘ine*! dear! darling!, sweetheart! (to a girl); *Kiā koe, ē tama*, dear sir (at the beginning of a letter.)

**e4**, **ē**, interj. Exclamatory, after the noun. **1.** Often used with *e3* as a more polite or formal way of calling or addressing someone.  *É Pā ē, ‘aere mai ana*, oh Pā!, come here, would you. **2.** In admiration. *‘A Pā ē!* oh! Pā! (e.g. how splendid you look!). **3.** Euphonic and rhythmic in songs and chants. *Kua ‘ēkōkō ‘a Rūariki ē*/ *Mē ki tē‘ea ‘ua au ē?*/ *Mē ki tē‘ea ‘ua au ē?*, Ruariki can’t decide/ Which shall I choose?/ Which shall I choose?

**‘e**, indef.art., but never proceded by a preposition (cf. *te*), and used essentially for nominal and nominalising predication, where English uses a form of *be* or *have*. *‘E mōtokā tērā ake*, there is a car coming; *‘E tamaiti māro‘iro‘i ē te kite ‘a Puka*, Puka is an industrious and clever boy; *‘E ‘enua mānea taua ‘enuā ra, ko Pukapuka*, it’s a lovely island, Pukapuka; *Kāre ‘e tangata i konei*, there is nobody here; *‘E rā ‘ia tēia? ‘E Varaire*, what day is it? it’s Friday; *‘E a‘a te ‘akakoro‘anga? ‘E ma‘ani kōpara*, what (sort of) business is it? Copra manufacturing; *‘E poto roa tēnā rākau*, that plank is too short; *‘E maki ‘aia*, she is ill; *Kua ‘akatere atu rātou ‘e ‘enua kē*, they sailed on to another island; *‘E pare tōna*, he’s got a hat, he has a hat; *‘E maki tōna*, he has a disease; *‘E au puaka tāna*, he has some pigs; *Ko te pupu ‘e tātua muramura tō rātou, ko tō mātou ia*, the team with the red sashes, that’s ours; *‘E ‘akameameā‘au tā rātou ‘anga‘anga i kite*, stirring up trouble is all they know about. [Pn. \*se.]

**ē1**, conj. **1.** Co-ordinating: and, or (esp. after negatives, when it is usually inclusive in sense, cf. the exclusive *mē kore*). *‘Apaina te pi‘a ē te tāpoki katoa*, take the box and the lid as well; *Ko Tua ē Mere, ‘aere mai!* Tua and Mere, come!; *‘E puaka kerekere ē te roa i te ngutu*, it’s a black pig and long in the snout; *‘E puaka kerekere ē te roa*, it’s a long, black pig; *Kua ‘oki maira rātou ē kua ‘akakite i te au mea tei tupu kia rātou*, they came back and recounted the things that had happened to them; *Rā ē rā, ‘epetoma ē ‘epetoma, marama ē marama*, day after day, week after week, month after month; *Kāre āku ‘auro ē te ‘ārio ‘ei aro‘a iā koe*, I have no gold and/or silver to give you; *Piri-kore ki tēta‘i pae ē tēta‘i*, not favouring one side or the other; *Kāre e pāpū iāku, mē ‘e puakāoa tērā ē mē ‘e tūpāpāku ē mē ‘ea‘a*, I‘m not sure whether that is a dog or a ghost or what. **2.** Subordinating: **(a)** that (when complement is a statement): *kua ‘irinaki au ē kua mate koe*, I believed that you were dead; *Kua manako au ē kā ‘oki mai koe*, I think/thought that you will/would come back; *Kua karanga mai ‘aia ē ka ‘aere ‘aia ki Avarua*, he says that he is going to go to Avarua; *Nō tō māua tārotokakā ē ‘e ‘anga‘anga* *tāna kā rave*, because of our suspicion that he was up to something; *Kua riro ē nāna i pa‘u mai i tāku ui‘anga*, it turned out that he supplied the answer to my question; **(b)** when the (to seek) complement is a question there is usually no English equivalent: *e ‘akakite mai koe ē ko ‘ai rāua*, tell me who they are; *‘É ui koe kiāia ē ‘e a‘a tōna manako*, ask him what his opinion is; *E ‘akakite mai koe ē ‘ē ‘ia te moni*, tell me how much it costs; *Kua pati au kiāia ē ka ‘akangāro‘i au i te ‘anga‘anga*, I asked him if I might take a break from the work; *Kāre au i kite ē ‘e a‘a ‘aia i ‘aere mai ei i napō*, I don’t know why he came last night; *Kāre e rauka ia rātou i te ‘ākara ē tē ‘aerē ra rātou ki ‘ea*, they can’t see where they are going; (c) after *kāre* (sentence negator) and some (usually conditional) conjunctions like *noātu*, even though, *nāringa* and *mei te mea*, if. *Kāre ē tē kata nei mātou*, we are not laughing; *Kāre ē nāku i tā iāia*, it wasn’t me that hit him; *‘E tītā tutupu ‘ua, noātu ē ‘e a‘a te tū o te one*, it is a rank-growing weed, no matter what the soil is like; *Nāringa ē kā no‘o mai koe*, if you could have stayed; *Mei te mea ē ka ‘inangaro koe i te āru mai ia mātou*, if you would like to come along with us; *‘Okota‘i rāi tū ē tei reira au*, it was just as if I was there; **(d)** until (probably a way of writing *ē* + *e1*, cf. *ē kia2*: *kā no‘o au ē pōiri, kā ‘oki mai ei*, I‘ll stay until it is dark before I return; *Ka ‘akaputu tātou i te moni ē rava meitaki ka ‘akatū ei i te ‘are*, we‘ll save up until we have really got enough and then build a house; *E tiaki koe ē tae ‘ua mai au*, wait until I arrive; *Ko tō māua vāere‘anga tēia ē a‘ia‘i ‘ua atu*, we are at this weeding until evening; *Kua no‘o ‘aia ki reira ē mate ‘ua atu ‘aia*, he lived there until he died.

**ē2**, **ē-**, demonstrative pronoun, the plural form of *te2*, used with a numeral or locative pronoun to form a demonstrative construction that marks a following noun as plural (usually paucal). **1.** With numerals, where it is often indefinite or partitive in sense. *Kua ora ē toru manu*, some three birds have escaped; *Te ingoa o ē rima ‘enua*, the name of (any) five islands; *I nā, ē rua kia ‘ākara au*, come then, let me see two (of them); *Kua ‘oko ‘aia ‘ē varu ‘oro‘enua, kua ‘aka‘oro i tēta‘i, kāreka ē ‘itu kua arataki ‘ua ‘aia*, he bought eight horses, rode one, but just led the (other) seven. **2.** Before locative pronouns, with which (except *reira*) it is conjoined. *Nāku ē reira ‘apinga*, those things are mine; *Ko ēnā tā‘au e ‘apai, nāku e ‘apai atu ēia*, those are for you to take, I‘ll carry these. (See *tē2*; *(t)ēia*, *(t)ēnā*, *(t)ērā*; *Tē‘ea*; *(t)ēta‘i*.)

**ē3**, see *e3*.

**ē4**, see *e4*.

**ē5**, interj. Exclamation of alarm, surprise, joy. *‘É ko-kō!’ kua āva ma‘ata ‘aia i te mou‘anga te ika ki tāna matau*, "hooray!" he shouted as the fish took his hook.

**ē6**, see *e1*.

**ē7**, v.i. Swell, (be) swollen. *Kare ‘oki tō vaevae i ē*, neither did thy foot swell (Deut. 8.4). (See *‘akaē(ē)*.)

**‘ē1**, v.i. Make an error, happen to do something, do something by accident. *Kua ‘ē ‘ua au i te ‘akatika ki tāna tuatua nō tōku mataku*, I made the mistake of agreeing to what he said because I was afraid; *Kua ‘ē au i te kāpiki iā koe, nō te mea kua manako au iā koe ē ko Tara*, I called you by mistake, I thought you were Tara; *Kua pakapaka tōku rima i tōku ‘ē‘anga i te mou i te ‘āuri vera*, I burned my hand when I accidentally took hold of the hot iron; *Kāre rava au e ‘ē i te ‘akakite i teia tuatua ki tēta‘i tangata, ‘ei rotopū ‘ua ia tāua*, I certainly won’t let this story slip out to anyone else, it‘ll be just between the two of us; *Kāre i te mea ‘ē, ‘e mea ‘akakoro tika ai*, it wasn’t any accident, it was quite deliberate; *Mē ‘ē ake koe i te ‘oki ‘aka‘ou mai, e ‘apai mai koe i tēta‘i ‘uri tiare nāku*, if you should happen to come this way again, bring me a few young flower plants. *‘É ‘ua ake*, rarely, hardly ever. *‘É ‘ua ake ‘aia i te ‘aere ki te ‘ura*, she hardly ever goes to dances; *‘É ‘ua ake te pa‘ī mama‘ata i te ‘aere ki te pā ‘enua Tokerau*, big ships rarely go to the Northern Group. (See *‘aka‘ē‘ē*, *tā‘ē‘ē*, *mā‘ē(‘ē)*). [Pn. \*see1.]

**‘ē2**, n. The coconut stick-insect (Graeffea crouanii), a traditional pest throughout the southern group. *‘E ‘ē tērā e totorō ra i runga i te kīkau mata*, there’s a stick-insect crawling on that green coconut-leaf; *Tē kai ‘ē ra te manu kāvamani*, the minah-bird is eating stick-insects; *Tē ‘ongi nei au i te ‘aunga ‘ē*, I can smell stick-insect. [Pn. \*se‘e1]

**‘ē3**, n. The letter E.

**‘ē4**, interj. Yes. *Kā ‘oki mai koe? ‘ē*, are you coming back? yes; *‘É, ‘e tika*, yes, that’s right. (A variant of *‘āe*, q.v.)

**‘ē5**, see *e1*.

**ea**, v.i. To rise to the surface; *E tiaki kia ea te to‘orā ka pātiāi*, wait until the whale surfaces before you harpoon it; *Tērā te ‘onu kua ea*, there’s the turtle, it’s on the surface now; *Kua ea ‘aia, kua pou tōna a‘o*, he came up, his breath was exhausted; *Kua pupu‘i rātou i te pa‘ī ruku i te ea‘anga*, they shot the submarine as it surfaced. [Pn. \*e‘a.]

**‘ea**, locative pronoun, interrogative. **1.** Where? **‘Ei ‘ea?**, where (future reference)?; *Ei ‘ea au no‘o ei?*, where shall I sit?; *‘Ei ‘ea tāua kaikai ei?*, where are we going to eat? **I ‘ea?**, at what place? (usu. with ref. to past time). *I kite koe iāku i ‘ea?*, where did you see me?; *I ‘ea ‘aia i tuatua mai ei kiā koe?*, where was it he spoke to you? **Ki ‘ea?**, to(wards) what place? *Tē ‘aere nei koe ki ‘ea?*, where are you going?; *Kua ‘apai koe ki ‘ea?*, where have you taken it?; *Ko ‘***ea**, what place?; *Ko ‘ea tēia ngā‘i?*, what place is this? where is this? **Mei ‘ea?**, from what place? *Mei ‘ea mai ‘aia?*, where has he come from? **Nā ‘ea?**, by what route, means or method? *Kā ‘aere kōrua nā ‘ea?*, which way will you go?; *I nā ‘ea koe i te tomo‘anga ki roto i te ‘are? I nā te ngūtupa*, which way did you get into the house? Through the door; *Ka nā ‘ea kōtou i te tari i teia pūtē kōpara?*, what (transport) are you going to use to carry these sacks of copra?; *I nā ‘ea koe i te tunu‘anga i te varaoa?*, how (what means or method) did you (use to) bake the bread?; *I nā ‘ea koe i te rave‘anga?*, how did you do it? **Nō ‘ea?**, from what place? from what source? *Nō ‘ea tō‘ou kite iāku?*, where did you learn about me?; *Nō ‘ea tā‘au puka?*, where did you get your book from; *Nō ‘ea rā ‘a Maru mā?*, where have Maru and those been then?; *Nō ‘ea tā‘au*? where did you get that (story) from? where did you hear that? **Tei ‘ea?**, at what place? (currently). *Tei ‘ea koe?*, where are you?; *Tei ‘ea rā taku māmā? Mē tei ‘ea*, where can my mother be? I don’t know. **2.** At what time? when? (See *ā‘ea* and *nā‘ea*. NB. *‘Ea* is sometimes written joined to the preceding preposition in *1* above, as (usually) in *2* above; see also *tē‘ea* which? and how?). [Pn. \*fea.]

**‘eā**, interj. Yes? What is it? What do you want? (reply to a call, polite, cf. *‘ea‘a*? which is discourteous). *É Tere! ‘Eā*?, Tere! Yes?

**‘ea‘a**, what? A spelling of *‘e + a‘a*, q.v.

**eaea**, v.i., fq. of *ea*. Rise to the surface. *Kua pou rātou ki roto i te vai ē kua eaea ki tēta‘i tua i te kauvai*, they dived into the water and came up on the other side of the river; *Kua pupu‘i te aronga ruku i tō rātou a‘o i tō rātou eaea‘anga*, the divers let their breath out with a rush as they surfaced. [*ea* RR.]

**‘ē‘ē**, n. Boil, carbuncle. *Kāre e meitaki kia vā‘i‘ia tō‘ou ‘ē‘ē, nō te mea kāre i para*, it won’t do any good getting your boil lanced, it hasn’t come to a head yet; *Paraia ki te vairākau ‘ē‘ē*, put a boil poultice on it; *‘É‘ē matarau*, many-headed boil, cellulitis. [Pn. \*feefee2]

**‘ē‘e‘eke**, v.i., fq. *‘e‘eke*. Flow, q.v.

**‘e‘eke**, v.i., intens. of *‘eke1*. Flow copiously, descend. *Kua ‘e‘eke ‘ua te toto i te puta‘anga tōna katu i te rākau*, the blood gushed when the pole struck him on the head; *Kua ‘e‘eke ‘ua te vai nā roto i tōna kāinga*, the water poured through his garden; *I nā konei rātou i te ‘e‘eke‘anga*, they scrambled down this way. [‘eke*1* rR.]

**‘e‘eu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *‘ēua*, *‘eu‘ia*). Draw back or remove (covering, screen or lid). *Kua purara mai te verovero o te rā ki roto i te ‘are i tōku ‘e‘eu‘anga i te ārai māramarama*, the sun’s rays burst into the house when I drew the curtains; *Kua ‘e‘eu ‘aia i te ‘āriki kaingākai*, she removed the tablecloth; *‘E‘eua ake te moenga kia purūmu‘ia te repo*, lift up the mat to sweep the dirt out; *‘Éua te tāpoki o te punu,* take the lid off the tin; *Kā kī te kai i te repo mē ‘e‘eua te tāpoki*, the food will get full of dirt if the cover is taken off. **2.** Open (door, book), turn (page). *Ka ‘e‘eu au i te ngūtupa kia tomo mai rātou ki roto*, I‘ll open the door and let them in; *‘Auraka e ‘e‘eu i te pi‘a niuniu, kā rere te manu*, don’t open the cage, the birds will fly out; *‘Éua‘ia ki te kapi toru nga‘uru*, open to page thirty; *E ‘e‘eu meitaki i te kapi o te puka kia kore e nga‘ae*, turn the pages of the book properly so they don’t get torn; *Kua ‘e‘eu ‘aia i te au puka ‘akapapa‘anga tuatua, inā rā kāre i tātāia taua tuatuā ra*, he went through many books of legends, but the story hadn’t been recorded. **3.** Uncover, reveal, disclose. *Nā‘au i ‘e‘eu ‘aka‘ou i tēnā tuatua i tupu ei te pekapeka*, it was your raking up that business again that caused the trouble; *‘E‘eu i te muna, to uncover or disclose a secret; Te Puka ‘E‘eu‘anga*, The Book of Revelations. (*-‘eu* rR.)

**‘engu**, **1.** v.i., n. Groan, moan, grunt, (make a deep throaty noise. *‘E a‘a koe i ‘engu ‘ua ai i roto i tā‘au moe inapō?*, why were you groaning in your sleep last night?; *Kua rongo au i tōna ‘engu‘anga i te ū‘anga ‘aia ki runga i te patu*, I heard him grunt when he banged into the wall; *Kua rongo au i te ‘engu i va‘o, kāre rā au i ‘aere ana i te ‘ākara*, I heard moaning outside, but I didn’t go to look. **2.** v.t. Hum. *Tē ‘engu ‘uā ra ‘aia i te ‘īmene*, he’s just humming the song. [Np. \*feñu]

**‘engu‘engu**, v.i., fq. *‘engu*, groan, q.v. *Kua kite au ē ‘e moemoeā nāna i tōna ‘engu‘engu‘anga*, I could tell that she was having a dream from her groaning; *Kia tae atu au, tē ‘engu‘engu ‘uā ra ‘aia nō te mamae*, when I got there, he was groaning with the pain. [*‘engu* RR.]

**ei**, **ai**, locative particle. (The form *ai* is used when the preceding word ends in *a*, when, in traditional orthography it was often written as *‘i* and suffixed to the preceding word. E.g. *tuatua* *ai* is written *tuatua‘i* in Bibilia Tapu). A particle which relates the verb preceding it to an adverbial (time, place, reason, cause, purpose, means) or nominal antecedent. The antecedent to which *ei* refers may have been placed ahead of the verbal particle of the *ei*-clause for emphasis; *Or i*t may occur in (or comprise) a preceding clause to which the *ei*-clause is linked. **1.** *‘Ei* occurs in a main clause where the antecedent is **(a)** an adverbial phrase fronted for emphasis (interrogatives are often topicalised in this way). *Ā te Varaire te pa‘ī e ‘akaruke ei*, it’s Friday that the ship leaves / Friday is when the ship leaves (cf. the unmarked word order *ka ‘akaruke te pa‘ī ā te Varaire*, the ship leaves on Friday); *Nō te matangi i kino ei te rākau*, it’s the wind that’s spoiled the tree; *Nō tōna vare‘ae i rutu ei ‘aia iāku* it was out of jealousy that he hit me; *I na‘ea kōrua i tuatua ai i tēnā manako?*, when did you two discuss that idea?; *‘Ei ‘ea tāua kaikai ei?*, where shall we have our meal?; *‘E a‘a te mea i tuaru ei koe iāia?*, what did you drive him away for? **(b)** an adverbial clause: *iāku e tū ra, kite atu ei au i te pa‘ī*, as I was standing there, I caught sight of the ship; **(c)** an adverbial conjunction: *‘ōu te rā kā ‘opu ei*, before the sun sets; *Māri ake koe i ‘akatika‘ia mai ei au*, thanks to you I was given permission. **2.** *‘Ei* occurs in a subordinate (relative) clause. *Ko tēia nei te puka tā‘au i ‘apai ei?*, is this the book you were carrying?; *Ko ‘ai te tangata tā‘au i pā ei?*, who was the person you struck?; *‘E painapa tāku i kai ei*, it was pineapple(s) that I ate; *Ko tē‘ea toa tā‘au i ‘aere ei?*, which shop was it you went to?; *‘E tūpito tōna maki i no‘o ei ‘aia ki te kāinga*, it was stomach-trouble that he stayed home with; *Te ngā‘i i rave mai ei koe*, the place you got it from; *Te mataara e tae ei ki runga i tērā maunga*, the path leading up that mountain; *Tē patū ra rātou i te ta‘ua i ‘akaruke atu ei au*, they were cementing the floor when I left; *Ko te tumu tē reira i ‘aere mai ei au*, that’s the reason why I came; *I ‘akapē‘ea‘ia e koe te tamaiti i auē ei*, what did you do to the child to make him cry? **3.** Indicating the sequence of action in the second of two clauses, the verbal particle often being omitted from the second clause, (and) then. *Kia tae mai au, ka ‘ārote ei tāua i tā‘au ngā‘i*, let me get there, then we‘ll start ploughing your place; *Kā no‘o tātou kia pō, ka ‘aere ei*, let’s stay till it’s dark and then go; *‘Aere mai ki runga i te moenga, takoto ei*, come on to the mat and lie down; *E taritari mai i te pūtē kōpara ki te pae tai, tuku ei*, carry the sacks of copra down to the beach and put them down there; *Tē ‘aere nei au ‘e tangata kē ‘anga‘anga ai*, I‘m going to go and work for someone else. *4.* In the construction *nā* (*tēta‘i tangata*) *ei*, (somebody) said. *‘Kāvea mai taku ‘āuri’, nā Pā ei*, "bring me my spear", said Pā; *Nāna ai ē kā inu ‘aia i te kava ‘ānani*, he said he’d have some orange liquor; *"‘e va‘ine mānea tika ai koe", nā Pā mai ei kiāku. "‘Aere ki kō atu", nāku atu ei, "‘auraka koe e tāparu mai iāku". "‘E tika ai nāku", nāna mai ei*, "You really are a good-looking woman", says Pā to me. "Get away with you", says I, "don’t you go flattering me". "I really mean it", he says. [Pn. \*ai.]

**‘ei1**, **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). (Wear) a necklace, garland, wreath, chaplet, scarf. *Tē ‘ei nei au i tōku ‘ei poe pārau*, I‘m wearing my pearl necklace; *‘Eia tō‘ou ‘ei*, put on your lei (necklace of flowers); *Nōku te ‘ei tiare māori, nō‘ou te ‘ei ‘ara ‘āmoa*, mine is the gardenia necklace, yours is the pandanus one; *‘Ei Kātorika*, rosary; *‘Ei tātauro*, cross (crucifix) worn round the neck; *Tē tui ‘ei ra ‘a Runa mā*, Runa and the others are making wreaths; *Nō‘ai tēia pare ‘ei*? whose chaplet is this?; *E ‘ei i tō tā‘ei ‘uru‘uru ki runga i tō kakī*, wrap your woollen scarf around your neck. **2.** v.i. Encircled, ensnared, trapped, caught (in net, web, noose, snare, trap). *Kua ‘ei te ika ki roto i te kupenga*, the fish were caught in the net; *Kua ‘ei te moa taetaevao ki roto i te pū‘ere‘ere*, the wild fowl was trapped in a snare; *Kua pūtaka‘iti te rango i te ‘ei‘anga ki roto i te pūngāverevere*, the fly struggled, caught in the cobweb. (See *‘ā‘ei*, *tā‘ei(‘ei)*). [Pn. \*sei.]

**‘ei2**, pp. Refers to future time or subsequent state: usually optative, purposive or factitive in force. **1.** Before nouns, with the determiner intervening (unless the noun is locative): at, on with ref. to future time or location (cf. *tei*), i.e. (subject) shall/will/should be at (the stated place) or on (the stated time). *I tōku manako, ‘ei te pō Varaire tāua ka ‘aere ei ki te teata*, I think that on Friday night we should go to the cinema; *‘Ei kona koe, ‘ei konei au, ‘ei kō ‘a Pā*, you be there (where you are), I‘ll be here, and Pā over there; *Kia oti tā‘au ‘anga‘anga, ‘ei reira koe ka ‘aere mai ei*, get your work finished, then you shall come; *‘Ei runga tēnā tua, ‘ei raro tēia*, your end wants to go on top, mine should be underneath; *‘Ei (i)ā Tere te pōro*, let Tere have the ball; *Kāre e kino, ‘ei te ‘ura au, ‘ei te teata koe*, never mind, I‘ll go to the dance and you can go to the pictures. **2.** Before nouns, but with no determiner intervening: (**a**) as, for (i.e. to serve as, for the purpose of): *kua ma‘ani‘ia tēia ‘are ‘ei ngā‘i tāmataora nō te māpū*, this hall was built as an amusement centre for the young people; *E ‘apai i tēnā au rākau mangamanga ki ta‘atai, kāre e meitaki ‘ei koro*, take those forked sticks down to the beach, they‘re no good for fencing; *‘Ei a‘a tērā pi‘a*, what’s that room for?, what’s that room going to be?; *‘Ei a‘a koe kia kite?*, what do you want to know for? **(b)** in the construction *‘ei* + noun (+ subject), where the subject is an infinitive of purpose introduced by *te*: *‘ei toki koi te pari i teia au pū rākau*, to fell (or felling) these trees will require a keen axe, it‘ll need a keen axe to fell these trees; **(c)** introducing the complement of *riro* become, turn into, and of some other factitive verbs like *‘anga* create, *‘akataka* choose, *‘iki* elect, *ma‘ani* make, cf. *2 (a)* above: *kua riro mai rātou ‘ei au kāmuta*, they became carpenters; *Kā riro ‘aia ‘ei tangata meitaki i te pāpōro*, he’s going to turn into a good cricketer; *Ka tiaki tāua ‘ei rā ua*, let’s wait for a rainy day. *3.* Introducing an infinitive of purpose in the construction *‘ei* + verb (+ object). *E tao‘i koe iāia ‘ei ‘aka‘oki mai i te pātikara*, take him along with you to bring the bike back; *Ka ‘inangaro tangata ‘aia ‘ei kō i te ‘ārāvai*, he wants men for digging out the ditch; *Ka tīpū au i tēia rākau ‘ei ma‘ani vaka*, I‘m cutting up this wood to make a canoe; *Tērā mai ‘a Tua ‘ei tauturu iā koe*, here comes Tua to help you.

**‘ēi**, interj. Said when passing something to another person. *‘Éi te ‘ōrei*, here’s the handkerchief, take it: *‘ēi tā‘au moni, kāre au e ‘inangaro*, here’s your money, I don’t need it; *Kapoa te ‘ānani, ‘ēi!*, catch the orange, here!

**‘ē‘ī**, interj. No! (Mangaian dialect = Rar. *kāre*!.)

**‘eia**, **‘eiā**, a combination of *‘ei*  and the proper article, which is usually written *‘ei* *ia*, *‘ei*, *iā*. (See *‘ei2* and *‘a1*.)

**‘eiā**, see *‘eia*.

**ēia**, dem. pron. These (pl. of *tēia*, q.v.). *Paria ēia ngā pū nū, ‘e piri roa ki te ‘are*, cut these two trees down, they‘re too close to the house; *Ko ēia vaka ē rua nei, kō rāua tei tae mua ki Aotearoa*, these two canoes, they were the first to reach Aotearoa (New Zealand); *Ko aua tāngata ra ēia*, these are those men; *E ono rāi ēia ‘akari*, there are only six coconuts here. [*ē2*, *ia1*.]

**‘ē‘ia**, how many? how much? (A combination of *e1* and *‘ia1*, q.v.) *‘É‘ia ō‘ou mata‘iti?*, how old are you?; *‘É‘ia ka ‘apai atu?*, how many shall I take?; *‘É‘ia te teima‘a?*, how much does it weigh? (See *e1*(4) and *‘ia1* for further citations.)

**‘eia‘a1**, neg. **1.** Don’t (weaker than *‘auraka*, q.v. and often cautionary rather than imperative). *‘Eia‘a e ‘aere*, don’t go; *‘Eia‘a e ruaki ki kona, ‘aere ki va‘o*, don’t be sick there, go outside. **2.** Not (i.e. let it not be). *‘Eia‘a tēnā, ko tērā‘o*, not that one, the one further on. **3.** No (a refusal). *‘Eia‘a, kāre au e ‘aere atu*, no, I‘m not going to go away; *‘Ōmai te mātipi. ‘Eia‘a!*, let me have the knife. No! (I won’t!.)

**‘eia‘a2** (a combination of *‘ei2* and *a‘a*, q.v.) What for? for what purpose? *‘Eia‘a tēia kiore toka nā rāua?*, what do they want with this rat?

**ēianei**, dem. pron. These (that are here now), pl. of *tēianei*, q.v.

**‘ei‘ea** (a combination of *‘ei2* and *‘ea*, q.v.) Where? (in the future). *‘Ei‘ea au no‘o ei?*, where should I live?

**‘ei‘ei**, fq. *‘ei1*, q.v. **1.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). Wear necklace garland or wreath. *Kua ‘ei‘eia tō kōrua ‘ei pūpū e Mata mā*, Mata and the others wore your necklaces (or hatbands) of little *pūpū* shells; *Kā ‘aere kōtou ki ‘ea i ‘ei‘ei ei kōtou?*, where are you going with those garlands on?; *Kua pu‘ipu‘i māua ia rāua i tō rāua ‘ei‘ei‘anga ki roto i te ‘are ‘ura*, we whistled at them as they came garlanded into the dance. **2.** v.i. Enmeshed, trapped (in net or snare). *Kua ‘ei‘ei ‘aere te ika ki runga i te kupenga*, fish were trapped here and there in the net. [*‘ei1* RR.]

**‘eitoa**, interj. It serves you right! (Variant of *‘aitoa*, q.v.)

**‘eka**, n. Acre. *E rima rāi ‘eka i tōna ‘enua,* he has only five acres of land. [Eng. acre.]

**‘ēkārētia**, **1.** n. The Church, church community. *Ko tāna ‘ēkārētia mua tē reira i ‘akamata ai ‘aia i te ‘anga‘anga ‘orometua*, that was his first church where he began pastoral work. **2.** v.i. (Be) a full church member (LMS and Adventists). *Kua tuku‘ia te tā‘onga ‘ēkārētia ki runga iāia*, he was given the status of church member; *Kāre ‘aia i ‘ēkārētia ake*, he isn’t a full member yet (i.e. still a *kimi*, probationary member). [Gk ekklēsia.]

**eke**, v.i. Be in rut, ready to serve the female (of male animals). *Kāre i eke ake tēia toa ‘oro‘enua nō te mea tē ‘ōu nei rāi*, this colt isn’t rutting yet, he’s still too young; *Tērā te toa puaka eke, e ‘apai i tā‘au u‘a puaka ki reira*, there’s the boar that’s in rut, take your sow there. [Pn. \*heke.]

**‘eke1**, v.i. **1.** Descend, slip down, get off. *E ‘eke ki raro*, get down; *E ‘eke koe ki runga i tērā torōka, kua kī tēia*, get down onto that truck, this one’s full; *Kāre au e tae i tē ‘eke nā kōnei ‘e pāteka*, I can’t manage to get down through here, it’s slippery; *Kua kite au iāia i te ‘eke‘anga nā runga i te ara kākenga*, I saw him climbing down the ladder; *Kua ‘eke te ika ki roto i te kupenga,* the fish swam down into the net; *Tē ‘eke takita‘i ‘ua ra te ika ki roto i te kupenga*, the fish were slipping into the net only one at a time. **2.** (*-a,* *-‘ia*) Flow down, through, or over. *Kua ‘eke te vai nā roto i tāna one kūmara*, the water flowed through his kumara patch; *Tē ‘eke ‘ua mai nei te vai nā roto i tērā puta*, the water is coming in through that hole; *Kua ‘ekea e te vai*, it has been flooded. **3.** Extend down a limb (of a swelling). *Kua ‘eke te ‘akaē i tōna turi ki raro i tōna tapuae*, the swelling in his knee has extended right down to his foot. **4.** Decline (of the sun, moon and stars). *Kua ‘eke te rā*, the sun is getting low now. **5.** (*-a*, *-‘ia*). (Have) diarrhoea. *‘E ‘eke tōna maki, ka ‘apai iāia ki te taote*, he is ill with diarrhoea, take him to the doctor; *Kua ‘eke te tamaiti nō tei inu i te miti ‘aka‘eke*, the child has diarrhoea because he took Epsom salts; *Kua ‘ekea ‘aia nō te kai i te matū puaka ma te kīnaki kore*, he has got diarrhoea through eating pork dripping and nothing else with it. **‘Eke toto**, dysentery. (See *‘e‘eke*, *‘ekenga*, *mā‘eke‘eke*, *tā‘eke(eke)*). [Pn. \*seke.]

**‘eke2**, n. General name for octopus (Octopus spp.). *Taia te ‘eke kia mate*, beat the octopus to death; *Tēia tēta‘i kākave ‘eke ‘ei māunu nā‘au*, here are some octopus tentacles for your bait. **‘Eke kāvei**, **‘eke veri**, a small long-tentacled, land-visiting variety. **‘Eke paepae**, an octopus which blocks its hole with stones (Mangaian dialect). **‘Eke rere**, squid. **‘Eke tapairu**, a very large black variety (Mangaian dialect). **‘Eke tau‘ani**, an octopus which lives in pairs (said to embrace each other) (Mangaian dialect). (See *mū‘eke*; cf. *‘eke‘eke2*). [Pn. \*feke.]

**‘eke‘eke1**, v.i., fq. *‘eke1*. **1.** Descend. *Kia tāpū te torōka, ka ‘eke‘eke ei tātou*, when the truck stops then we‘ll get off; *Kua ‘eke‘eke ‘ua au nā konei* I’ve just made my way down through here; *Kua auē ‘aere te au pātete i te ‘eke‘eke‘anga ki roto i te poti*, there were screams coming all around from the passengers as they took to the boats. **2.** Flow, run (of liquids). *Kua kite atu rāua i te vai i te ‘eke‘eke‘anga mai mei roto mai i te va‘arua*, they saw the water dribbling out from a hole; *Kā kō tāua i te arāvai nā konei kia kore te vai e ‘eke‘eke ki roto i te au pā tōmāti*, let’s dig a ditch along here to stop the water from running through the rows of tomato-plants. **3.** Extend down a limb (of a swelling). *Kua ‘eke‘eke te ‘akaē mei runga i tōna ‘ū‘ā ki runga i tōna turi*, the swelling gradually extended from his thigh down to his knee.

**‘eke‘eke2** v.i. (*-a*, *-‘ia*). To swell (of a limb). *Kua ‘eke‘eke tōna rima,* his hand is swollen; *‘E rima ‘eke‘eke tōku*, I’ve got a swollen hand; *Ka ‘eke‘ekea tō vaevae mē ‘aere koe nā runga i te marae*, your legs will swell up if you walk over the marae. **Maki ‘eke‘eke**, elephantiasis. *Kua tū ‘aia i te maki ‘eke‘eke*, he has got elephantiasis. [*‘eke2* RR.]

**‘ekenga**, nom. **1.** A way down, steps or stairs down. *E taka‘i ki runga i te ‘ekenga mē ‘eke*, use the steps when you come down. **2.** Act or time of descending. *I tō rāua ‘ekenga ki raro, kua patere ‘aia*, as they were coming down, he slipped. [*‘eke1*, *-nga2*.]

**ē-kokō**, **ē-ko-ko-ko-kō**, interj. A shout of triumph or glee. *É-kokō! Kua mou, kua mou!*, Yippee! Caught it, I’ve caught it!

**‘ēkōkō**, v.i. Doubt(ful), uncertain(ty). *Kua ‘ēkōkō ‘a Ruāriki mē ki tē‘ea ‘aia mē ki tē‘ea*, Ruāriki is uncertain whether to do this or that; *I tōku ‘ēkōkō‘anga i tāna tuatua, kua pati au kiāia kia tuku mai i tēta‘i taime kia kimi au i tōku manako*, as I couldn’t make up my mind about what he said, I asked him to let me have some time to think it over; *‘E tuatua ‘ēkōkō tēnā, kāre i pāpū*, that news is uncertain, it isn’t definite; *Nō tōna ‘ēkōkō, nō reira ‘aia i ‘akakore ei i tōna tere*, he had doubts, so he cancelled his trip; *Kāre au e ‘ēkōkō ka pō‘itirere ‘aia*, I don’t doubt he‘ll be surprised. [? *‘ē1*, *kō1* RR.]

**emi**, v.i. **1.** Shrink, contract, shrivel, cringe, cower. *Kua emi te pona i tōku pu‘a‘anga* the shirt shrank when I washed it; *‘E kāka‘u emi tēia mē pu‘ā‘ia*, this material shrinks when it’s washed; *Nō te anu, nō reira te pākiri i tōna rima i emi ei*, because of the cold, the skin on his hands had wrinkled up; *Kua emi mai te kōpapa o tēnā tamaiti nō te roa i tōna maki‘anga*, the child’s body is emaciated because he has been ill so long; *Kua kite au i te ‘ā‘ā i te ‘emi‘anga ki roto i te va‘arua*, I saw the eel squirming back into the hole; *Kua emi ‘aia ki muri i tōku moto‘anga iāia*, he shrank back when I punched him; *Kua kite au ē kua mataku ‘aia i tōna emi‘anga ki muri*, I realised that he was afraid when he cowered back. **2.** Have qualms, shrink from, be deterred, put off. *Nāringa kāre koe, kāre rāi ‘aia e emi i te tuatua kino mai kia mātou*, if you hadn’t been there, he wouldn’t have shrunk from using foul language to us; *E emi ngō‘ie ‘ua ana ‘aia i te tuatua ‘aka‘apa*, he is easily deterred by criticism. (See *emiemi*, *tāemi*). [Pn. \*‘emi.]

**emiemi**, v.i., fq. *emi*. Shrink. *Kua emiemi te au ārai pā i tōku pu‘a‘anga*, all the door-curtains shrank when I washed them; *Kua riri ‘aia i te emiemi‘anga tōna au piriaro*, he was angry when his vests shrank; *‘Auraka e emiemi i te tuatua i tō kōtou manako*, don’t be afraid to give your opinions; *‘E mānga emiemi rāi au i te tuatua nō te mea tē ‘ākara ‘ua maira ‘aia*, I was a bit nervous about saying anything because he still had his eye on us. [*emi* RR.]

**‘ēmu**, n. Harness (for horse). *Tēia te ‘ēmu ē te kara*, here is the harness and the collar. [Eng. hames] .

**ena**, v.i. (Distended, swollen, bloated). *Kua ena te ‘ē‘ē*, the boil has come up; *Nō tā‘au kaikai ma‘ata i ena ai tō kōpū*, your eating so much has given you that bloated paunch. (See *(tā-)puena*, *(tā-)pūenaena*, *tāena(ena)*.)

**ēnā**, dem. pron., pl. *tēnā*. Those (by you or associated with you). *‘É ‘ia ēnā?*, how many have you got there; *‘Okona mai ēnā kā‘ui meika*, buy those bunches of bananas; *Ko ēnā tā‘au e ‘apai, nāku e ‘apai atu ēia*, you take those, I take these away. [*ē2*, *-nā2*.]

**enaena**, v.i., fq. *ena*. Distended, stretched tight. *Ka enaena te kiri mē pārara‘ia ki te a‘i*, the skin will gradually stretch taut when exposed to the fire. [*ena* RR.]

**‘enemi1**, n. Enemy. *‘E ‘enemi ‘aia nōku, kāre au e ‘oki*, he is my enemy, I‘m not going back; *Pū‘ia mē ‘e pa‘īrere nō te ‘enemi*, shoot it if it is one of the enemy’s planes; *‘E ‘anga‘anga ‘enemi tē reira*, that was a hostile thing to do (the work of an enemy). [Eng. enemy.]

**‘enemi2**, n. Name of a local medicine (made from leaves). *‘E ‘enemi te vairākau i ora ai ‘aia*, *‘enemi* was the medicine which cured him.

**‘ēnere**, n. The yellow oleander (Cascabela thevetia, formerly Thevetia peruviana); *An o*ccasional ornamental with poisonous sap. *‘E ‘ēnere tēnā rākau, kia matakite i te tāpou*, that’s an *‘ēnere*-tree, be careful of the sap; *Tē ‘aki‘aki pu‘era ‘ēnere nei māua*, we‘re picking *‘ēnere* flowers.

**‘ēnū**, n. Strand (of rope or string). *E tatara i tēnā ‘ēnū o te taura kā ‘iri ei ‘ei maka puaka*, unravel that strand of rope and plait a pig-tether with it. [Pn \*fenu(‘)u.]

**‘enua1**, n. Land, country (in the Pacific this often means island), territory. *‘E ‘enua mānea tērā, ko Rarotonga pa‘a*, that is a beautiful country there, I think it is Rarotonga; *Tōku ‘enua tika ai*, my own country, my native land; *Kāre au i te aka ‘enua*, I‘m not native here; *‘E a‘a rā te tū o teia ‘enua tangata?*, I wonder what the people of this country are like?; *É taku tuakana, ka ‘aere tāua kā kimi ‘enua*, brother, let us go and seek new lands; *Kua ao te ‘enua*, it is day; *Tē ‘oake nei au i teia potonga ‘enua nō‘ou*, I am giving you this piece of land now. *‘Enua ‘ānau*, **‘enua ‘ānau‘anga**, mother-land, country of birth. *Kāre ‘aia e ‘inangaro ana i te ‘akaruke i tōna ‘enua ‘ānau*, he doesn’t want to leave his native land. **Pā ‘enua**, group of countries, foreign lands (see *pā3*). **Reo ‘enua**, mother-tongue (see *reo*). (See *(tā)‘oro‘enua*, *tumu‘enua*). [Pn. \*fenua.]

**‘enua2**, n. Afterbirth, placenta. *Kua nā mua mai te pēpe ki va‘o ē i muri te ‘enua*, the baby came out first and then the afterbirth.

**‘enua3**, n. A tree (Macaranga harveyana) with very large leaves and reddish timber. *E pari mai kōtou ‘ē rua poupou ‘enua roa nō te tara o te ‘are*, you cut two long *‘enua*-poles for the ends of the house.

**epa**, (*epā‘ia*). **1.** Honour ceremonially, fete sbdy. *Kua epā‘ia ‘aia e tōna ‘ōire tangata*, the people of his district held a ceremony in his honour; *Tē epa nei mātou i tō mātou ariki nō tōna ‘oki ora‘anga mai mei te tamaki*, we‘re feting our king because he has returned safely from the battle. **2.** Dedicate or consecrate ceremonially. *Kua epa ngā metua i tā rāua mata‘iapo ki te Atua*, the parents dedicated their eldest child to God. [Pn. \*epa.]

**epaepa**, (*-‘ia*), fq. *epa*. To honour, consecrate or dedicate ceremonially. *Kua epaepa rātou i te ariki ma te ‘o‘ora i tā rātou ‘apinga aro‘a*, they ceremonially honoured the king and spread their gifts before him; *Kua tā‘okota‘i te tangata i te epaepa‘anga i te Atua*, the people assembled (at the festival) in praise of God. [*epa* RR.]

**‘ēpene**, n. Halfpenny. *E toru pene ‘ēpene*, threepence-halfpenny. [Eng. ha‘penny.]

**‘epetoma**, n. Week. *Kua no‘o ‘aia ki runga i te ngā‘i moe ‘okota‘i ‘epetoma*, he stayed in bed for a week; *Ā teia ‘epetoma ki mua*, next week. [Gk hebdoma.]

**‘ēpitikopo**, n. Bishop. *Kua ‘akatā‘inu‘ia te metua ‘ei ‘ēpitikopo*, the priest was anointed as bishop. [Gk episkopos.]

**‘ēpititore**, n. **1.** Epistle. *Te ‘ēpititore a Pauro ki tō ‘Épera*, Paul’s epistle to the Hebrews. **2.** Gospel (=*‘ēvangeria*). *‘Ākara ki te ‘ēpititore a Māreko*, look at the Gospel according to Mark. [Gk epistolē.]

**era**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Lever up, prize up. *Kā era tāua i tēia toka ki te kōropā*, let’s lever this rock up with a crowbar; *Mē oti tēnā rākau ta‘ito i te era, e pātiti i te mea ‘ōu*, when you’ve prized off the old plank, nail on a new one; *Kua erā‘ia te au toka mama‘ata ē kua vāvā‘i‘ia*, the large boulders were prized out and broken up. **2.** A lever, wedge. *‘Ōmai i te era*, pass the lever; *E tuku i tēta‘i era ki raro i te ngūtupa kia vai ma‘eu ‘ua*, put a wedge under the door to keep it open. (See *eraera*.)

**ērā**, dem.pron., pl. of *tērā*, q.v. Those there (not beside or associated with you or me). *‘Apaina ērā, vao‘o‘ia mai ēia*, take those, leave these here; *Nā ‘ai ērā puaka?*, who do those pigs belong to?; *I tōku manako i kite ana au i ērā ngā tamariki*, I think I’ve seen those two children before. [*ē2*, *-rā4*.]

**eraera**, (-*‘ia*, *eraerā‘ia*), fq. *era*. Lever up, prize up . *‘E a‘a i eraerā‘ia ai te pāruru o te ‘are?*, why is (the planking of) the wall being prized off?; *Kua ‘akatakoto ‘aia i te uira o te mōtokā ē kua eraera i tēta‘i tua i te kiri*, he laid the car wheel on the ground and levered off one side of the tyre. [*era* RR.]

*‘ere*, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-kia*). **1.** Tie around, tie up, tether. *Kia oti tēnā ‘ope i te taura i te ‘ere ki runga i te pū nū, ka ‘u‘uti ei mātou*, get your end of the rope tied around the coconut tree and then the rest of us will heave; *Kua ‘ere ‘aia i te rākau e ‘okota‘i ruru*, he tied the sticks up in one bundle; *Kua mamae ‘aia i tōku ‘ere‘anga i tōna vaevae ki te taura*, it hurt him when I tied his legs with rope; *Tēia te tuaina ‘ei ‘ere i tō ko‘u*, here is some string to tie up your parcel with; *‘Erea tēnā ‘oro‘enua ki te taura ‘ōu*, use new rope to tether the horse; *Kua ‘ere koe i tō puaka*? have you tethered your pig; *Kua riro taua kōreromotu ‘ei ‘ere iāia kia kore e ‘akaruke i te ‘anga‘anga*, the contract so bound him that he couldn’t leave the job. **2.** n. A (noosed) tether, esp. a pig-rope. *‘E kiri‘au ma‘ani ‘ere tēnā*, that hibiscus-bast is for making (pig-)tethers; *Mou i te ‘ere, mou i te kō* (proverb), ‘hold on to the tether, hold on to the planting-stick’, i.e. keep animals and cultivate the land. (See *‘ere‘ere*, (*‘ere)‘erekia*, *pū‘ere‘ere*). [Pn. \*sele1.]

**‘ere‘ere**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*, *-kia*), fq. *‘ere*. **1.** Tie, tether, snare  *Ka ‘ere‘ere ‘ua māua i teia au kā‘ui meika ki runga i teia au ‘ātava rākau*, we‘ll just tie these bunches of bananas onto the branches here; *Kia oti tēnā au ko‘u i te ‘ere‘ere meitaki kā kave ei ki te mēre*, tie those parcels up properly before you take them to the post; *Kua ‘ere‘erea te aronga ‘akatupu pekapeka e te au ‘akavā ki runga i te au poupou*, the police lashed the trouble-makers to the posts; *Ka tāmou au i teia pū‘ere‘ere ki konei ‘ei ‘ere‘ere i te toā moa*, I‘m going to set this snare here to trap the cock. **2.** n. **‘Ere‘ere manu**, fowler (using snare). *Te ‘ere‘ere a te ‘ere‘ere manu*, the fowler’s snares. **‘ere‘erekia**, pass. of *‘ere‘ere*, q.v.

**‘erekia**, pass. of *‘ere*, q.v.

**‘ereni1**, v.i. Out-of-tune. *‘Akatanoa tō kītā, kua ‘ereni*, tune your guitar, it’s out-of-tune; *Te ‘ereni nei i tō‘ou reo!,* you are (singing) out-of-tune!. **Reo ‘ereni**, a wrong note, an accidental (flat or sharp). (See *tā‘ereni*.)

**‘ereni2**, n. Herring. *‘E ‘ereni tāku kā kai*, I‘ll have herring (to eat); *E ‘ia te moni i te punu ‘ereni?*, how much is a tin of herrings? [Eng. herring.]

**‘Ereni3**, n. Greece, Greek. [Gk Hellēn.]

**‘erepani**, n. Elephant. *Tē ori ‘uā ra te ‘erepani i roto i te vao rākau*, the elephants are wandering in the jungle; *‘E ni‘o ‘erepani tei umuumu ma‘ata‘ia e rātou*, they were determined to get elephant tusks. **Tapuae ‘erepani**, n., elephant’s-foot (a composite plant, Elephantopus). [Eng. elephant.)

**‘ereta**, n. Elder (in the Mormon church). *Nā taua ‘ereta ra i ‘apai mai i taua ‘ākono‘anga*, that creed was brought here by that elder. [Eng. elder.]

**‘eru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*). **1.** Scratch (the ground, as a hen), rake through (with the hands), scrape up. *Kua ‘eru ‘aere te tīnanā moa i te one i te kimi‘anga i te kai nā tāna ‘anaunga*, the hen scratched the earth looking for food for her chicks; *‘Erua tēnā tītā ki te ngā‘i ‘okota‘i*, rake up (with hands) that cut grass into one spot. **2.** Rummage, shuffle things about, ransack. *Kua oti iāku i te ‘akapapa meitaki i tēnā puka, ‘auraka e ‘eru*, I’ve stacked those books up in proper order, don’t jumble them up; *I tō te ‘akavā ‘eru‘anga iā roto i te ‘are, kua kitea te muna*, the secret came out when the police ransacked the house. (See *‘eru‘eru*, *pā‘eru1*). [Pn. \*selu.]

**‘eru‘eru**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘eru*. Scratch around, scrabble, rummage. *Kua ‘eru‘erua te tītā e rāua i te kimi‘anga i te moni*, they scraped the grass away looking for the coin; *‘Auraka e ‘eru‘eru i te one, kā kī koe i te repo*, don’t scrabble round in the earth, you‘ll get all dirty; *Kua ‘eru‘eru te ‘oro‘enua i te kūmara ki tōna vaevae ē kua kai*, the horse scraped the kūmara out (with its hooves) and ate it; *Kua ‘eru‘eru te moa i te rau rākau pē*, the hen scratched away the decayed leaves. [*‘eru* RR.]

**eta**, v.i. Taut(en), stretch(ed) tight (as a rope, inflated tyre or tight-fitting garments). *‘Ūtia kia eta*, pull it tight; *Kua motu te niuniu i te eta‘anga*, the wire snapped as it tightened; *Kua rava tēnā eta*, that’s taut enough; *Kāre e meitaki kia pāmu eta roa, ka nga‘ā*, it’s no good pumping it up too tight, it‘ll burst; *Ko te pōro eta ake tēnā i tēia*, that ball is firmer (better inflated) than this one; *‘E ‘apinga eta te uaua,* elastic stretches; *‘E eta roa teia pona i runga iāku*, this shirt is too tight on me. (See *etaeta*, *tāeta(eta)*.)

**etaeta**, v.i., fq. *eta*. Taut(en), stretch(ed) tight, distended (so as to be rigid). *E ‘uti‘uti i te au niuniu ‘āua kia etaeta meitaki ka pātia ai ki runga i te au pou*, pull the fencing wires nice and tight before you nail them to the posts; *Kua etaeta te kōpū o te puaka nō te mea ‘e ma‘ata tāku kai i ‘ōake ei*, the pig’s belly was distended with the amount of food I’d given it; *‘E a‘a rā i etaeta ai te uaua i tōku vaevae?*, why do the veins of my legs stand out like that?; *Kiritia tēnā pona, ‘e etaeta roa i runga iā koe*, take that blouse off, it’s too tight on you; *‘E puāngiangi etaeta tei ‘oko‘ia mai*, they’ve bought a (football) bladder that inflates well. [*eta* RR.]

**‘eta‘eta**, v.i. Strong, firm, (Aitutaki dialect = Rar. *ketaketa*). *‘E pūnanga ‘eta‘eta* (Bib.), an impregnable stronghold.

**ēta‘i**, dem. pron., pl. of *tēta‘i*, q.v. Some (of), certain (of). *Tikina mai ēta‘i ika nā‘au*, come and get yourself some fish; *Ko ēta‘i āna ngā tamariki tei Mangaia*, some of his children are in Mangaia; *‘Auraka e rave ‘ua atu i tā ēta‘i kē ‘apinga*, don’t take other people’s things; *Ko ēta‘i ‘ua tēia i toe mai*, these are just some that were left over. [*ē2*, *ta‘i*.]

**-ete**, rt. (See *‘akaete(ete)*.)

**‘ētene**, v.i. Heathen, uncivilised. *Tē ‘ētene rāi te tangata i taua au ‘enua ma te kai tamaki atu tēta‘i ki tēta‘i*, the people in those countries are still uncivilised and fighting each other; *I te tuātau ‘ētene i ‘akamori ana tō mātou ‘ui tupuna i te atua ‘ītoro*, in heathen times our forefathers worshipped idols; *Ko te kāka‘u tēnā o te ‘ētene i tō rātou tuātau*, those are the clothes the heathens used to wear, in their days. [Eng. heathen.]

**eti**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*) Gnaw, bite and rip off with the teeth. *kua eti te kiore toka i te i‘i*, the rat gnawed the chestnut; *Kua ‘ati tōna ni‘o i tōna eti‘anga i te puru o te nū*, he broke his tooth ripping the husk off the coconut; *Etia‘ia kia vave*, hurry up and gnaw it off. [Pn. \*‘eti.]

**etieti**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *eti*. **1.** Gnaw, rip off with the teeth. *Kāre māua i kō i tā māua ‘akari, i etieti ‘ua māua*, we didn’t use a stake to husk our coconuts, we just ripped the husks off with our teeth. **2.** v.i. Hurt excruciatingly (of gnawing pain). *Kua etieti te mamae i tōna ‘ē‘ē*, the pain from his boil was excruciating; *Kua auē ‘aia nō te etieti i te mamae*, she cried because of the gnawing pain. [*eti* RR.]

**‘ētiō**, interj. Nonsense! don’t you believe it! *‘Étiō! Kāre e nāku i rave*, nonsense! it wasn’t my doing.

**‘ētū**, n. Star. *Kite akenei ‘oki mātou i tōna ‘ētū i te ‘itinga o te rā*, (Bib.), for we have seen his star in the east. *‘Étū a‘ia‘i*, evening star. *‘Āuē te mārama i te ‘ētū a‘ia‘i*, how bright the evening star is. **‘Ākara ‘ētū**, astronomer. **‘Étū ao**, **‘ētū pōpongi**, morning star. **‘Étū āve**, comet, **‘Étū rere**, shooting star. *E ‘ākara i te ‘ētū rere*, look at the shooting star. [Pn. \*fetu‘u.]

**‘etuke**, **‘atuke**, n. The edible pencil-urchin (Heterocentrotus sp.) found on the outer edge of the reef. *Tērā ‘a Mina mā e titiri ‘etuke maira*, there are Mina and the others collecting sea-urchins (i.e. throwing them up on to the reef, to be collected later); *Takita‘i pūtē ‘atuke ia rātou*, they’ve got one sack of *‘etuke* each; *Kua ‘irinaki ‘aia ē ka tātumu te tai mē vāvā‘i‘ia te ‘atuke i runga i te akau*, he believed that the sea would get rough if the *‘etuke* were split open out on the reef. [Pn. Ep. \*fatuke.]

**-‘eu**, rt. \*Open, \*uncovered. (See *‘e‘eu*, *‘eua*, *‘eu‘eu*, *tā-ma‘eu*, *tā-mā‘eu‘eu*.)

**‘ēua**, pass. of *‘e‘eu*, remove covering, q.v. [*-‘eu*, *-a5*.]

**‘eu‘eu**, (*-a*, *-‘ia*), fq. *‘e‘eu*. Draw back, remove (covering, lid), open(doors,windows, containers, books), reveal (what is covered, secrets). *Kua kāpiki nui atūra ‘a Rū kia Tangaroa kia ‘eu‘eu i te rangi kia kitea te ‘enua*, so then Rū called out loud to Tangaroa to draw back the clouds so that they could see land; *Kua oti ‘aia i te ‘eu‘eu ‘aere i taua puka ra, kua manako ‘aia ē kā ‘oko ‘aia*, when he’d finished leafing through the book, he decided that he would buy it; *Kua ‘eu‘eu‘ia te au kiri o te pātete e te tangata ko‘i tero*, the passengers’ suitcases were opened up by the customs men. [*-‘eu* RR.]

**‘ēumiumi**, v.i. To deliberate, cogitate, turn over in the mind. *Tē ‘ēumiumi ‘ua nei mātou mē ka ‘akapē‘ea*, we are just considering what might be done; *I te ‘ēumiumi‘anga tō rātou manako, kua pati te ‘aka‘aere o te ‘uipā‘anga kia ‘akaea poto*, as they were still deliberating, the chairman of the meeting proposed that they should adjourn briefly.

**‘eva1**, v.i. Lament(ation), mourn(ing), mourning ceremony. *Kua ‘eva ‘ua te tangata i te vaitata‘anga mai te ‘enemi ki tō rātou ‘ōire*, the people lamented as the enemy neared their village; *Kua rongo au i te ‘eva‘anga o te tangata, kāre au i kite ē ‘ea‘a*, I heard the people bewailing something, but I didn’t know what it was about; *Kua tāmou ‘aia i te rīpene kerekere ki runga i tōna rimā pona ‘ei ‘eva i tōna taeake i mate*, he put a black band on his sleeve in mourning for his dead relative; *E rua tū kāka‘u nō te ‘eva: ko tēta‘i ‘eva, ‘e ‘eva kāka‘u kerekere; Ko tēta‘i ‘eva, ‘e kāka‘u teatea*, two types of mourning are worn: one type of mourning is black, the other white.

**‘eva2**, in *pā‘uā ‘eva*, n. The weakly attached fluted clam (Tridacna squamosa), which lives in rubble areas. *‘E anga pā‘uā ‘eva tēnā*, that’s the shell of *‘eva* species of clam. (? cf. *‘eva1*, and Tongan *heva*, wander aimlessly.)

**‘eva‘eva**, v.i., fq. *‘eva1*. Grieve, mourn. *Kua ‘eva‘eva rātou, nō tei roko‘ia tō rātou taeake e te tūmatetenga*, they grieved because those dear to them had been visited by great sorrow; *Kua ‘akapūma‘ana ‘aia ia māua i tō māua ‘eva‘eva‘anga*, he comforted us when we were grieving. [*‘eva1* RR.]

**‘ēvangeria**, n. Gospel. *Kua tūtū‘ia te ‘ēvangeria ki te ‘ētene*, the gospel was preached to the heathen; *‘Ākara ki te ‘Évangeria ā Mātaiō, pene rua, ‘īrava ‘itu*, turn to the Gospel according to Mathew, chapter 2, verse seven; *Tangata tūtū ‘ēvangeria*, evangelist; *Ka tauturu mātou mē ‘e ‘anga‘anga ‘ēvangeria*, we will help if it is evangelical work. [Lat. evangelion.]